

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



Digitisation Project

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS

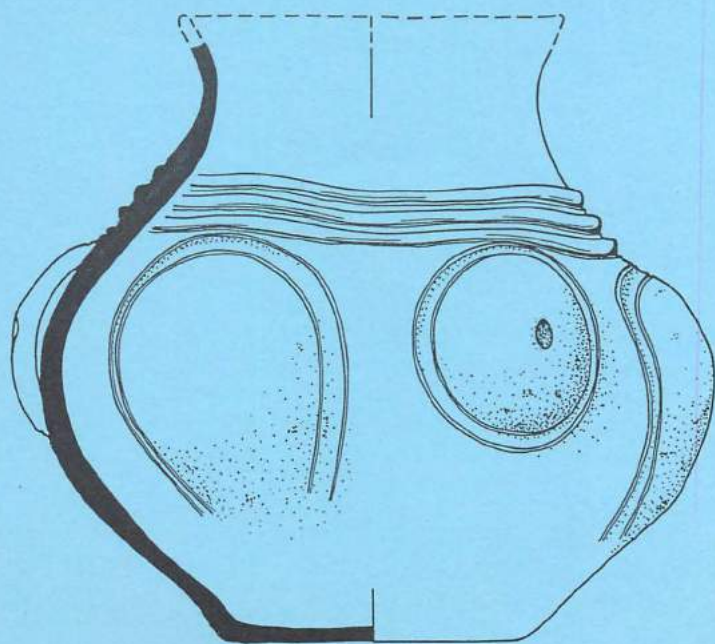
**WINTER 1984
TO
AUTUMN 1987
(Nos. 89 to 100)**

2014

**ESAH REF:
N1089100**

ISSN 0305—8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Winter 1984

EDITOR Bill Liddell 17 Tensing Gardens Billericay

Editorial Board

M Crellin, K Crowe, V Gray, E Sellers, I Thompson,
R Wood.

---ooo---

CONTENTS

Editorial	Page 1
Society Events	2
Society Record	4
Recent Work: County	
Archaeological Unit	8
Southend Area News	15
Books: Notes and Reviews	18
Christmas Crossword	24
New Members and	Inside
Society Officers	back cover

---ooo---

THE COVER ILLUSTRATIONS

By courtesy of the County Archaeologist

Front:- Cremation urn, probably early 6th century, from Springfield Lyons cemetery. Height 22.5 cms. Drawn by S Holden.

Back:- Silver ring from a mid 6th century pit. Diameter 25 cms. S Holden.
A pair of gilded alloy saucer brooches, mid 6th century, and the front plate of a composite saucer brooch of gilded copper alloy, mid 5th century. all c. 3.5cms diameter. S Tyler

---ooo---

THE OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THIS PUBLICATION ARE THOSE OF THE INDIVIDUALS WRITING THEM AND NOT NECESSARILY THOSE OF THE ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY AND ITS OFFICERS.

---ooo---

Published from:- 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA

EDITORIAL

1

A MERRY CHRISTMAS TO ALL SOCIETY MEMBERS

and to you and the Society the wish of a good New Year.

To help you enjoy 'every free moment' in the midst of those annual revels, which others insist upon, the Society has managed to produce not only this, your favourite quarterly packed with lively information, but also a volume of Essex Archaeology and History - printing at this very moment. What better gifts with which to celebrate quietly? For do not they offer a record of work done, analysis achieved and results presented as well as news of pleasures to come in the new year? In addition we provide notes of books to read and reviews of a few which might be worthwhile. The Christmas Crossword, compiled by our President, is an innovation we are sure will be welcomed as a lively addition to our offerings. No photographs in this issue, I am afraid, but the cost of reproduction makes that an occasional luxury until we double our membership.

We are particularly pleased with this edition for only cost prevents us providing an even larger magazine. Copy is flooding in, archaeology and history in Essex have never been livelier, and we welcome more. Society News and Record are intended not only for ourselves but are available to every other society in the county. Please send the information; we shall try to publish in time but remember our press dates 1 November, 1 February, 1 May and 1 August.

SUGGESTED NEW YEAR RESOLUTIONS.

To proselytise and enrol at least one new member for EAS.

To write up an account of your work for publication in the Newsletter.

To join actively in the Society's work: we need a Heritage Conservation committee.

COMING EVENTS

Third Annual Morant Lecture

This will be given by Mr Paul Drury, for so long the 'father' of Roman Chelmsford. His subject will be Iron Age and Roman Essex: A Personal Review of the Image of Rescue Archaeology, 1970-1985

It is on Friday 22 March 1985 at 7.30 pm in Christchurch, New London Road, Chelmsford, and refreshments will be served afterwards.

The Mary Rose

An illustrated lecture by Commander Peter Whitlock of the Mary Rose Trust, a naval historian and formerly responsible for HMS Victory, will be given on Friday 19 April 1985 at 7.30 pm in the Main Hall, Colchester Institute, Sheepen Road, Colchester. This lecture is jointly sponsored by the EAS and the Colchester Engineering Society, and we hope members will give their support.

---000---

PHOTOGRAPHS WANTED.

Have you a photographic print or coloured slide in your collection which shows members at an EAS event?

Would you loan it to us so we can make a copy and an enlargement?

We are hoping to produce a display board showing EAS activities, which could be used for publicity purposes.

Please contact the President, Andrew Phillips (Telephone number Colchester 46775 Evenings).

---000---

British Archaeological Reports has a new address:
5 Centremead, Osney Mead, Oxford OX2 0ES.

The Colchester Archaeological Trust is currently excavating a site to the rear of the Gilbert School on North Hill. It is hoped by Spring to have excavated two barrack blocks of the Roman Legionary Fortress. So far a medieval lime kiln and a furnace probably used for metalworking have been uncovered. The site appears to have been a largely unoccupied one after the first century. There is a well-defined burn level from the Boudiccan Revolt, with burnt timbers and other well-preserved pre-Boudiccan evidence. Some 41 coins have been found and an unusual artefact with a medusa head.

---000---

After months of waiting, demolition is to proceed on Colchester's historic Lion Walk Church. The £2 million redevelopment aims to retain the tower and spire, but replace the church by a new building with shops downstairs and church above. The Colchester Archaeological Trust expect to find Roman and Saxon remains similar to those uncovered during the 1971-74 Lion Walk Shopping Precinct development.

---000---

The University of Essex is trafficking with 'furreners'. Under an agreement announced in Ipswich Town Hall, the university is to develop resource-sharing links with museums and galleries in Suffolk. For example, Essex students will have access to the skeletal collections at the Suffolk Biological Record Centre, while they in turn will have access to the university's electron microscopes and oral and social history centres. Lots of skeletons there, we believe.

---000---

The Stour Valley Railway Preservation Society is restoring its 1880 goods shed at the Cappel & Wakes Colne Station with 221 litres of Dulux paint provided free by ICI. The shed will become an exhibition area.

ESSEX NEWS

Coalhouse Fort

On 22 September, members of the EAS spent an excellent afternoon at Coalhouse Fort together with the Friends of Historic Essex, whose President, Mr Aubrey Saunders, had organised the event. We were given a brief history of the fort by Mr Victor Smith, Research Officer of the Coalhouse Fort Project, before dividing into smaller groups for guided tours of the whole site.

From the five foot reinforced concrete roof there was a view of the wide sweep of river at this point, so it was easy to understand why this spot had been chosen for fortifications, from the Henry VIII blockhouse to the searchlight and radar installations of the present century. The main interest of our visit was the nineteenth century fort which is currently being restored. It was interesting to note the progress made since our first visit in 1976. Fear of French attack in the second half of the last century led to rapid developments in weaponry. (see EAS Newsletter Autumn 1984) Fortunately never fired in anger, these nineteenth century 'deterrents' were matched by even stronger and better fortifications.

The casemates make ideal exhibition rooms - one is already occupied by the Essex Historical Aircraft Association whose exhibits were explained by Roger Pickett and Brian Sadler.

A tour of the subterranean connecting tunnels with their alcoves and intersections lit by nightlights was reminiscent of the Paris catacombs. We were glad to reach the September sunlight and the most welcome tea provided by the ladies of St Catherine's, the attractive eighteenth century church on the hill, noted for its alternating circular and octagonal piers and early decoration.

Our very warm thanks go to the Friends and Mr Saunders for such an enjoyable and entertaining afternoon.

We were very pleased that our party included members of the Castle Point Archaeology Group who asked whether they may join an event taking place on their home ground. This is just the kind of association with local groups that the EAS welcomes.

Margaret Cornwall

Little Wenham and Polstead

Saturday 21 July was a splendid afternoon, with glorious weather. Members gathered at remote Little Wenham, deep in Suffolk, and were immediately attracted by the very fine, large sixteenth century thatched barn, one of the three important buildings grouped together at a characteristic East Anglian site - manor, church and barn.

A broad spring-fed moat and buttressed brick outer walls protected the well preserved late 13C fortified manor house, built of brick, with some flint, and Caen stone pointing. The house was carefully designed to provide an impenetrable ground floor, protected by long slit windows which gave ventilation and some light. The first floor living accommodation, originally reached by ladder, still shows many typical medieval features - inset window seats, a garderobe drain, a huge fireplace, and pointed windows reflecting the church architecture of the period.

Across delightful gardens we came to the church of St Lawrence built by the same mason as the house and now in the care of the Redundant Churches Trust. It contains remains of wall paintings and late 15C brasses and an Elizabethan memorial to members of the Brews family who lived at Little Wenham from medieval times to 1700, when it was sold to Thurston, the prominent Colchester lawyer. The Society is most grateful to the present owner, Major Binny, for a rare opportunity to see this set of buildings and for his detailed descriptions as he showed us round.

The usual fine tea awaited us at Polstead Village Hall,

and then we visited the church set high above the village with its ancient ponds, which gave it its Saxon name. The church, thought to date largely in its present form from 1160, is one of the oldest examples of ecclesiastical brickwork, especially seen in the Romanesque rounded brick arches of the nave, where only one arch is in the pointed Gothic style. Another distinctive and interesting feature is the variety of the building stone - including a puzzling dark volcanic tuff in the nave arches, mixed in with the brick - where did it come from? The nearest outcrops are in the Lake District and North Wales: a suggestion was that it might have been robbed from a nearby Roman Villa, having originally arrived in Britain from the Naples region as ballast. The outer walls contain courses of flint, brick (both medieval and Roman) and coarse ragstone flags. It is thought that the church was remodelled after the Black Death when both aisles were rebuilt. We are most grateful to Mr Harley and Mr Whymark for their scholarly interpretation of the church to us.

Crossing the parkland to Polstead Hall we saw the remains, and young successor, of a reputed Gospel oak, and were warmly welcomed by Mr and Mrs Scott. They described how the original Tudor manor had been altered in the 18C to produce a classical Georgian house. The work included jacking up the still visible Tudor beams. Redecoration of the house in late Victorian times revealed a superb black and white wall painting of about 1530, showing, inter alia, men fighting birds and mythical creatures. Mr Scott explained that, following the Reformation, ecclesiastical painters turned to secular interior decoration. We were greatly indebted to our hosts for this most interesting ending to an outstanding day.

Everyone's warmest thanks must be extended to Margaret Cornwall; and to Ken Walker and John Burton for arranging this excursion.

Eileen Bell

The Essex Record Office: Developments in Colchester

For nine years it has been County Council policy to establish a branch of the ERO in Colchester. At last the promised development, which has always seemed to be just around the corner, now appears inevitable and purpose-built accommodation within a new County Council office complex in Stanwell Street is scheduled to be handed over by the contractors in January 1985.

For collecting records the catchment area will be the modern Colchester and Tendring districts; Colchester Borough Council has formally agreed to deposit its old and not so old records, which will obviously form the most important single collection, and other strongholds might one day topple.

Planning is at an advanced stage to raise the siege of ERO by transferring to Colchester records relating to the catchment area over the entire range of archive holdings, including parish registers and records.

The number of collections involved runs into hundreds and their collective bulk into tons, and, since the transportation, reception and storage of this material will clearly take somewhat longer than five minutes, the patience and understanding of a public already frustrated by the present limited service at Chelmsford must be asked for once again. During the initial chaos access will not even be by appointment; it will be strictly by negotiation and determined by the availability of staff and documents. It is hoped to offer a regular service by appointment from May 1985. Watch this space!

Paul Coverley

---000---

Domesday Barns Survey: the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings (37 Spital Square, London E1 6DY, Tel 01-377 1644) is appealing for volunteers to record every traditionally-built barn in England and Wales, as the first step in a campaign against increased ruin and demolition. A feature in the Sunday Times magazine, 7 October 1984, used the restoration of Coggeshall Grange barn as an example of what can be done.

Work of County Archaeological Unit

It is customary for the spring and summer months to be seen as the 'high-spot' of the field archaeologist's year with survey and excavation proceeding apace. However, this year as a consequence of the Historic Building and Monuments Commission's grant policy of concentrating resources upon post-excavation, most members of the archaeology section have been engaged upon writing-up outstanding excavation reports. Nevertheless we can report on the important HEMC funded Springfield excavation and Hullbridge survey projects, some of the more interesting watching briefs and small scale excavations carried out without grant aid, and some particular aspects of the post excavation programme.

Springfield Excavation Project

This project comprises an investigation of cropmark sites to be destroyed by the expansion of Chelmsford in the area of Springfield to the east of the A12. Evidence for all periods has been recovered to date, but features investigated of particular importance are a late neolithic cursus monument (c2000 BC), a pagan Saxon cemetery and a later Saxon settlement. During 1984 further excavation of the cursus and Saxon sites was carried out.

Two areas of the cursus interior were examined. Although further features were located these did not substantially alter the picture established by the 1979-80 excavations (see Springfield Cursus and the Cursus Problem ECC Occasional Paper No 1). Most significant was the finding of a concentration of charcoal within the cursus ditch, associated with neolithic pottery which it is hoped will provide a radio-carbon date. Destruction of the cursus has now begun with the start of housing development over the area of the monument. A watching brief is being maintained, but the programme of excavation originally proposed has been completed and a final report is in preparation.

Continued excavation of the Saxon cemetery and settlement was designed to establish the limits of the site. Further graves were located bringing the total to c120 inhumations and 30 cremations, of which about a third have produced grave goods. More buildings have been revealed clarifying the layout of the settlement. An important aspect has been the wet sieving of bulk soil samples for environmental evidence. Preliminary analysis indicates large quantities of crop plant remains and occasional fishbones. A 1985 excavation season is proposed.

Hullbridge Survey Project

The Crouch estuary during three seasons of survey (1982-4), by Tony Wilkinson with environmentalist Peter Murphy, has produced habitation sites, wooden structures and numerous salt working areas. These sites have been placed in their environmental contexts and it has been possible to show that the Flandrian transgression of the sea covered some sites. Subsequently from later prehistoric times the Crouch and adjacent estuaries became a focus for settlement.

The 1984 season broadened the survey to include preliminary investigation of sites and environmental sequences comparable to those in the Crouch estuary at Clacton and along the south bank of the Blackwater estuary as well as further work in the Crouch valley. At Clacton the 'Lyonesse' surface first studied by Hazzeldine Warren in the 1920s was found to be badly eroded, but features were located and placed in environmental context. Most significant was a pit containing a fine Beaker which also produced remains of emmer wheat, pig and cattle bone and sufficient charcoal for a radio-carbon date. In the Blackwater estuary relict land surfaces were identified and several neolithic and later sites located.

Old Copped Hall Excavation

At the request of, and with grants from, the trustees

of the Copped Hall estate and Epping District Council the archaeology section carried out a trial excavation under the direction of David Andrews.

The first mention of a hall occurs in the late 12th century and it is reported that Henry VIII enjoyed staying there. A new period in its history began in 1564 when Elizabeth I's favourite, Sir Thomas Heneage was granted it and began erecting a splendid mansion. The work advanced well and Elizabeth stayed there in 1568. Heneage's mansion survived until 1748, when John Conyers began demolition before building the existing house c 1751.

It was thought all trace of Heneage's mansion had vanished, and its location and orientation were not known for certain. However, during a general survey of the hall grounds fragmentary brick structures were rediscovered in the overgrown gardens. These were identified as possible remains, including what looked like part of the loggia on the south side of the court yard. The programme of survey and excavation confirmed that they belonged to Heneage's building. The site has been much disturbed by large-scale earth moving, and although extensive remains of Old Copped Hall were discovered no floor levels or former surfaces were located, and it is clear that the ground level has been reduced over most of the house area. Detailed assessment of the results, and correlation with early plans is being undertaken.

Coggeshall Excavation

Regrading of a school playing field enabled a small scale excavation to be undertaken by Philip Clarke in an area south of St Peter Ad Vincula church. A small square four post structure and associated pits producing late Bronze Age-early Iron Age pottery were the earliest features recorded. The principal feature was a large ditch running downslope at right angles to East Street (Stane Street) which is interpreted as the eastern boundary to the late Iron Age and Roman settle-

ment. Cremation burials and a single inhumation burial lay east of the boundary ditch and gullies and pits to the west. Preliminary excavation of the pottery indicates a date range of late 1st century BC to early 3rd century AD. The main settlement area is believed to be located below gardens to the west.

New Road Schemes

It is standard procedure in Essex for the Archaeology Section to be consulted at the early stage of planning for new roads. Proposed routes are checked against the Archaeological Sites and Monuments Record. This enables appropriate arrangements to be written into the road contracts to ensure excavation and recording prior to and during development. Details of work on the new A13 route were included in the Autumn Newsletter; two further on-going schemes are the Chelmsford Southern Bypass and the Braintree and Rayne Bypass.

Work on the Chelmsford Southern Bypass began in August and a watch kept on topsoil stripping adjacent to known sites had negative results. Close contact is maintained with the contractors to ensure that excavations for bridge constructions in the Chelmer Valley are examined. It is hoped that sections through valley floor sediments including peats will be available for environmental sampling. The results could be invaluable to the Springfield project.

Construction of the Braintree and Rayne Bypass is scheduled for 1987. Field walking along the road line is a co-operative effort between the Archaeology Section and the Brain Valley Archaeological Society. The object is to examine a 100m wide band along the 12 km route during winter and spring 1984-5. By following parallel transverse lines each 2m wide and 20m apart a 10% sample of the total 120 ha will be examined. Areas producing concentrations of finds will be gridded and field walked more intensively 1985-6.

Braintree, Horn Hotel Site

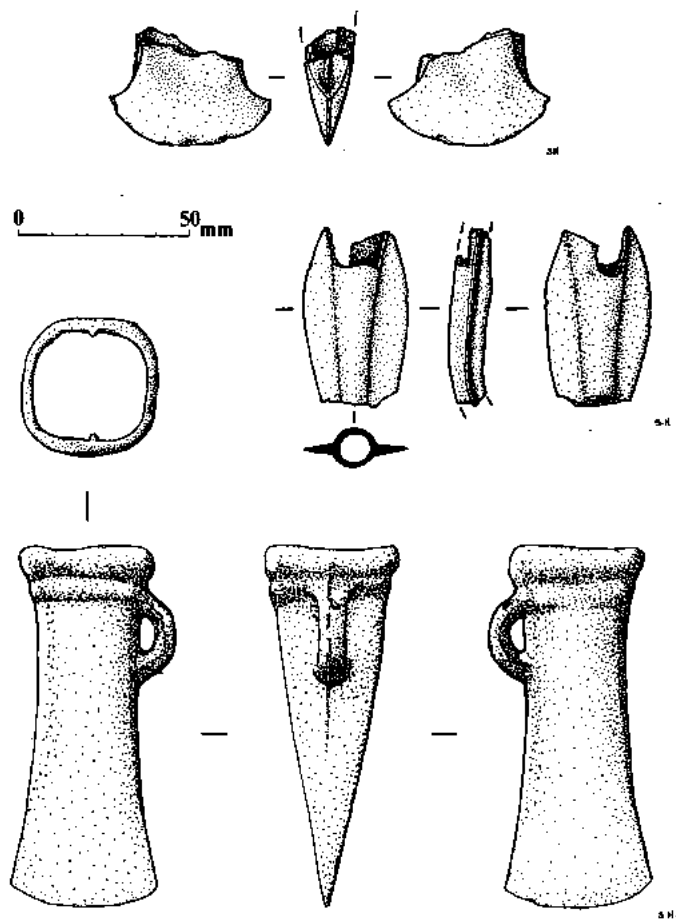
A trial excavation at a development site in the car park behind the Horn Hotel in the High Street, Braintree, revealed no archaeological features of Roman or Medieval date. However, this has a value in that it strengthens the conclusion that the town did not then extend this far south of the High Street.

Knowledge of the development of Braintree in the Roman and Medieval periods has been substantially increased by the findings from several recent excavations in the town centre (by the Brain Valley Archaeological Society, a District Council sponsored MSC scheme and by the Archaeological Section). The Roman town appears to have been located predominantly in the area west of Bark Street and between Rayne Road and the High Street, while the medieval town grew up further eastwards around the Market Place.

The excavation directed by Philip Clarke was aided by sponsorship from the developers, Ferndale Construction Ltd, a direct result of the Archaeology Section's recently produced booklet, Your Company, Sponsorship and Archaeology.

Boreham Bronze Age Hoard

While preparing ground for a new patio garden, Mr Wilkes of Plantation Road, Boreham, located a number of metal objects. He was put in touch with the Archaeology Section through the Chelmsford and Essex Museum. The objects came from what proved to be, after a weekend of excavation, a dispersed late Bronze Age 'founders' or 'smiths' hoard; that is they are believed to be the re-usable stock of a Bronze Age smith hidden with the intention of recovery at a later date. The collection amounts to 37 pieces including 'cakes' of smelted material and fragments of swords, knives, spears and axes. Following conservation the bronzes will form a special exhibition at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum on a long term loan from Mr Wilkes. (see illustration)



Bronze axes and spearhead from the Boreham hoard.

Sites and Monuments Record

Work is progressing on the transfer of the record to the section's micro-computer. Paul Gilman, who recently completed the Oxford in-service training course in Field Archaeology, has joined the section as record assistant to undertake the mammoth task of checking and transferring the data. It is a long and slow job. References and inconsistencies are checked thoroughly so that the record will be a much more effective tool for planning purposes and archaeological research.

Some 2000 records are now on the computer and this in itself represents a storage problem with the present floppy disk system. However, a hard disk unit is being purchased which will cope with the ever-increasing body of data.

Similar 'recasting' projects are being undertaken in Suffolk, Norfolk and Cambridgeshire and a regional working party has been formed. One of its major functions is to compile a regional word list from which descriptions for retrieval are taken. Regional compatability of this sort will be invaluable for all aspects of archaeological work in East Anglia. It will also enable further surveys such as The Barrows of East Anglia (East Anglian Archaeology No 12) to be more easily prepared and published.

Aerial Photography

Failure to obtain an HBMC grant for 1984 meant the end of the previously DOE funded programme of updating the Sites and Monuments Record, as there was no full-time survey officer to co-ordinate this work. This means that there are a substantial number of photographs taken by the Air Photographic Unit of the National Monuments Record which have not been examined. However, Susan Tyler has continued to liaise with active local aerial photographers and their results are being accessioned into the record. It is hoped that funds will be available in future, particularly to survey areas known to be threatened by development.

SOUTHEND MUSEUM NEWS.Aerial Reconnaissance in South East Essex

Over the past two years, Southend Museum has undertaken an aerial survey of certain areas of south east Essex. This is part of a programme to compile as full an aerial coverage as possible. During this year's one-hour survey in mid-July, a number of crop mark sites were photographed. Some of these have been recorded before, and some were new sites.

The site is one which has been recorded several times before, but possibly showed at its best in this year. The area shown is in the north of Great Wakering; the geology is a rather complex mixture of sands, gravels and brick-earth. The crop marks seen here are on a thin covering of brick-earth overlying sands and gravels of the Barling Terrance.

The particular interest for Southend Museum in this area lay in the fact that the brick-earth (or most of it) had been extracted in the period 1924-30: during this period a large amount of archaeological material was recovered, dating principally to the Middle Bronze Age to Roman periods.

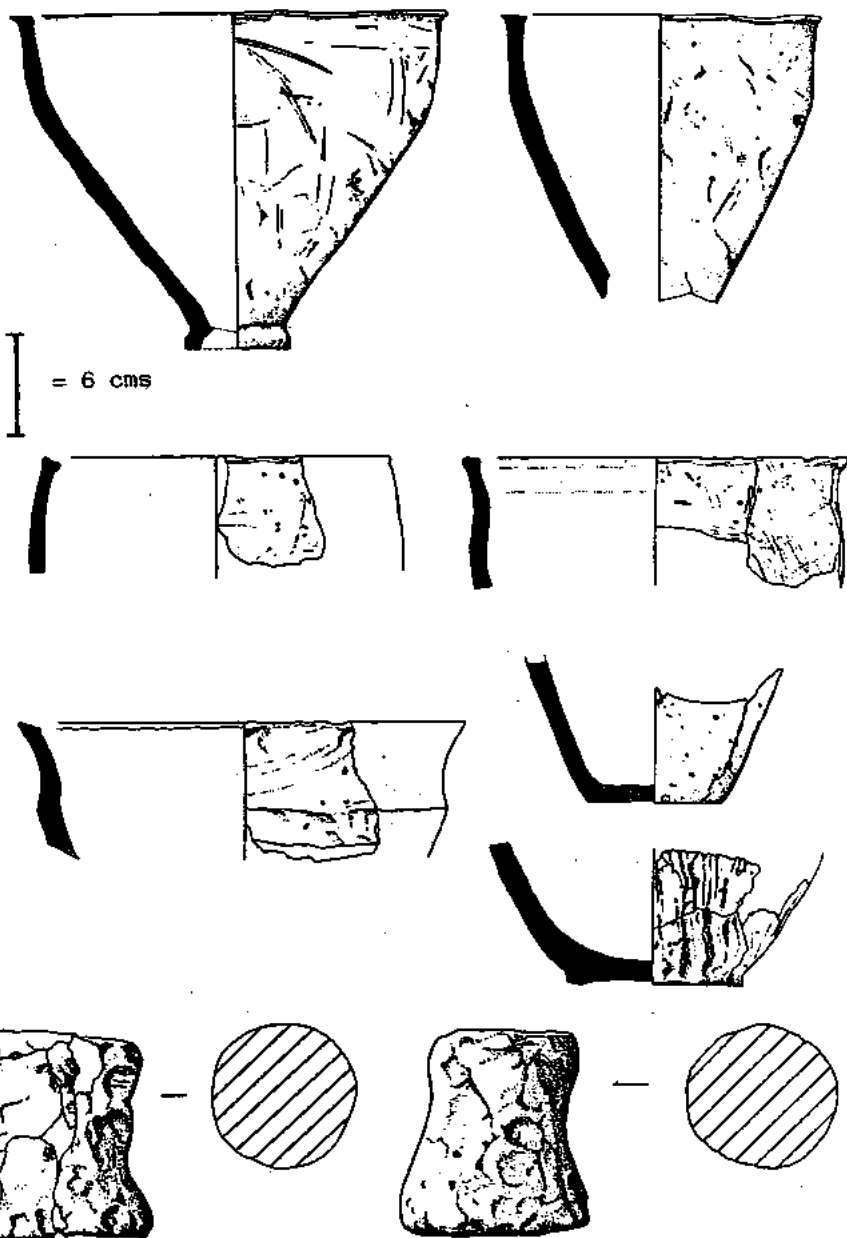
The fact that the crop marks are still showing presumably means that the pits, ditches, etc, were dug well into the gravel and that it may be possible to recover yet more information from this once very productive site. It is planned to field walk this area in the winter, and a further report may appear in these pages.

Ken Crowe

Primary Iron Age Pottery from Great Wakering

In 1975 Margaret Jones published an account of a potter's tournette from Mucking. This was found, with another, in a pit containing sherds of flint-gritted pottery and raw clay. In the spring of 1984 a similar assemblage was found during excavations in advance of brick-earth extraction at Great Wakering.

GREAT WAKERING. 1984. Assemblage from Pit 41.



A roughly circular pit, about one metre in diameter (F 41) was totally excavated. At the base was a deposit of grey/brown sandy clay on which lay a layer of unfired, bright orange clay. Among this clay were found wedge-shaped fragments of fired clay which were curved along their length. These have been interpreted as fragments of the base of a dome which may have sealed the pit when it functioned as a store for the clay. Above the clay were many sherds of flint- and shell-tempered pottery, the flint-tempered being in the large majority. Two complete profiles can be restored from the dozen or so pots represented. (See illustration)

Overlying the main concentration of pottery sherds were two complete and many fragments of other, baked clay tournettes. These were lying on their sides. These tournettes, which appear to have been found on very few sites to date, were presumably used by the potter for raising the pot on which he was working above the ground, thus enabling him to turn the pot.

Fragments of possibly three or four other tournettes were found in other areas of the site. A primary Iron Age date seems appropriate for these features.

Ken Crowe

The Maldon Archaeological Group have begun the last phase of the 120acre Loft Farm Project where since 1979 they have been investigating a series of multi-period crop marks. Excavation is focused on a rectangular enclosure that underlies the Roman field system and does not align with any other feature. It appears to be a slightly fortified late Bronze Age/early Iron Age settlement surrounded by a double ditch with an impressive entrance or gate, the post holes for which have been uncovered. It is apparently the first such rectangular site identified in Essex. Finds include a quantity of well-made, well-fired undecorated flint-gritted pottery, a small proportion of which is of a remarkably fine type. A small spindle whorl, a lugged pottery handle and fragments of 'perforated slab' of the sort found by Margaret Jones at Mucking all imply that this is a settlement site.

BOOKS

Margaret GELLING, Place-names in the landscape

J M Dent & Sons, London, 1984. 326 p. £15

'The *raison d'être* of this book is the comparative neglect of topographical terms in previous works on place-names' - ie village names in which the main component refers to a feature of the surroundings. The author who feels that these names can tell us a lot more herself provides a lengthy and detailed examination of elements denoting subtle variations of meaning. Those interested will find a plea for help in this fascinating pursuit: the last 20 years have seen great changes in thinking about the significance of place-names, and the author hopes that with this book's publication 'large-scale participation will be provoked. If my suggestions are checked, refined, corrected where necessary, by people who live in the places whose names are discussed, a body of information will result which will be more valid than anything that might have been obtained by visiting sites'. THIS MEANS YOU! She describes many possible starting-points in Essex settlement names (eg under the element feld, p241)

K J S GILLIES & D S URCH, Spectroscopic studies of iron and carbon in black surfaced wares.

ARCHAOMETRY 25/1 (1983), 29-44. Includes comparison of Iron Age wares from Little Waltham and Orsett: What causes the black surface gloss on some pottery? Various procedures evidently produce visually similar effects.

David HILL & D M METCALF, eds, Sceattas in England and on the continent. The 7th Oxford symposium on coinage and monetary history, BAR British series 128 (1984): includes 'A derivative of the Ver group of intermediate sceattas found at Springfield, Essex', by Mark Blackburn and Michael Bonser, pp 229-231.

P J DRURY, Terracotta from Hill Hall, Theydon Mount

- Essex. ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 63/2 (1983) 364-9
- John Peter WILD, Camulodunum and the silk road,
CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY no 93 (August 1984) 298-9.
Note on the background to the discovery of silk
cloth fragment in the Butt Road Roman cemetery,
Colchester.
- John EARL, Measured drawing: the 'Survey of London'
tradition, ASSOC. FOR STUDIES IN THE CONSERVATION
OF HISTORIC BUILDINGS TRANS. 7 (1982) 19-26. A
plea in support of current revival of high quality
architectural drawing ... includes a previously
unpublished drawing (elevation, axonometric
projection) of The Chaplaincy, Hornchurch.

Isobel Thompson

We have received notice of the following new public-
ations:

- Cecil HUMPHREY-SMITH (ed) The Phillimore Atlas and
Index of Parish Registers (1984) £25
This excellent guide to parish registers will be
particularly useful for Family Historians. For
each parish in England and Wales it gives the date
of the deposited original registers at the Record
Offices and the coverage of the various marriage
indexes for that parish. It includes some non-
conformist records. Included in the book are a
county map series produced by the Institute of
Heraldic Studies. These maps show each parish,
its ecclesiastical jurisdiction and when the first
parish register starts.

Richard Shackle

- Patricia LEWIS, All Saints Church, Fordham: A Guide
1984 £0.50. The Rectory, Wood Lane, Fordham Heath,
Colchester CO3 5TR
- C P LOMBARDELLI, Braintree and Its Railways in Pictures
1984 £1.50. 24 Harwich House, 129 Bishopsgate,
London EC2
- Jeremy GIBSON (ed), Marriage, Census and Other Indexes
for Family Historians. 1984. £1.00

Terry CARNEY, Thurrock in Old Picture Postcards
1984. £7.95

Adrian CORDER-BIRCH, A Centenary History of Halstead
Hospital (1884-1984) 1984. £1.95

P J DRURY & I R GOW, Audley End, Essex (ed by
M R Apted & Julian Allen) HMSO 1984. £1.25

BOOK REVIEWS

The bite of the press on a good fibrous paper, the character of Plantin, Caslon and Baskerville, a well-stitched headband and tasteful endpages: scant chance to enjoy them in the age of camera-ready copy, litho and 'perfect' binding. More's the pity. All credit to anyone who is ready to put time, effort and dedication into the production of fine print. Full marks to Alan Brignull's one-man Hedgehog Press, working with the smallest of hand presses and with type from a defunct local printer to produce a fine little pamphlet reprinting 'In Praise of Plaistow in the County of Essex', first published in 1734 under the pseudonym 'Quintillanus Icenus'.

The poem itself is a generous - perhaps magnanimous - encomium on what was then an increasingly fashionable area of rural villas and market gardens. In style and stance it owes a lot to Pope; 'Quintillanus' Plaistow might easily be mistaken for Pope's retreat at Twickenham:

'Here you are free from noise and strife,
And all those carking cares of life,
That plague the town; from jilting jade,
From nauseous fops, and bites in trade.'

For the historian of course, the problem is to decide whether there is anything behind the Virgilian veneer that he can use as evidence. What weight are we to put on this:

'Let Irish wights no longer boast
The fam'd potatoes of their coast;
Potatoes now are Plaistow's pride,
Whole markets are from hence supply'd';

or this:

'The pippin and the Windsor-pear,
Grow ripe in their perfection here.
Our orchards hit each taste that comes,
With grapes, nuts, berries, medlars, plumbs.'

Poetic fancy or evidential snippet? Certainly we need to put up the 'Handle with Care' signs, but poetry of this genre - and there is a lot of it about across the centuries - can often point to what contemporaries saw as the significant local features of the time, and for that alone worth looking at.

Evidence or not, this is a collector's item, for any Essex specialist. £2 from the publisher, c/o 67 Middleton Gardens, Gants Hill, Ilford IG2 8DX. A pity if this were the only Essex item to come from the Hedgehog Press. More please!

Vic Gray

The Archaeology of the M11: Excavations at Wendens Ambo,
Ian Hodder (66 pp, £6.75, Passmore Edwards Museum)

This volume represents the final excavation report of the important Iron Age and Roman agricultural settlement site at Wendens Ambo, Essex, dug between 1973-4. An eight year gap between the end of the excavation and its final publication is, regrettably, not unusual, but at least one might expect a polished and professional report from the author.

The report is divided into the usual chapters describing the excavations and the finds, and includes some of the more advanced site analysis we have come to associate with the author. The basis of this analysis must, however, always rely on a comprehensive and well considered traditional presentation, and it is in this area that the report falls far short of expectations.

The text is marred by much more than its fair share of editorial discrepancies: numerous spelling mistakes; the constant mis-use of tenses; inaccurate and misleading bibliographical references in the text, com-

pounded by discrepancies in the bibliography; inconsistent use of upper and lower case letters, and of under-lining in the use of latin words. Even more seriously, words and even whole clauses have been omitted, making the text confusing and difficult to read.

The reproduction of the illustrations leaves much to be desired: many of the pottery figures are virtually unreadable; lines have faded-out from most of the plans; many of the sections are both simplistic and lack any fill numbers, making them difficult to read or interpret. The scales on the sections are also inconsistent, and in some cases (eg fig 14) are completely wrong. Furthermore, the numbers in some of the tables have been transposed or put into different columns from the original text in the Essex SMR archive.

Some of the theoretical notions appear simplistic and lack logic. The author appears to argue that contexts containing sherds with rows of finger impressions must be early - clearly a fallacious suggestion considering that blight of all finds analysis: residuality. On the same page (p 24) the author puts forward a viable hypothesis that burnished pottery is generally later at this site, but then goes on to consider that contexts with a dearth of burnished wares must therefore be early - a most dangerous assumption.

The 'within site patterning' chapters represent by far the most important part of the report. These sections analyse the relative density of finds in various types of features of parts of the site. It is true that the samples discussed are small, and possibly misleading, but the results enable hypotheses to be constructed which might later be tested on other sites. Since this kind of analysis is still in its infancy in this country, the questions asked of the data are very simple, and the tentative results largely intuitive and subjective, but the principles behind the work are well founded.

Sadly, this is a poorly produced report which does not reflect the intensive efforts which went into the excavation and parts of the post-excavation analysis. The production of an excavation report is a difficult, often tedious, and usually frustrating process; yet, in the end, the effort is rewarded by a permanent achievement. The requisite hard work and discipline of the editorial stages has not been forthcoming in this case, and the result does justice neither to the author, the publisher nor - most important - to the site.

Robin Turner

---ooo---

The Colchester and Essex Museum has secured funding to purchase a selection of the 6,034 Roman coin-hoard uncovered in May at Olivers Orchard close to the important Gosbecks site, by far the largest coin hoard ever found in the district.

Also recently purchased are two coins from Colchester mints, one dating from Edward the Confessor and one from William II.

Another important addition to the collection is a complete Middle Bronze Age cremation pot from East Mersea presented from the estate of the late John Bennett.

---ooo---

The Frinton & Walton Heritage Trust, formed earlier this year, has taken over the old Life Boat house at Walton with a view to converting it into a Museum.

---ooo---

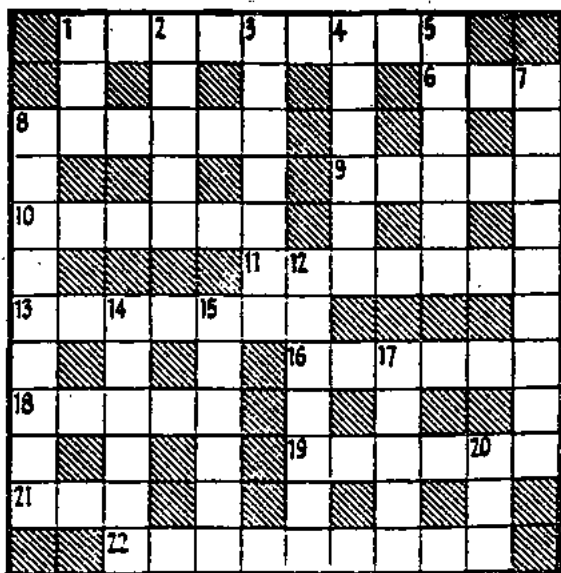
Lloyds Bank Fund Awards, 6 June 1984: The Maldon Archaeological Group and Paul Brown have been given an award for microdrivers to help with Paul's Sinclair Spectrum program 'Pitcalc', used to aid surveying on difficult sites (reported in The Times, 7 June 1984). Sinclair User magazine is to feature Paul as 'User of the month'. Copies of the program cassette are available for £5 from Paul Brown, 152 Farnbridge Road, Maldon (Current Archaeology no. 93, August 1984, Diary).

CHRISTMAS CROSSWORD

The Newsletter's first CROSSWORD has an appropriate historical and archaeological bent. You may also find it useful to check the Society's list of officers.

Every correct solution (one per address, please) will receive a free ticket to the Mary Rose Lecture at Colchester on April 19 (see Coming Events). Solutions to: Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road, Colchester.

-O-O-O-



DOWN

1. Anathema to the Duke of Plazo-Toro (3)
2. Boastful member of the Editorial Team? (5)
3. The fate of E A S Library books (7)
4. Mr O'Connor's care (6)
5. Alternative response to Council Meetings (6)
7. What archaeologists do in January (5, 4)
8. A flower for Flora McDonald? (9)
12. Hyland Parks fate (7)
14. Colourful lady in new light (6)
15. German beasts equal one third of a pipe (6)
17. Peacefully she awaits your subscription (5)
20. Motto for the Morant Dinner (3)

ACROSS

1. The Essex Archaeological Society has such roots (9)
6. Jeanne to Charles but not to Henry (3)
8. A likely response to Council Meetings (6)
9. Cabal plus three (5)
10. Hopeful aim of E R O in 1985 (6)
11. Fox eviction by archaeologists? (7)
13. Found at the Temple of Claudius as well as West Ham United (7)
16. American soldier joins Dark Age emperor to make a master of art (6)
18. How to secure a Regency heiress (5)
19. Honour shared by Kruger, Napoleon and Henry IV (6)
21. Confederate with a chapel near Basildon (3)
22. Frequent need of artifacts and alcoholics (9)

SOLUTION IN THE NEXT NEWSLETTER

CENTRE FOLD

Issued with Essex Archaeological News No.89, Winter 1984
Now known as Essex Archaeology and History News.

SOCIETY NEWS Subscriptions for next year are due on Jan 1st.

*Members who pay cash annually will find forms enclosed.

Please note particularly that Mr Crellin relinquished the Treasurership at the AGM and that all subscriptions should be paid to the Membership Secretary. Prompt payment will be appreciated.

*Transactions Volume 15 are at the printers. Contents, apart from the regular features :- C Couchman, *Further Work at Ardleigh*; K Rodwell, *Roman Kilns at Palmer's School, Grays*; M Eddy, *An Earthwork at Braintree*; C Cunningham, *Scarborough Ware in Essex*; P Bond, *The Anstey Case*; J Ward, *The Reformation in Colchester*; D B Quintrell, *The Essex Alarm- 1625*; P Boyden, *Essex Beacons in the Napoleonic Period*. *For the uninitiated - Scarborough Ware= medieval jugs with elaborate relief decoration - often knights in armour.

*Programme Note. Visit to Colchester, APRIL 27th. To visit the current excavations of the Legionary Fortress and to see the new Clock Museum at Tymperleys. Details next News.

*The Contents pages of Essex Archaeology and History, Volumes 4 to 14 are now available as a 6 page leaflet. This is useful for members with a full set and also as a guide to members who may want to order back numbers. Large sae(13)p and one 13p stamp: from Elizabeth Sellers - address below.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL

*Essex Record Office. Construction of the shell of the extension is now about 2/3rd complete. During Jan/Feb the service to researchers will be even further curtailed while the West Wall of A Block is being taken down. The Search Room will close at 1-00pm on Dec 21st and open again on Dec 31st; no evening bookings that Monday. Closed Jan 1st, open on 2nd to 4th. ON Mon Jan 7th opens again in a different room - not more than six desks and only five documents per visit. There will be no maps or indexes; there will be two microfilm readers at Chelmsford Reference Library - book these through the ERO as though visiting County Hall. Otherwise booking arrangements as at present.

** These arrangements should end on March 4th when the Search Room should return to its present accomodation.**

*Next issue of UPDATE to be issued mid-January. ERO bookshop or by post - 10p + 13p postage - or £2-00 for 4 issues

ERO. County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX 67222 Ex 2104

- *County Planners Office. The Essex Chronicle for 21-9-1984 carried an eight page centre supplement, produced by the Archaeological Section. This describes and illustrates many aspects of recent work in Essex. Copies are available (free) from Globe House - large 13p see please. * One of the front page illustrations - the Late Bronze Age Enclosure at Springfield as realised by Frank Gardiner - is available as a coloured post card:- 10p per card, postage 13p for 1-10 cards.
- *Dave Buckley the County Archaeologist, asks for names and addresses of people who would like to help with forthcoming excavations; either in the next few months or later on next year.

ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION. Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford
CM1 1LF

- *At COLCHESTER - By the time this appears work will have begun on the major excavation at the west end of Culver Street. This should reveal 5 phases of occupation including the earliest legionary fortress which preceded Colchester.
- *There is an urgent need for volunteer help. Details from:- Sue Wade at Colchester 61285.
- *Catalogue, No.15, Summer 1984 includes details of finds made when Maidenburgh Street was resurfaced, Pete Froste's drawings of the Roman Town and Gosbecks temple and theatre, and some details of coins from the Colchester Mint.
- *The ESSEX HISTORICAL CONGRESS committee met on Oct 13th. The next AGM will be hosted by the Brain Valley Archaeological Group at the Town Hall Centre at Braintree. Meeting and lectures in the morning - - tours in the afternoon.
APRIL 20th 1985 - more details in the next issue of News.
There is to be a new edition of the History Recorders Scheme Handbook.
The Next CBA Group 7 Meeting will be on Feb 16th, 1985 at Cambridge.
- *Around the County. Newsletter of the Chelmsford Society - 16.2 Summer 1984 reports on the second meeting of the Borough's recently formed Conservation Area Consultative Committee.
- *CPRE Essex- The Essex Protector notes the new Guide to the Essex Way- over 400 people took part in a walk of the Way in May. CPRE has had talks with the Anglian Water Authority on matters affecting old pasture land beside rivers - it reprints part of an article from Essex Farmers Journal, by John Hunter, on the management of hedgerows - describes the activities of the

Friends of the Roman River Conservation Zone - Reports the publication of A Plotland Album by Basildon Development Corporation - an illustrated account of The Dunton Hills Community.

*Chelmsford Press - carries a feature on the Sponserhip booklet published by the Archaeology Section to interest Essex businesses in putting money into Essex excavations in exchange for publicity. The County Council Planning Department is advertising for a Millwright Assistant. The Essex Chronicle 12-10-1984 reviewed Arcadia For All: the Legacy of a Makeshift Landscape, Denis Hardy and Colin Ward. Mansell Publishing Ltd; an account of the plotland area of Essex on which Basildon was built. Village News in the Chronicle, 9-11-1984, reports that Pleshey Village Association has had numerous meetings with the owner's agents and the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission on the future of Pleshey Castle. A meeting with The National Trust had to be postponed. (More news awaited with interest.)

*News from CBA. Editorial for Sept/Oct airs the problems which will ensue for urban archaeologists if the greater metropolitan Councils are abolished. The publication of a new Guide to Audley End House - P J Drury and I R Gow (HMSO, £1-25) and of RCHM Supplementary Series Volume 5, Pottery Kilns of Roman Britain Vivian G Swan (HMSO £13-00 paperback with 528 page gazetteer on microfiche) are noted. The Nov/Dec Editorial discusses the conflict between modern style farming businesses and the conservation lobby. Two earlier publications - How to Record a Graveyard and Recording a Church: an Illustrated Glossary have been re-issued in newly revised editions and among forthcoming publications are Research Report 54 - Post-medieval sites and their pottery: Moulsham Street, Chelmsford and Hallelujah!: recording Chapels and meeting houses.

*Rescue, No.34, Summer 1984, has an article by David Andrews on current work at Saffron Walden. Also included - articles on 'Origins' the BBC programme on Archaeology - they say it is our programme and they want to hear from us - a new London 'Walk' from the Museum of London to the Tower - and the news that the Lloyds Bank Awards have been extended for another three years - the sum available now totals £2,000 per annum.

*Current Archaeology, No. 93 - reports on the Lloyds Bank Awards, including that made to Maldon Archaeological Group - and on a fragment of Chinese silk found at Colchester in a Roman burial.

*Local Population Studies, No.23, Spring 1984, in an article on The National Health Society Almanack, 1883(a facsimile) is included in the journal) refers, in its account of the Society's activities, to a Miss Barnett whose work included holding afternoon meetings for ladies at Braintree and an evening course for 'artisans wives and daughters particularly with the large crape factory there'. Copies of this Almanac, with its many useful hints on nineteenth century healthy living, are available from LPS, Tawney House, Matlock. Price 75p post free. Christopher Charlton, author of this article, is seeking further information about this and similar voluntary organisations.

*The Agricultural History Review, Vol 32 Pt II, 1984. Includes a paper surveying definitions of the description 'peasant' - interestingly the author, Dr J V Beckett quotes John Locke's comparison of the French peasant and the English day-labourer; The registers of High Laver are the only ones in which I have seen the description 'day-labourer'; it appears in the Briefs lists at the time when Locke was living there and survives into the C19 where it appears in the post 1812 baptism register. Other relevant articles are on 'The Climate of Eastern England 1250-1350' and 'Enclosure in North Buckinghamshire 1500-1750'

*LOOKING BACK

Vicissitudes of an Archival Researcher thirtyfive years ago. 'in the summer of 1939 I was in England' 'working at the Public Record Office until that late August afternoon when by order of His Majesty's Government readers in the Round Room were informed that the doors would not open the next morning. For several days past we had seen great paper-bound bundles being let down from upper-story windows to waiting lorries below, and knew their ominous meaning when a request for Subsidy Rolls and the State Papers brought this response from the attendant, attempting to hide his feelings in a show of gaiety: "Sorry, Miss, they're on 'oliday in the country". A few days later World War II was upon us.'

From the preface to The English Yeoman, Mildred Campbell, Reprint The Merlin Press, 1942.

A seasonable note: Census 1861, Magdalen Laver No.15

Head - Christmas Bunn, farmer, 66

born Marsham, Norfolk.

Elizabeth Sellers

22-11-1984

1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA 355260

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members:-

Mr P Harrington
Portsmouth

Miss I Megri
Epping

Captain & Mrs Lord
Manningtree

Mr G Niven
Little Totham

Mr M Bampton
Earls Colne

Mr C Trip
Grays

Mr B J Foster
Braintree

Mrs T J Doolan
Witham

Miss E Davie
Chingford

HONORARY OFFICERS:-

Secretary to Council

Mrs L Cooper
46 Fairleigh Drive
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 2JA
Southend-on-Sea 712038

Social Secretary:-

Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
Colchester CO6 1DB
Colchester 210686

Membership Secretary:-

Mrs O Daynes
Burrs
Abbs Roding
Ongar Essex CM5 0PA
White Roding 273

Librarian:-

Mr J Bensusan-Butt
31b Lexden Road
Colchester CO3 3PX
Colchester 74785

Deputy Librarian:-

Mr J Skudder
25 Lexden Road
CO6 3BT
Colchester 240353

Deputy Librarian:-

Mrs J Blowers
22 Priory Street
Colchester CO1 2QA
Colchester 865612

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:-

Single membership £7-50

Joint Membership £10-00

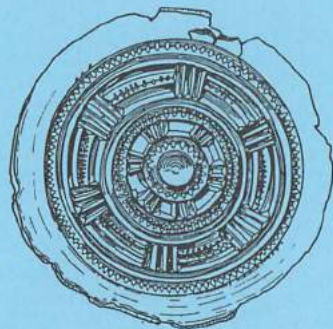
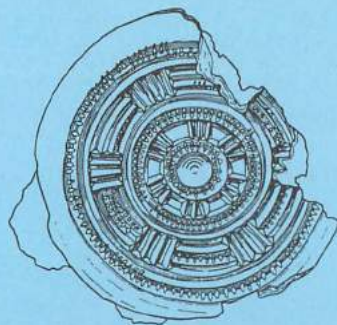
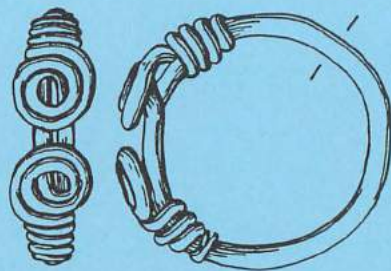
Student Membership £4-00, or £2-00

without Essex Archaeology & History.

Local societies, colleges, schools,
extra-mural education groups and
libraries and museums may subscribe
to the Society's publications.

ENQUIRIES about the non-delivery of publications and the supply of recent
back numbers to:- The Administrative Secretary,

Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260



ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

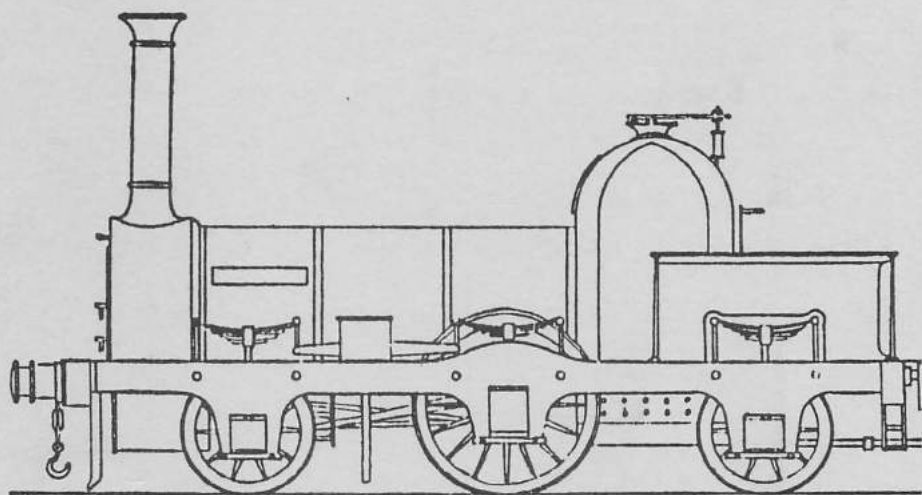
ISSUED FROM:-

1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

NEWSLETTER

No.89

Essex Archaeology and History News



ISSN 0305—8530

Spring 1985

CONTENTS

Editorial	1
Society Programme for 1985	2
Society News	3
British Archaeological Awards for 1985	5
Threatened - Colchester's Former Railway Hotel	6
County Archaeology Unit Report	7
Around the Museums	9
Letters to the Editor	12
Books - Reviews and Notices	13
Archaeology and Stansted Airport Expansion	16
Society Officers and News of Members	Back Cover.

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS:-

Front:-Eastern Union Railway locomotive No.7, built 1847 for the Colchester to Ipswich line.

Back:-The locomotive "Ipswich" which drew the first train from Ipswich to Colchester for the opening of the Eastern Union Railway in 1846. See page 6.

EDITOR:- Bill Lidell, 17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay,
Essex CM12 9JX

EDITORIAL BOARD:-

M Crellin, K Crowe, V Gray, E Sellers, I Thompson,
R Wood.

Published from:- 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the individuals writing them and not necessarily those of The Essex Archaeological Society and its Officers.

EDITORIAL

'Novelties please less than they impress.' Byron, Don Juan.

We realise that the charge of aping the fashion can be aimed at us for our new format and style in this Newsletter. But, as Lord Chesterfield said to his son 'If you are not in fashion, you are nobody.' and we, rather, have chosen to adopt this new format because we hope it will cut the cost of presenting you with an information-full quarterly. If there is a great outcry from members that they find this new format harder to read we shall switch back to our old presentation at once but we hope and believe that, as the style will not be novel to most members, you will find the work easy to use and digest. Do let us know your reactions even if it is only to agree with Ecclesiastes, 1, 9, for the editorial board, and your Editor in particular, loves to hear from readers.

Stansted Airport

As David Morley Morgan's letter and Owen Bedwin's article in this issue warn us Stansted airport represents a threat to the peace of a most quiet part of this county. It may also threaten the safety of historical monuments and its expansion will remove the historical evidence of much landscape. Mr Morgans is the first member to offer to join a new Conservation committee to work with others for the preservation of our heritage. We need more volunteers: please write to the Editor.

'Books will speak plain when counsellors blanch.' Francis Bacon.

'Don't Tax Reading' was a good joke for a while as we argued over the reasons why that undistinguished town should be so advantaged but now the threat of the imposition of VAT on books and journals looms so large it cannot go unnoticed by us, even if such an imposition will not affect us. When Stamp Duty was removed in 1766 it was taken then and has been understood to be ever since the removal of a form of censorship by government and has therefore entered

into the pantheon of the English libertarian tradition. The fact that our EEC partners already charge VAT on books and journals is no argument why we should, unless we wish to throw over forever English traditions so as to adopt Napoleonic ideas as a basis for our future: and then what happens to English Common Law? Do not think either that this imposition of a new tax can be removed like the Stamp Act by a new government or a change of governmental policy. By Community law no tax may be removed once it has been applied: once VAT is imposed on books, and prices have risen by 20%, there will be no possibility of zero rating again. If this 'Stamp Act' is to be abolished it must be stopped before the Chancellor imposes it - now is the time for us all to write to our MPs informing them of our opposition to this tax on learning.

BURROWS LECTURE

University of Essex

20 March 1985

From Forest of Essex To Epping Forest

W. H. LIDDELL B.A., M.A., F.R.Hist.S

[Editor of Essex Archaeology and History Newsletter]

An illustrated lecture showing how bureaucratic indifference played as large a part as political opposition in the destruction of the royal forest in Essex and how the reduction in its bounds was, ironically, only halted by disafforestation.

SOCIETY PROGRAMME 1985

Third Annual Morant Lecture

March 22nd. An illustrated talk by Paul Drury on 'Iron Age & Roman Essex: A Personal Review' at 7.30 in Room 1, Christchurch Hall, New London Road, Chelmsford (free parking at the side). Refreshments will be served afterwards. This important talk represents Paul Drury's reflection following his distinguished 16 years contribution to Essex archaeology.

The Mary Rose.

April 19th. An illustrated lecture by Commander Peter Whitlock, formerly curator to HMS Victory, at 7.30 in the Main Hall, Colchester Institute, Sheepen Road, Colchester (free parking at side).

We hope to use this event to recruit new members in the Colchester area. The Society's new display of photos will receive its first outing.

Roman and Tudor Colchester.

April 27th. A guided tour of the current Culver Street excavations of the Roman Legionary Barracks by the Colchester Archaeological Trust. Meet at 2.30 at the Culver Street site. Followed by a visit to Tymperleys, the remnant of Sir William Gilbert's Tudor mansion. It is hoped to see some of the collection of clocks that will eventually be on display there. Tea at the Friends Meeting House.

Spain's Hall & Thaxted

May 18th. By kind permission of Sir John Ruggles-Brise, meet at Spain's Hall at 2.30. Directions: From Finchingfield take the Saffron Walden road (B1053), take 1st left, Spain's Hall Road; then half a mile on right. Names in advance please to Margaret Cornwall.

Annual General Meeting

June 8th. Morning visit to Mountnessing Windmill at 11 a.m. Names in advance to Margaret Cornwall, please. A.G.M. at 2.30 at Blackmore Village Hall (near Writtle). Followed by illustrated talk "Arcadia for All" on plotland development in Essex in 1920's and 1930's by Colin Ward. Also visit to Blackmore Church.

Springfield Lyons Excavation

July 6th. Meet Springfield Lyons House 3 p.m. Followed by illustrated talk by David Buckley at Boreham Village Hall.

Stour Valley Railway Centre

September 1st. Rides on steam trains and conducted tour by Nick Campling. Plus 'Railways in Wartime' exhibition. 3 p.m. at the Chappel and Wakes Colne Station

Hatfield Peverel Priory & Church

September 21st. 2.30 at the Priory.

Morant Dinner

October 11th at The Old Plough, Bulphan.



Tymperleys in 1897.

SOCIETY & COUNTY NEWS

The Morant Dinner 1984

A funny thing happened to your correspondent and his wife on the way to the Blue Boar at Maldon: they were knocked down by a motor car and, having picked themselves up and comforted the car's occupants, they went in to a most enjoyable evening. It says much for the work of Margaret Cornwall that they were able to enjoy themselves so much.

The meal was good, the atmosphere lively and friendly, as it always is when members of this Society meet. The Mayor of Maldon gave a discursive account of Maldon's history, in which he mentioned the primacy of his town over Colchester but whether this was in the realm of bribery and corruption in the 18C was not too clear. A most amusing story of how he managed to get the Queen to attend their 1971 celebrations of Henry II's charter enlivened his audience before he sprang the bombshell of the Council's attempts to resist threats to the future of the Plume Library.

The main speaker was Mr Harvey Benham the author of that minor classic *Two Cheers for the Town Hall* but here honoured by the Society as Essex's leading authority on maritime history. In a fascinating account of Essex's great sea heritage from oyster cultivation to the last stronghold of sailing craft in all Europe, Mr Benham entertained us with his command of the English language and idiom and instructed us in innumerable ways. These may have been as he said 'scraps picked at random' but they revealed the vastness of the mountain he has mined and were put together with a true historian's skill. He ended with a hope that the Society, to help prevent the growing sterility of historical studies, will encourage the knowledge that great and important events took place 'above the tides' and that *The World We Have Lost* was not inhabited by statistics but by

people and that the seafarers of Essex should be recognised as among the most interesting and significant, as well as colourful, of all those who had honoured Essex's past.

When our President thanked Mr Benham from his heart for his speech he spoke for everyone attending this splendid occasion.

W. H. Liddell.

Xmas Crossword Solution

V	I	C	T	O	R	I	A	N	
A	R	V	N		A	R	C		
S	N	O	O	Z	E	C	T	A	
P		W	R		O	C	T	E	T
E	X	T	E	N	D		M	E	C
E						U	N	E	A
D	E	V	O	T	E	E			C
W	I	I		G	I	O	T	T	O
E	L	O	P	E	L	L			L
L	L	R		E	X	I	L	E	D
L	E	E		C	C	V	A		
						T	R	E	A
						T	M	E	N
						T			

Colchester Rescue Digs

February has been a hectic month for the Colchester Archaeological Trust. Rescue digging has continued on three sites. As Lion Walk Church has been demolished the remains of Roman houses and streets have been uncovered. Behind the Gilbert School Dig no. 2 has investigated more of the Legionary Fortress that preceded the Roman Colonia. Finally work has begun on the large Culver Street site where the floors and walls of Roman houses are already visible. (See page 2 for the Society's planned visit on April 27th.)

The Society's Treasurer, Martin O'Connor, is a founder member of the Irish Family History Society (membership £5 per annum to M. J. Byrne, Convent View, Tullamore, Co. Offaly, Ireland.) The Society is at present to develop a standard approach to the indexing of registers etc. and are also keen to 'repatriate' information from overseas on Irish emigrants. Any member of the EAS having such information is asked to send it to Martin O'Connor, 11 Plume Avenue, Maldon.

The Sampford Society

This new society is a welcome addition to the list of active Historical/Archaeological/Conservation communities in the county. It 'took off' on 28 September 1984 and 'clocked up' over 100 members; including children (hope for the future) in just a few weeks. It has already held a successful village history walk - over 50 turned up - and has a rich programme of talks and projects on local history arranged. All this out of a total population of c.650. It makes us seem small.

Library Leak

On Friday January 18th melting ice on the roof of Holly Trees Museum, Colchester, where the Society's Library is housed, penetrated the ceiling and began to drip in one corner. Some of the Society's journal collection was partially soaked. The next morning a Meeting of the Library Committee removed several shelves of threatened books as the stream from the ceiling filled a full-sized dustbin. The worst damaged books (Norfolk Archaeology 1846-1878, leather-bound and presumably irreplaceable) were taken home to dry out. Total damage is fortunately not too serious. The matter is with our insurers.

Our thanks to David Clarke and the staff of Holly Trees Museum who acted immediately the leak was detected and by prompt action minimised the damage very considerably. Would members visiting the library please not borrow those books displaced by these events.

Although Vol. 15 of Essex Archaeology & History was published in January, some members in the north of the county may not yet have received their copy. The problem is that postage is 98p. per volume and we are trying to deliver them by hand. If you are willing to collect your copy (it all helps), please ring Andrew Phillips (Colchester 46775, evenings). Volume 16, a combined volume for 1984-85, will be published at the end of the year.

E.R.O COLCHESTER LECTURES

Starting on April 9th, the Essex Record Office, in collaboration with the Local History Centre of Essex University and the Colchester branch of the W.E.A., will stage a course of lectures on aspects of the town's history. Each of six speakers will deal with a separate period of Colchester history considering a particular event or development which he considers particularly significant. A seventh lecture will be given by Paul Coverley, Branch Archivist at Colchester, on the town's records and on the opportunity for research which the new Office will provide.

Speakers in the series are: Philip Crummy, "The Legionary Fortress and the Foundation of Colchester" (9 April); David Stephenson, "The Peasants' Revolt and Colchester" (16 April); Jennifer Ward, "Colchester and the Reformation" (23 April); John Walter, "Colchester and the English Revolution" (30 April); Arthur Brown, "The Decline of the Cloth Trade" (7 May); Andrew Phillips, "Paxmans and Engineering in Modern Colchester" (14 May); Paul Coverley, "The Records of Colchester" (21 May).

The lectures will be given on Tuesdays at 7.30 p.m. at Colchester Central Library. Fees will be £6.00 for the course payable in advance (£5.00 for retired people. £4.00 for full-time students. Unemployed people free). Bookings with fees, should be sent to the Departmental Secretary, Dept. of History, University of Essex, Colchester, CO4 3SQ. Cheques should be made payable to the Local History Centre, University of Essex. Please enclose s.a.e. Early booking is advised.

THE 1984 BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL AWARDS

An Entry by the Maldon Archaeological Group

On Thursday the 15th of November the formal awards ceremony associated with the British Archaeological Awards was held in the prestigious surroundings of the British Museum. The awards have now become synonymous with some of the most successful and important archaeological investigations undertaken by both professional and amateur archaeologists in this country. These bi-annual awards follow a standard format which consists of presentations to specific categories, including one award for amateurs (Pitt-Rivers Award).

The intention of this article is not to discuss in great length the winners and runners-up in the professional grouping. The amateur category now encourages many worthy applications from groups and individuals who are un-skilled, in the best possible sense, enthusiasts. This year they created a very strong field and high standard of entry; the deserved winner was one Donald A Spratt who has studied the 'Prehistory and Roman Archaeology of NE Yorkshire'. Closer to home, the runner-up was the Haverhill and District Archaeological Group for fieldwork surveys of Moated Sites and current excavation of an Earthwork Site. On a more personal note, as a member of the Maldon Archaeological Group, it gave me much pleasure to hear the group's name mentioned by Dr. Peter Fowler (Chairman of the judges) as one of those amongst the six 'highly commended'.

The Maldon Archaeological Group is a small society primarily devoted to the archaeology and history of Maldon and its adjacent parishes. The group's submission for the Awards was entitled 'Archaeology and Technology on a Micro-Budget', which illustrated two specific problems and the resulting techniques adapted to deal with these difficulties. The first, a computer program called 'Pitcalc' was written to assist in the Lofts Farm

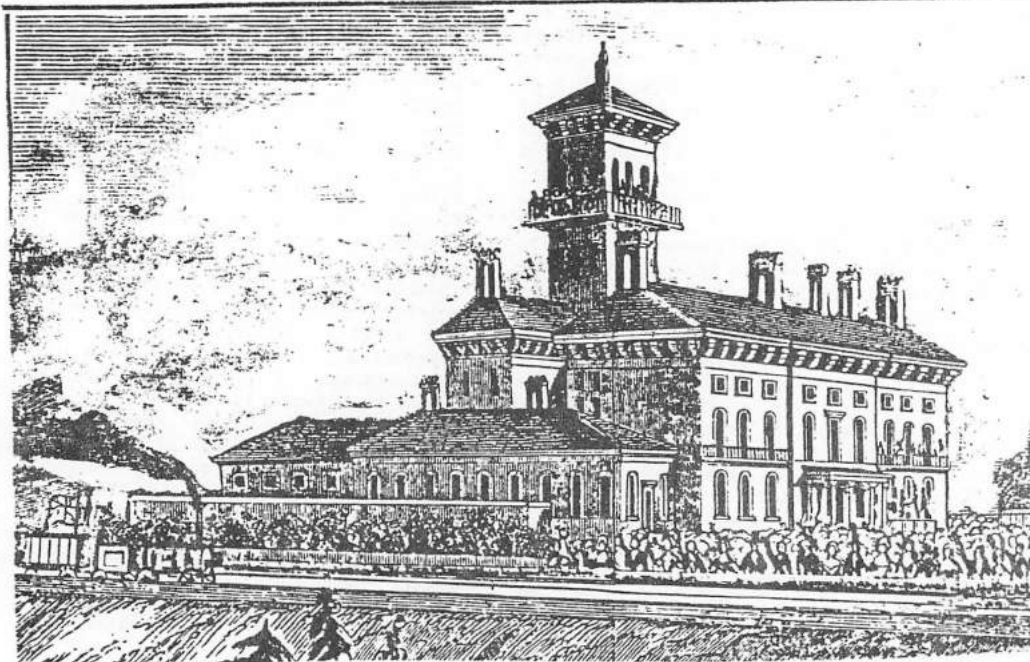
excavation project. The Lofts Farm project is a most ambitious investigation of a multi-period, but mainly prehistoric, crop-mark complex destined to be destroyed by a ten year gravel extraction plan. It has already been realised that the discoveries from the site should prove an important contribution to the understanding of prehistoric Essex. It must also be appreciated that the speed and effort involved in recording features is of utmost importance. This requirement led to the adaptation of a combination of a surveying method and use of the Pitcalc computer program. The Pitcalc method is to place a theodolite over the feature to be plotted and take at least three 'bearing' readings to known reference points around the site. The bearings are written directly into the site notebook and no calculations are done at the time. The Pitcalc program is used to convert the data into a form which can then be planned when time and conditions are not a problem. The results displayed are the distances between sighted points and the point being plotted, so that a feature is located on the site plan by striking arcs. Another part of the program allows these distances to be converted into cartesian co-ordinates which dismisses the use of a compass and produces large scale plans leaving out the sighted points altogether.

The second aspect of the entry was a facet of a research project entitled 'The Ecclesiastical Monuments of Maldon', an historical and practical study of the town's churches, monastic buildings and leper hospital. Towards the end of 1983 the group was approached by members of All Saints' Church, Maldon and requested to investigate blocked recesses in the east wall of the existing, fourteenth century, crypt. This could have involved the removal of much of the flint-rubble blocking the recesses. Contact with Marconi Avionics Ltd enabled the work to proceed on a less destructive basis using a miniature C.C.D. Video Camera. Holes were pierced in the blocking and the void on the other side was filmed and recorded using the camera probe and linked monitor/recorder.

Copies of the Pitcalc program (written for the 48K Spectrum) and Lofts Farm Excavation report can be purchased from Paul N. Brown, 152 Farnbridge Road, Maldon, (Tel; Maldon 57315). The All Saints' Crypt Video investigation is described in an

interim report 'The Enigma of the Blocked Crypt' and can be purchased from Stephen P. Nunn, 204 Farnbridge Road, Maldon, (Tel; Maldon 56074).

Stephen P. Nunn,
Maldon Archaeological Group.



SAVE IT.

Anyone who has used Colchester's North Station might recognise the above picture. It shows the arrival in 1846 of the first train from Ipswich to Colchester, (see this Newsletter's cover). The scene is dominated by the Victoria Hotel, built by the railway baron, Sir Morton Peto, to accommodate those weary travellers who did not fancy the 1 1/2 mile walk to the High Street. Unfortunately for Sir Morton the local coaching inns provided free transport to get there. The Victoria Hotel was a resounding failure.

In 1850 Sir Morton therefore donated his hotel to become part of England's first residential home for the mentally retarded, named in the language of the day 'The Eastern Counties Asylum for Idiots'. Renamed Essex Hall it serves a similar function today. It is thus England's oldest serving hospital for the care

of the mentally handicapped. Very soon it will be vacated and the site is up for development.

Although surrounded by later additions, the Victoria Hotel is still a Colchester landmark, Colchester's only relic of the original railway age. It was designed by Lewis Cubitt, an architect of note, who went on to build King's Cross Station. It is not a listed building, but, alerted by interested parties, the Victorian Society has requested the D. of E. to remedy this oversight. Meanwhile, this Society has written to Colchester Council explaining the importance of Essex Hall. Individual members so willing are invited to do so as well.

This surely is the sort of case a Conservation Committee of this Society could pursue with vigour and authority.

COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL UNIT REPORT

Post Excavation Pottery Processing

Pottery generally constitutes the principal find material which the archaeologist has to deal with from most archaeological periods after the neolithic. In recent years processing of this material has become increasingly specialised and complex. Recent excavations by the Archaeology Section have resulted in a considerable amount of work on both prehistoric and Roman pottery collections.

Prehistoric Pottery: Post-Excavation study has been undertaken on prehistoric pottery from a number of sites. Excavations at Springfield Cursus during 1979, 1980, 1981 and 1984 have provided a range of pottery which adds considerably to our knowledge of Neolithic ceramics in Essex. Of particular relevance is a well stratified deposit of Mortlake style Peterborough Ware, from the East Cursus terminal ditch. Smaller quantities of Beaker and Grooved Ware were also recovered. Amongst the large quantity of Late Bronze Age pottery from the Springfield Lyons Enclosure a number of earlier prehistoric assemblages have been identified. These are derived from isolated pits scattered across the site and include Grooved Ware and Beaker material and a group of Mildenhall style sherds closely comparable to the assemblage from the Orsett Causewayed Enclosure. As part of the North Shoebury Project, all the pottery recovered during work undertaken by Southend Museum during 1971-72 and 1973-76 has been examined. Amongst the very large assemblage of LBA/EIA material a group of Neolithic pottery belonging to the Grimston/Lyles Mill style has been identified. This is of considerable significance as pottery of this style is rare in Essex and no Neolithic pottery had previously been recovered in the area between the Thames and Crouch (apart from a single sherd of possible grooved ware from Rochford).

One of the Middle Bronze Age pits excavated during the 1981 excavation at North Shoebury yielded a large part of a globular vessel decorated with a row of stamped circlets. This is clearly very similar to an MBA pot with stamped decoration from Birchington, Kent, which had previously lacked any clear parallel. Two further groups of MBA pottery containing stamped sherds have been identified in the 1971-72 assemblage and these are being prepared for publication, together with a small group of LBA fine wares of distinctive form and decoration, which have some parallels with pottery from Orsett and Mucking but are absent from the Springfield assemblage.

Work of P. Adkins at Rook Hall Farm, Chigborough, has revealed a range of prehistoric features and pottery from two wells. One produced a large quantity of Early Iron Age Sherds predominately of carinated bowls with deep horizontal grooves above the shoulder appropriate to Cunliffe's Darnsdon-Linton style. The other produced numerous sherds of Deverel-Rimbury type bucket urns. It is hoped that a radiocarbon date can be obtained for this feature, which will help to clarify the dating of this ceramic style which clearly continues into the early 1st millennium BC in the north of the county, whilst in the Thames Valley it goes out of use at the end of the 2nd millennium BC.

The material recovered from excavations at Orsett Cock in 1983 produced a number of interesting groups of prehistoric pottery. A presumed grave produced two East Anglian style beakers and a small bowl not common in beaker contexts. Finds from an MBA ring ditch and EIA pits provide a useful addition to our rapidly growing knowledge of Later Bronze Age and Early Iron Age ceramic development along the Thames Estuary.

NIGEL BROWN

(Archaeological Report contd.)

Roman Pottery: In 1980 the DoE produced Occasional Paper No.4, Guidelines for the Processing and Publication of Roman Pottery from Excavations, designed to encourage all those engaged in pottery studies to adopt common methods of approach and 'in some instances the standardisation of recording'. At the time of the Paper's publication the Archaeology Section was in the process of conducting three major DoE funded excavations, all of which were generating large amounts of Roman (as well as late Iron Age) pottery and it was therefore considered to be an appropriate time to implement the methods suggested.

The writer is under contract to complete the post-excavation recording of c.2 metric tonnes of pottery which has resulted mainly from excavations between 1977 and 1983 in the vicinity of the Roman villa at Chignall St. James, the Roman small town at Kelvedon and on the Roman temple site at Ivy Chimneys, Witham. The method of approach for dealing with this quantity of material has been designed to be compatible with those systems in operation at both the Colchester and Chelmsford Archaeological Trusts. This was an important consideration since it is between those major settlements that comparisons of pottery assemblages are most likely to be made.

As part of this uniform approach a standard recording form, or Pottery Summary Sheet, has been designed and, to help with the identification of the many different pottery types encountered, a fabric collection has been established. At present this collection is limited since it is dependant upon gaining samples from unstratified contexts. (If any readers have unwanted collections of pottery which they would like to contribute the Section would be most grateful to hear from them).

Only well stratified groups of pottery are selected for quantification in order to maintain the validity of statistical results. In practice, quantification is time consuming, with an average rate of one box (c.5 kg) processed per day. So far, all of the pottery from Chignall St James and Kelvedon has been dealt with and work is currently in progress on the material from Witham. The latter site yielded sherds from over 1500 contexts and it is expected that the recording of this will be completed by the end of October. Already half of the Witham Pottery Summary sheet records have been transferred onto computer and when this task is completed the real benefits of such detailed statistical recording will begin to emerge.

It is anticipated that the results of the computer processing of the pottery data will primarily benefit the establishment of phasing and relative dating of the site. The possibilities of quick retrieval using the computer will facilitate the study of groups of particular wares more thoroughly than would have been possible manually and should throw more light on the site's trading patterns. Furthermore, by studying significant groups in this way the statistics can be used to reveal the distribution of different pottery types over the site thus showing changes in functions of various structures in different areas of occupation. Results, as they occur, will be reported in the future issue of the Newsletter.

CATRIONA TURNER

AROUND THE MUSEUMS

In this issue of the Newsletter, we feature the Passmore Edwards Museum, with an account of the history of the Museum, and a description of the new Archaeology galleries. For those of you who have not visited this museum, these new galleries are a 'must'. The galleries are displayed in chronological order from the old stone age, and the story of the prehistory and history of the area are told using a wealth of artefactual material against the background of excellent texts and graphics.

History of the Passmore Edwards Museum

The Passmore Edwards Museum was founded in 1898 by joint agreement between the County Borough of West Ham and the Essex Field Club. The Museum was named after John Passmore Edwards MP who provided half the cost of the Building. West Ham provided for and maintained the Museum; the Essex Field Club provided the Collections and the Curator.

This excellent arrangement lasted from 1900, when the Museum was opened by the Countess of Warwick, until 1956 when the Essex Field Club experienced increasing difficulty in providing a Curator. The bulk of these fifty-six years had seen only two Curators, William Cole and Percy Thompson. Both contributed enormously to the growth of the Museum and its collections.

The original Museum had been set up as 'The Museum of Essex' to display the Natural History, Geology, Topography and Archaeology of the County of Essex. The Museum has consistently followed that directive although because of boundary changes, the term 'Geographical County of Essex' is now used.

1956 saw a change in the original agreement: West Ham were to provide professional staff and a Board of

Governors was established as the legal owners of the Collections. The first full-time Curator, Ken Marshall, increased the Museum's activities in archaeology and placed the Museum on a firm foundation for its later expansion. The next change in the Museum's development was the establishment of the GLC and the amalgamation of East Ham with West Ham to form the London Borough of Newham. Newham took over West Ham's responsibilities with regard to the Museum. At this point the Museum was still housed in its original building, with a single professional Curator and four assistants. Today the Passmore Edwards Museum is the largest Museum Service in Essex and Greater London. Its buildings have expanded from one to eight and it runs a Nature Reserve as well as a Thames Sailing Barge. The Museum's latest achievement has been to open North Woolwich Old station as a restored 1910 Railway Station and Museum. This recent addition brought the numbers of full-time staff to forty-four although with the inclusion of archaeological and ecological contract staff the real number is nearer sixty.

Archaeology and Topics Galleries - Passmore Edwards Museum

The newly-displayed Archaeology and Topics Galleries in the Museum were opened by Lord Montagu of Beaulieu on 17 July 1984. The material display illustrates the archaeology and history of Essex, particularly the Metropolitan and South-Western part of the County. The Museum has, since its foundation, undertaken excavation and recording work in this area, which is reflected in the early Collections. Since 1973 the Museum has received an annual grant from the Department of the Environment to undertake rescue excavations in Metropolitan Essex and, since 1982, from the GLC as part of the London Archaeological Service. The results of these excavations form the major part of this display. The

Museum is closely associated with the West Essex Archaeological Group whose work has contributed considerably to the knowledge of the area and material from their excavations is also displayed. We are particularly grateful to those individuals and organisations who have provided information and objects to amplify the museum's own Collections, in particular the Mucking Post-Excavation staff.

The aim of the display is to demonstrate the wide range of information that can be found in excavations and in the study of artefacts. Throughout, reference is made by photographs and plans to local sites, setting them into their national context. The display runs sequentially from the Pleistocene to the 18th century, much of the material being on public display for the first time. In addition to excavated material, the Medieval and later displays are amplified by the use of documents notably the Waltham Abbey Bible and the letters patent of Edward VI relating to properties in West Ham.

The Topics Gallery has as its centre piece the Museum's Bow Porcelain Collection and deals mainly with the 18th and 19th centuries under such headings as Housing, Education and Transport, concentrating more closely on Newham and the surrounding area. It is intended to update the Galleries regularly and to prepare a series of leaflets relating to various aspects of the display.



John Pasmore Edwards M.P.

17. SOUTH STREET, ROCHFORD.

(For further details of this INTERESTING house see Period Home Vol.5, No.9).

In his History of Rochford (1978), L R Cryer wrote that 17 South Street was known as the Old Moot Hall and that it was thought to have been used as such before the County Court was built in 1859. No evidence has been found to substantiate this theory. P Benton in History of the Rochford Hundred (1867) does not mention the property at all.

The house has always been a freehold and tracing its owners and occupiers has not been easy. The adjoining property to the north, The Red House, is relatively well documented. Abutments in the deeds of this house name some of the owners and tenants of No 17. In 1711 Benjamin Huggins was the owner and Samuel Nollard, the occupant. In 1763 William Weld bought a strip of land 18 feet wide and 68 feet deep from John Fisher of Deptford, Kent, in order to build a new brick house, now the Red House, on the neighbouring plot. Widow Garrett was living at No 17. George Garrett had died four years earlier. In his will, he describes himself as a shopkeeper. Grace carried on the business for another twenty years. She is listed as a chandler in the records of the Inspector of Weights and Measures. The Garretts may have been living in South Street as early as 1737, for the baptisms and burials of their children first appear in the parish registers at that date.

Towards the close of the 1820's, Thomas Hurst Marsh, the owner of The Red House, bought No 17 from the Fisher family. He rented the building to George Turner, who was listed in the trade directory in 1826 as a boot and shoemaker. In 1851, the household at No 17 consisted of George Turner and his wife Mary, both aged seventy, and their twenty-four year old son, William, who was articled to a solicitor. George employed four men in his shoemaking business.

James Hedgecock owned the premises at the end of the 19C. He was also a boot and shoemaker, but kept a stationers and fancy goods shop as well. L R Cryer's History of Rochford has an illustration of a handbill advertising the shop. It was described as opposite the County Court and sold dressed dolls, Christmas and birthday cards, Christmas tree decorations, fancy needlework, wools, yarns, toys, etc.

Patricia M Ryan

What's in a Name?

Chingford Parish Church's dedication and those of its side chapels, have been far from consistent over the years. The first Church built in the Parish (now 'The Old Church') dates from the 12th century or earlier and its original dedication is shrouded in time. The earliest known reference to the Church, in an inventory of the property of St. Paul's Cathedral (1181), does not give a dedication. The earliest known ascription is 'All Hallows', which appears in a will of 1559. The St. Paul's inventory does, however, give a clue to the alternative ascription of 'St. Paul's'.

In earlier times, one of the Chingford manors belonged to St. Paul's Cathedral (although the Parish Church happened to be built in a different Chingford manor). It was natural, therefore, for the same name to be used for the Parish Church. 'St. Paul's' was thus the name used for the Church in the Parish Register of 1815. Moreover, the name was formally transferred to the 'New Church' (built on Chingford Green) in 1844, when the old one fell into ruins.

The modern name for the Parish Church, however, is neither 'All Hallows' nor 'St Paul's' but 'SS Peter and Paul'. How St Peter got added is not clear. Tradition has it that the two saints were martyred on the same day. They are celebrated jointly in some Calendars (see the Alternative Service Book) and hence have become associated. There are

only about 40 churches in England dedicated to St Paul alone, but nearly 300 with the joint dedication. Alternatively, confusion may have arisen from the 1181 Inventory, which refers to the payment of Blessed Peter's Pence (a tax to the Papal treasury).

Canon Russell, writing in 1930, assures us that in spite of the official title, local residents had consistently referred to the Old Church as 'All Saints'. It was fitting therefore, that when the Old Church was rebuilt in that year, at the wish of Miss Boothby-Heathcote, the donor, it was rededicated to 'All Saints' the same dedication, of course as 'All Hallows'.

Names have changed too in the dedication of side chapels. The south aisle in the Old Church is referred to as 'St Nicholas' Isle' in a will of 1565, but it is now customary to refer to the aisle as the Lady Chapel. In the New Church, the south aisle was probably originally the Lady Chapel, but when this aisle was extended by one bay in 1937, it was dedicated to St Elizabeth at the request of the anonymous donor. Perhaps by coincidence, the north aisle in the New Church is dedicated to St Nicholas, which brings us full circle!

It is quite apparent that dedications change from time to time, perhaps to reflect tastes in churchmanship. Certainly in medieval times churches were rededicated after major sacreligious events, such as a murder committed in the Church. I wonder if the Saints themselves have difficulty in keeping track of their responsibilities!

Richard Brown

First published in Chingford Parish Magazine, December 1984.

Letters To The Editor

Dear Editorial Board:

I wonder whether a correction should be made of a slight inaccuracy in Eileen Bell's article on the visit to Little Wenham and Polstead (Newsletter Winter '84, Page 6, top para, last-but-one line). It was not, of course, the late Laurence Harley who (with David Wymark) interpreted the church for us in person, but Mr. G. Hines who (with Mr. Harley) was a co-founder of the British Brick Society.

Jo-Ann Buck.

Dear Sir

I have just received the Winter Newsletter of the EAS and am intrigued and keenly interested in your suggestion of the need for a Heritage Conservation Committee. Certainly, with the looming threat of an expanded Stanstead Airport, the need for vigilance in Essex is greater than ever. At the very basic level there is a need to record our Heritage in north-west Essex.

As a graduate in Environmental Science with a number of years experience in the building industry, I may have something to contribute to such a committee and wish to be amongst the first to offer my services.

David Morley Morgans.

ED. NOTE. Please, will other members of the society follow Mr Morgan's lead AND OFFER THEIR SERVICES ON THIS IMPORTANT COMMITTEE.

More

Letters

Please.

(ed.)

Dear Sir

Day-labourers Centrefold, Newsletter, Winter, 1984, is a term seldom used prior to the 19th century, and would have been regarded as a tautology since in any case 'labourer' signified a man hired for a day at a time. They were, however, specified by Sir Thomas Smith in De Republica Anglorum (1551) as forming part of society, and in parts of Sussex the Lay Subsidy of 1524 differentiated men taxed on wages paid by the day from ones paid (and presumably employed) by the year, who were probably boarded servants. Restricted mobility prevents me from checking the obscure reference to John Locke; the references to 'other relevant articles' are quite inadequate. I shall be discussing the question of labourers and servants at length in forthcoming study of early-Tudor society.

J. Cornwall

COURSES

15th - 17th March 1985:

DELVING INTO DEEDS:

Ever been bothered about a Bargain and Sale, frightened by a Feoffment, or trampled on by Feet of Fine? This will be a working weekend on title deeds, for palaeographers of varying standards.

26th - 28th April 1985:

HOW TO READ LOCAL RECORDS:
Palaeography for Beginners:

An aid for those wanting to dig into local manuscript records for local or family history, learning to decipher the types of handwriting used from the 16th to early 18th centuries. For Beginners, or those needing a refresher.

Details of both these courses from:

The Acting Warden
 Belstead House
 via Sprites Lane
 Ipswich
 Suffolk
 IP8 3NA

BOOK REVIEWS & NOTICES

John Penfold, History of the Essex County Hospital, Colchester, 1820-1948. Published by J. Penfold, 1984, 279p., £7.90.

Adrian Corder-Birch, A Centenary History of Halstead Hospital, 1884-1984. Published by Halstead & District History Society and Friends of Halstead Hospital 1984, 78p., £1.95

Victorian hospitals were characteristic of their time: stern, brisk and money-conscious. This latter was forced on them by the fact that until this century and in large part until 1948, our hospital service ran on charity. Victorian hospitals however were neither uncaring nor fever-ridden. By a strict policy of excluding all contagious or incurable cases, creditable results were achieved within the strict limits of contemporary medical knowledge.

All this is carefully related in John Penfold's substantial and well-illustrated History of the Essex County Hospital. To a detailed analysis of the surviving records and the parallel archives of the Colchester Medical Society Dr. Penfold adds the considerable asset that as Consultant Pathologist to the Essex County from 1945 to 1979 he not only knows the hospital and its oral traditions well, but can bring his medical experts to bear on earlier clinical and administrative practices. His book is an important addition to Colchester and Essex history.

Adrian Corder-Birch's booklet on Halstead Hospital is a more modest production. Compared to Colchester, Halstead Hospital was always small, a typical cottage hospital - or was it? For it owed its foundation and to a large extent its survival, to the Courtaulds, local employers and a wealthy county family. Such financial under-pinning meant that at times Halstead Hospital enjoyed almost an embarrassment of provision.

From among the all-male Courtaulds there emerges the remarkable Dr. Elizabeth Courtauld, one of the first women doctors in England and a heroine of the First World War. In 1932 Dr. Elizabeth secured the appointment at Halstead of a lady Indian doctor. All but two of the hospital staff promptly gave a month's notice. Dr. Singh had to withdraw to avoid an impossible situation. Perhaps we should know more of Dr. Elizabeth Courtauld, whose diaries are cited in the bibliography.

All in all, full marks to Adrian Corder-Birch for his well-illustrated book.

Trojan War: Exclusive

The 'Observer' (3.2.85) reports that Professor Culvert Watkins of Harvard, a leading authority on Luvian, the Indo-European language of Troy, claims that a fragment of bardic poetry he has translated is the first line of a Luvian epic of the 13th century B.C., which is echoed in Homer's Iliad of the 8th century B.C. This strengthens the argument that the poem recalls real events and that the Trojan War took place so early as the 15th Century B.C.



Michael Sommerlad, Wivenhoe Park and John Constable (16 pp, £1.65 post free, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, 1984)

The Stour Valley, known as 'Constable Country' even in the artist's own lifetime, will always be associated with Constable. The great canal scenes fully deserve their reputation, but a number of other works have interesting Essex associations. Michael Sommerlad has brought out the importance of General Francis Slater Rebow of Wivenhoe Park as one of Constable's first patrons. Wivenhoe Park (Widener Collection, National Gallery of Art, Washington DC) has recently been described as the finest of Constable's country house portraits (Ian Fleming-Williams and Leslie Parris, The Discovery of Constable, Hamish Hamilton, 1984). The colour reproduction and the close-up on the cover reveal the details of Richard Woods' maturing landscape down to the grotto and the protective fencing round the newer groups of trees. Three drawings (Victoria and Albert Museum) made in the park are also reproduced; one shows a panoramic view with Greenstead church on the left and Churn Wood in the distance. Constable's view of the Georgian house can be compared with the engraving of 1835, a decade or so before its encapsulation in Kopper's Jacobethan Wivenhoe House.

Dr Sommerlad tells the story of the painting mainly in Constable's own words (R B Beckett (ed.), John Constable's Correspondence, Vol. 2, Suffolk Records Society), showing the artist at work, struggling with the difficulty of getting 'so much in as they [the Rebows] wanted to make them acquainted with the scene.' The footnotes are discreet, but adequate, although it would have been helpful to have had details of the descent of the painting after the death of General Rebow in 1845. This attractively-produced booklet deserves a place in the collections of both local historians and art lovers.

Nancy Briggs

E.M. Ludgate, Clavering & Langley 1783-1983, available at 'Showellers', Stickling Green, Clavering, Essex, CB11 4QX. £4 plus 50p postage.

An excellently produced book of 80 pages with 48 photographs, mainly early 20th C. There are 5 clear sketch maps and a clearly written, well-printed text dealing with such topics as land ownership, farming, trade and the village community. The section 'Transformation 1883-1983' is particularly interesting and valuable in recording the travails of an agricultural community through many adversities and the pleasures still left for the inhabitants. The comparison of the produce of a local farm of 1,300 acres in 1956 and 1978 (p.78) is a telling piece of information about modern agricultural change. Highly recommended.

David Nash, Rivenhall Church, Essex, £0.50 from Rivenhall Church.

A pleasingly full and useful guide to the seemingly Victorian church which Warwick and Kirsty Rodwell showed had thick Saxon walls throughout the nave and part of the chancel. Duplicated and with line drawings, it is crammed with information which members will find useful.

J.E.Pearce et. al. Mill Green Ware (reprint from Trans. London Middlesex Archaeological Society 33 1982), £2 by post or £1.75 if collected from the Museum of London; cheques payable to C.R. Orton at the Museum of London.

The paper concludes "that all the vessels previously termed 'West Kent Ware' have the same source in and around Mill Green, near Ingatestone, Essex (T.L. 643022).

Crummy, Philip

In Search of Colchester's Past
(Revised & Updated)

Colchester Archaeological Trust, £1.60

New Publications

Adams et. al.,
Under Control: Life in a Nineteenth
Century Silk Factory,
C.U.P. £2.70

Ellis C.G.
Nottage: A Viking Influence on
Wivenhoe Quay
Cap Pillar Cottage, West Street,
Wivenhoe. £1.00

Colin Reynolds
An Illustrated History of Wilson
Marriage School
£3.95

Searle, M.V.
Down the Line to Southend
Baton Press £8.95

Cook C.J.
A Barge on the Blocks. A Short
History of Walter Cook & Son, Maldon,
Essex.
Mrs Cook, Western House, Tenterfield
Road, Maldon, £3.00

Collins, L (Ed)
Monumental Inscriptions in the Library
of the Society of Genealogists. Part
1: Southern England,
Society of Genealogists £2.10

Butler, A.D.
Thirteen Centuries of Witness. A
Catholic History of the Upminster
District.
126, Park Drive, Upminster, £2.00

Gifford, Philip
Witham in Old Picture Postcards
European Library, £7.50

Simpson, Frank
Brentwood in Old Picture Postcards
European Library, £7.50

Touch Yer Collar. Never Swaller.
Memories of Childhood Illness before
the Health Service.
Waltham Forest Oral History Workshop,
Vestry House Museum, £0.60

Briggs, Nancy
The Evolution of the Office of County
Surveyor in Essex, 1700-1816,
(Reprint from Architectural History
Vol 27, 1984)
Friends of Historic Essex, £0.50

Jacobs, N
Clacton In Camera: A Nostalgic Record.
St.Michael's Abbey Press, £2.95

FROM THE LIBRARIAN

Wise insistence on the part of Mr and Mrs Lewis of the Essex Society for Family History that we are believed to have all the C19 Probert MSS, reveals that though we have large folio vols. of photographs etc. The most valuable ones were presented to the British Museum in 1889 as is indeed noted in our printed Catalogue of 1923. Even by 1866 Chas. K. Probert had transcribed epitaphs and arms in 160 Essex churches (note in East Anglian Notes & Queries 1866, Vol.2) hence this valuable collection should clearly be more widely known.

They are now catalogued as follows:
British Library. Department of Manuscripts:

Add MSS 33520-5 Vols I - VI 40.
"Monumental Records & Arms collected from various churches and mansions in the county of Essex" (shields painted - each vol. index'd)

do. 33526-8 VII-IX Index to Epitaphs and Arms of Essex fol.

do. 33529 Arms of Essex Families from MSS of John Hanson Sperling, rector of Wicken Bonhunt. 40.

do. 33530 (Notes on the de Veres, Colne Priory etc.)

A PERSON UNKNOWN having borrowed all our "Wills at Chelmsford" volumes without entering them in the Borrower's Book, we are without that invaluable source of reference. PLEASE RETURN THEM IMMEDIATELY, and all may be forgiven.

ARCHAEOLOGY AND STANSTED AIRPORT

Stansted is back in the news following the recent publication of the government inspector's report on the public enquiry. The report consists of 10 large volumes plus a 190-page 'summary'. Its main conclusion relating to Stansted is as follows:-

Using Department of Transport predictions of increased passenger traffic, only Stansted can provide the necessary extra capacity in time. Expansion at Stansted should, however, be subject to an initial limit of 15 million passengers a year (15 mppa), with an ultimate capacity of 25 mppa (Note that the British Airports Authority want an ultimate capacity of 50 mppa, far bigger than Heathrow).

Should the proposed expansion go ahead, the archaeological implications would be as follows:-

- (1) There would be the imminent destruction of 5 sites, including 3 medieval moats of different types, within the boundary of the enlarged airport. The British Airports Authority has promised financial support for archaeological investigation, and this is very welcome.
- (2) More disquieting are the longer term effects which would follow inevitably in the wake of a new international airport. There would be enormously increased pressure on land in north-west Essex (and also East Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire) - for housing, commercial development, wider roads, a new rail link, and more quarries. Although it is not easy to make accurate predictions about how these would occur, rough guidelines about areas of land zoned for potential housing or commercial development are provided by various local town and village structure plans. Using the framework provided by these documents, it looks as though between 50 and 100 sites

will be at risk over the next decade, if Stansted is built.

The County Council's archaeology section has been closely involved with the Stansted proposals from the beginning, when a 140-page document on the archaeological implications of the airport was submitted to the planning inquiry in 1981. The archaeology section has made provisional plans for dealing with the immediate threat of enlarging the airport, but, in the current atmosphere of financial stringency, it is hard to believe that the longer term threats will be matched by appropriate funding.

However, in the final analysis the conclusions reached in the inspector's report have only the force of recommendations and they could still be found politically unacceptable by the government. A final decision on this controversial issue is not expected from the Transport Minister, Nicholas Ridley, before mid-summer 1985.

Owen Bedwin

S.P.A.B. Domesday Barns Project

Members may have read about this survey in the national and local press. The objective is to produce a national catalogue of barns, listing not only age and construction, but also condition and use (if any).

The survey is programmed to be completed by 1986 (hence the name) and the organisers for Essex are Brenda Watkin and Peter Richards of the County Planning Department. The Survey is being carried out by volunteers on a parish basis and although the response has been good there are still plenty of gaps on the map, particularly in the north and east of the county.

If you are interested in helping please contact Brenda or Peter on Chelmsford 352232 X 304/289 respectively, or write to them at Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford.

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members who have joined since the last issue :-

Dr D D Andrews Braintree	Mr J Blewitt Boxted
Mr & Mrs L W Bones Colchester	Mr J B Carter Dagenham
Mr N Philbrick Colchester	Mr M J Stone Battersea, London
Mr P J Vines Little Oakley	Miss H Walker Springfield

Miss C A Wood of Chelmsford is now Mrs C A Coles of Highbury, London.

HONORARY OFFICERS:-

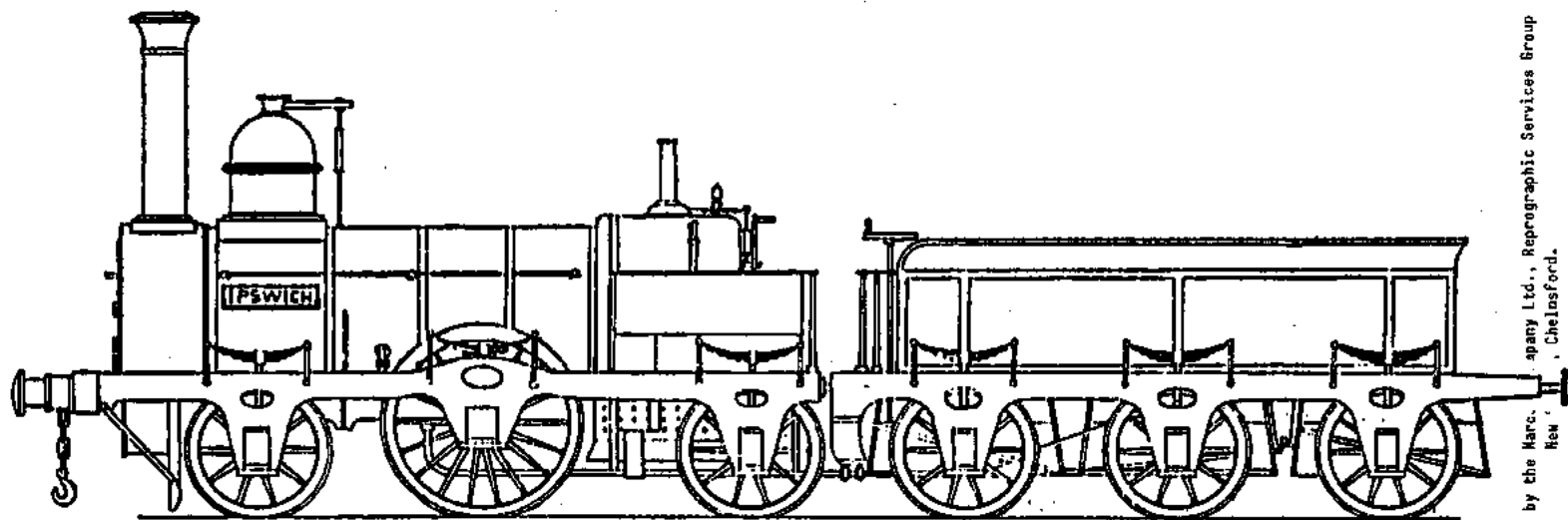
Secretary to Council	Social Secretary:-	Membership Secretary:-
Mrs L Cooper	Mrs M Cornwall	Mrs O Daynes
46 Fairleigh Drive	2 Orchard Close	Burrs
Leigh-on-Sea	Copford Green	Abbess Roding
Essex SS9 2JA	Colchester CO6 1DB	Ongar Essex CM5 OPA
Southend-on-Sea 712038	Colchester 210686	White Roding 273
Librarian:-	Deputy Librarian:-	Deputy Librarian:-
Mr J Bensusan-Butt	Mr J Skudder	Mrs J Blowers
31b Lexden Road	25 Lexden Road	22 Priory Street
Colchester CO3 3PX	CO6 3BT	Colchester CO1 2QA
Colchester 74785	Colchester 240353	Colchester 865612

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:-

Single membership £7-50	Local societies, colleges, schools,
Joint Membership £10-00	extra-mural education groups and
Student Membership £4-00, or £2-00	libraries and museums may subscribe
without Essex Archaeology & History.	to the Society's publications.

ENQUIRIES about the non-delivery of publications and the supply of recent back numbers to:- The Administrative Secretary,

Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260



E.U.R. 2 - 2 - 2 No. 2 "Ipswich."

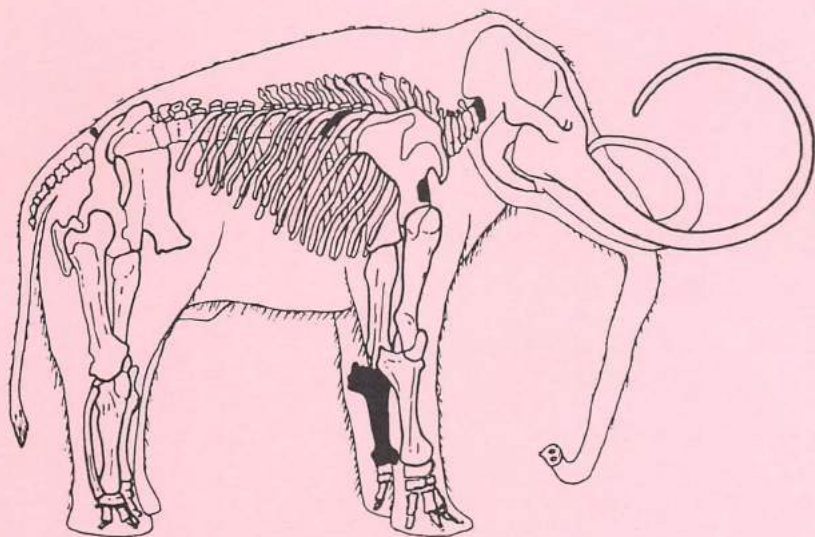
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No.90

ISSUED FROM:-

1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



ISSN 0305—8530

Summer 1985

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER Number 91

SUMMER 1985

CONTENTS

Editorial	1
Society Programme	2
Society News	3
Letters to The Editor	5
County News	6
A Roydon Parish Register	8
The Lost Roman Villa of Wanstead	10
Books - Reviews & Notices	12
Library Notes	16

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS: Essex Elephants.

Front: Mammoth skeleton showing position of bones found in Richmond Road, Ilford in 1984. From Essex Journal Vol.20 No.1. Reproduced by kind permission of the Passmore Edwards Museum, London E.15. See page 6.

Back: 'Jumbo', Colchester's Victorian Water Tower, from A Political Alphabet, 1890, by Gurney Benham. See page 12.

Editor: W.H.Liddell, 17 Tensing Gardens,
Billericay, Essex. CM12 9JX.

Editorial Board: K Crowe, V Gray, E Sellers,
I Thompson, R Wood, A Phillips.

Published from: 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the individuals writing them and not necessarily those of The Essex Archaeological Society and its Officers.

EDITORIAL

Two recent correspondents have separately, (both members of the EAS but do they know each other?) taken up with me the need for action to proclaim and maintain the existence of an individual identity for Essex. Too often, they argue, is Essex treated as part of the kingdom of East Anglia, when everybody knows that the kingdom of the East Saxons was quite distinct. Was it not in their kingdom that Gregory intended Augustine to settle his see? Could it be because paganism was difficult to destroy in Essex that clerks have lumped us in with the East Anglians who produced a saintly king? Whatever the truth of the matter we find ourselves lumped in with the East Anglian board of the National Trust; Cambridge Extra-Mural Board drags Essex north of Chelmsford into the East Anglian fold (but South Essex still maintains its historical ties to London University). J H Round first provoked questions about the historical differences between Essex and Suffolk - they are succinctly stated by Norman Scarfe in the introduction to his excellent Essex: A Shell Guide. Why is it that Essex villages take their names from feudal lords, while Suffolk villages take them from the patronymics of their saints? The Stour is not a barrier but it is a dividing line. Essex has too much to be proud of, and ashamed of, in its distinctive history to be merely a part of East Anglia. It has a separate identity; it must maintain its own cultural identity. Jo-Ann Buck's suggestion that we start a

campaign for the Retention of the East Saxons (to be known as CRIKES) deserves support. All potential activists should write to me at my home address. Can anyone invent a better acronym?

In the few years since we took over the editorship of this Newsletter we have noticed an increasing number of adventurous Essex spirits who have decided that the best way to get their work to the public's notice is to publish it themselves. This may be because their work does not fit precisely into the limits set by academic journals, or the waiting time between writing and publication is too long or because the jaunty nature of doing it yourself is overwhelmingly attractive. Whatever the reason we welcome this development. The great difficulty found by such persons is that of publicity. Essex Archeological and Historical News will be proud to mention all such enterprises (the latest of which is noticed in the County News) and welcomes any information on them.

May I draw the attention of all members to the recommendation of your Council contained in the Annual Report, which forms the centre page of this Newsletter, that the name of the Society should be changed to THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY. Clearly this is an important matter and the AGM is the place to explain the thinking behind this proposal.

SOCIETY PROGRAMME

Saturday 8 June

The Annual General Meeting in the Village Hall, Blackmore, at 2.30 pm is followed by an illustrated talk, 'Arcadia for All' - Plotland Development in Essex in 1920s and 1930s, given by Mr Colin Ward. £1 for the afternoon.

Morning visit to Mountnessing Windmill at 11.00 am. Turn off the A12 towards Ingatestone on the B1002. Then turn immediately towards Mountnessing which is very well signed. Go straight through the village; the windmill is clearly visible on the left, next to the tennis club. On the opposite side of the road is the Plough Inn. Gather here for coffee from 10.30 am onwards. The Plough will make a good base as members will have to go over the windmill in small groups. The charge will be £1.50 for the whole day.

If you wish to have a map showing Blackmore Village Hall - there are excellent directions from Blackmore itself - send s.a.e. to Mrs Margaret Cornwall.

Saturday 6 July

Springfield Lyons Excavations, Springfield Lyons House at 2.30 pm, followed by an illustrated talk by Mr David Buckley at the village hall, Boreham. This important Bronze Age defended settlement will be at the most interesting stage of its excavation for our visit. The site is on the south side of the B1137, not far from

Cramphorns Garden Centre. If uncertain send an s.a.e. to Mrs Margaret Cornwall.

Sunday 1 September

Joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex to the Stour Valley Steam Railway and their exhibition, 'Railways in Wartime', with a guided tour by Mr N H Campling. Chappel and Wakes Colne Station at 3.00 pm. This is on the A604 Colchester-Cambridge road.

Saturday 21 September

Hatfield Peveral Priory and church. Meet at the Priory at 2.30 pm. £2.00

Friday 11 October

The Morant Dinner at The Old plough Motel, Bulphan. 7.15 pm for 7.45 pm. £2.00.

The guest speaker will be Stan Newens, formerly MP for Harlow and now a Euro. MP.

If you wish to attend any of these meetings, please contact the Social Secretary, Mrs Margaret Cornwall, at the address on the cover of the Newsletter.

Please note, Mrs Cornwall will be resigning as Social Secretary after many years of efficient and worthwhile work for the Society. We would like to take this opportunity to thank her most warmly for all her hard work. Ed.

SOCIETY NEWS

The Morant Lecture 1985

A substantial and distinguished audience gathered in Christchurch Hall, Chelmsford on March 22 to hear Paul Drury give the Third Annual Morant Lecture, 'Iron Age & Roman Essex: A Personal Review'.

Beginning with his own involvement with the county in 1970, the speaker discussed the main archaeological findings of the past 15 years, most of them a product of a very active period of Rescue Archaeology. Setting these findings against the national background, he demonstrated how Essex illustrated a number of the rethinks that 20 years of excavations have taught us: that pre-Roman Britain was more widely peopled and more intensively farmed than had been earlier appreciated; that Rome, particularly in its later centuries imposed a structure on southern England that is reflected in field boundaries and patterns of agricultural exploitation; that Saxon settlements were thinner on the ground than had been earlier assumed and that a good deal of the virgin forest they allegedly cleared for cultivation had previously been Roman farming land. Roman Chelmsford and Colchester Castle were afforded special mention, reflecting the speakers own involvement with excavations there. The whole was generously illustrated with slides and followed by a lively question and answer session.

It only needed a customary

E.A.S. feast of coffee, home-made cakes and county gossip to complete an enjoyable and very Essex evening.

The Mary Rose Lecture

Somewhat over 250 people were harboured in the Colchester Institute on April 19th to hear Commander Peter Whitlock of the Mary Rose Trust give an illustrated talk on this celebrated vessel. The lecture, jointly sponsored by the Colchester Engineering Society and the E.A.S., fully vindicated the belief that the Mary Rose would attract a large audience and serve to introduce both bodies to a wider public.

Peter Whitlock also justified his long run from Plymouth by a polished and professional performance, totally fitting the occasion. Himself a naval historian, he steered an unerring course through the technicalities of marine archaeology and the mysteries of Tudor ship-building. The result was an illustrated talk that was popular but nowhere superficial, and anchored in a wealth of historical knowledge. Few of us will forget Sir Philip Sidney's regulations for fire prevention on board ship. As always with an experienced lecturer questions and answers proved quite as informative and entertaining as the main course. As the capacity audience left the hall, a good many tacked to starboard to visit the new E.A.S. publicity display and take a leaflet. Time alone will tell what harvest follows all this bread upon the waters.

Roman and Tudor Colchester

On 27th April, the Essex Archaeological Society along with the Colchester Town Guides saw the Culver Street Excavations at Colchester and then the Clock Museum being assembled at Tymperleys in Colchester.

Philip Crummy, Director of the Colchester Archaeological Trust, described the Culver Street development and the excavations, whilst his assistant Geoffrey Carter took us round the excavation. The large scale redevelopment provides a unique opportunity to determine the use not just of parts of buildings over a period, but of whole streets and the buildings between them. A main Roman street ran right down the line of the modern streets in the development area. The development involves going down 20 feet or so to provide parking and service access from a hole to be made in the Roman Wall. Excavation will be possible in the Roman Wall area right under an existing roadway, with the excitement of avoiding the usual obstacles such as pipes. The main object is to record the usage of the area at the time of the Roman Fortress, the colony that was developed after it, and in the period following the Boadicea revolt, all before the Bulldozers complete their work.

To assist in this recording, a Philips P2000C microcomputer is being used which can arrange the data in various ways, e.g. by phase. The presence of remains at various levels from

different periods presents a somewhat intricate pattern to unravel, except for the presence of charred strata indicating Boadicea's activity. We were shown a substantial Roman house of about 200 AD, with tessellated floors, a hypocaust, and baking ovens, the foundations of a large aisled building which may have been a church in the Roman era; the site of a Roman Cohort's quarters; and, most delightful, the head of a panther in Greek marble, teeth bared and ears back; and much more besides.

The party then had an excellent tea at Tymperleys, while snow began to fall outside. Mark Davis, assistant curator of the Colchester and Essex Museum, then told us about Tymperleys and took us to see the clocks left to the town by Bernard Mason. Tymperleys is a building from the 15/16th century for which the records have been lost, and now owned by the Colchester Council. It was once the residence of Dr Gilberd, Physician to Elizabeth I, and described as the founder of electrical science. Finally we saw the clocks - a basement full of "Grandfathers". In the 18th century there were over 100 clock makers in Colchester. And so ended a memorable occasion, attended by a considerable number of members.

John Knowles

Attendance at this event was so large that we were able to make a donation of £50 towards the Culver Street Excavation.

The Rewards of Searching in Dusty Places

Two members of the EAS, Roland and Patricia Smith, returning with their two sons from a conference called into an antique shop in Stratford-on-Avon. There they found an album of old photographs, over 200 of them of excellent quality, including three of mills, Roland's abiding interest and hobby, and a picture of Boston Stump. A finger board showed the names of nearby villages and a magnifying glass revealed the school to be Kirton Board School. The Lincolnshire Record Office identified the place as Kirton in Holland. The local vicar when contacted put them in touch with the schoolmaster who invited them to visit the place and they handed over the album. This schoolmaster used the album to identify cottages, people and even possibly the man who took the photographs. Great local interest was created and Mr and Mrs Smith were invited by the PCC to attend a gathering in Kirton at which the album was handed over to the County Archivist: the story of the find in Stratford-on-Avon is now part of local folklore.

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Dear Sir,

The spring issue of the societies newsletter is very disappointing.

There appears to be a lot of odd column inches blank and the intercolumnar space wastes 5% of the text area, whilst the miniscule type would do credit to the literature of a dubious double glazier.

The publication presents a mean and pinched look and does no credit to a leading county society.

Yours faithfully
M. Astor

Dear Sir

Day-Labourers prior to 1800

With acknowledgement to my wife, who is too lazy to write this letter, how relevant to Julian Cornwall's reply (Spring 1985) and Elizabeth Sellers enquiry (Winter 1984) is Milton's celebrated sonnet on his blindness "When I consider how my light is spent.." (1652), where he protests, "Doth God exact day-labor, light denied"?
Andrew Phillips



A reconstruction of the Late Bronze Age enclosure at Springfield Lyons (see Coming Events, p. 2)

COUNTY NEWS

Congratulations to Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society on being awarded £70 by the Lloyds Bank Trust for Independent Archaeologists to purchase air photographs and maps for a display panel giving details of archaeological finds in the area. The display will be in their headquarters in Sun Street, Billericay, a nineteenth century terraced house provided by the local authority. Altogether the venture becomes an admirable example of how public and private corporations and local societies can work together for the greater good of everyone.

Maldon Archaeological Group, together with other local societies and individuals, are protesting against plans to build on land including the walled garden at the Friary in Chequers Lane. The archaeologists' objections, we are told, is on the basis that the site was originally 'part of the Carmelite Friary', while most objectors are opposed to the idea of losing the unique garden (Yellow Advertiser, 15 March 1985). We would like to know more about this, but particularly what makes this garden unique.

A new publishing venture: Christopher Thompson, (The Orchard Press, Orsett, Essex) has decided that as new technology helps one to publish without waiting on others he

should do it. The new press' first publication, but not his first, is The Debate on Freedom of Speech in the House of Commons in February 1621, (ISBN 0 948206 00 4) 24 pp, £2.00 from the above address, in which he enters into a contest with Conrad Russell. The first essay in his new venture is a cogently argued claim for the traditional view of the importance of parliamentary events in 1621. Well and clearly produced, though a conformed right-hand margin would have made the work more attractive, it is an excellent example of the value of individual enterprise. Mr Thompson's venture deserves to succeed, and it will grow, for in the next few weeks he will start producing a series of parliamentary diaries of the early seventeenth century. We wish success to this enterprise and encourage all our readers to order this, and subsequent works.

The first number of Essex Journal under its new editorial team has an attractive new lay-out and livery. We congratulate Ian Robertson, the Editor, and encourage all members to consider taking out a subscription. A see-through mammoth from the current number appears on our front cover.

They include the usual ones for a rural parish of that period such as a farmer, and "an honest poor labourer" but in addition, there is mention of a skilled craftsmen and specialist trades. Some of these are a shopkeeper, an alehousekeeper, a wheelwright and a carpenter which might be expected, but there is also a peruke maker, a midwife, a linen draper, a basket maker and a lime burner.

William Day was interested enough in local events to record the more important ones, inserting them amongst the baptisms and burials. The main period of canal building and the development of existing waterways took place in the eighteenth century and in 1766 he notes that he was on board the first barge that sailed up the River Lea and that the bells of St. Peter's were rung to mark the occasion. Of more domestic interest were the changes in 1777 to the roadway by the church and the vicarage. This affected his yard and coach-house and the subsequent erection of the churchyard fence meant that his "necessary house and two hog stys had to be pulled down and re-erected". Entries which are reminiscent of Parson Woodeforde's diary of the same period.

In the eighteenth century agriculture was still England's chief industry and dominated the country's economic life. The weather was therefore of vital importance. Towards the end of the century the signs of deterioration in the climate, with a succession of bad

winters and poor summers was seriously affecting the quality and quantity of the annual crops. National concern for this situation is reflected in William Day's entries. Notes concerning the extreme weather are interspread amongst the baptism entries. Thus in 1783 we can read that there was "along cold and severe winter. Heavy falls of snow. Vegetation stopped totally. Everything cut off in the garden except Spinnach sown in August. Lambs very backward indeed. No appearance of Grass till April 25th 1784". Six years later a further weather report records "An exceedingly Wet Season. Rain continued from June to December after which a long continuance of dry weather indeed without any Fall of Snow. Rain fell not until the 9th Day of April following to wit 1790".

On the first page of the third volume there is medical advice for those suffering from gout. "Dr. Lint in 1785 communicating to Sr. Joseph Banks, who, published it, for the Benefit of those afflicted with that dangerous and painful Disorder the Gout. The following medicine which effectually and instantly removes the Gout from the stomach - a Teaspoon of Vitriolic Ether in an ounce of Camphor jul (ep) - with half an ounce of Pepper-mint". Apart from raising the spirits and the interest of the searcher, such entries are valuable evidence for the attention of the serious social and local historians.

Elizabeth Lamb

THE LOST ROMAN VILLA AT WANSTEAD

The first reference to a Roman building at Wanstead occurs in a letter from Smart Lethieullier, Lord of the Manor of Aldersbrook and a well known antiquarian, to Dr Charles Lyttleton in 1746. He stated that a tessellated Roman pavement was uncovered during the planting of trees in Wanstead Park in 1715. The pavement was not completely uncovered and no plan of it was known to exist. It was reported to have consisted of a man on horseback bordered with a wreath pattern and surrounded by a red border, the man appearing to hold something in his hand. South of the pavement brick foundations were said to have been found. Some years later during further improvements to the grounds sherds or fragments of urns, many bricks, bones, a silver medal and two copper medals were uncovered, one was of the Emperor Valens the other of Allectus. The owner of the land, Sir Richard Child was not interested, the hole was back-filled and its position lost.

Nothing happened for over 200 years until the late Eldson Tuffs, a noted local historian, took up the challenge. He investigated in and around Wanstead Park, especially in the region of the Perch Pond for about 15 years and although he found much Roman material he did not locate any structure. He concluded that the site lay in an angle of the Perch Pond.

In 1978 the centenary of the presentation of Epping Forest

to the people of London by Queen Victoria occurred and the West Essex Archaeological Group offered its services in the celebration. The then Superintendent Mr Ovist asked if the Group would endeavour to locate the Roman remains.

All of the relevant reports from the Ordnance Survey, Record Office and Local Records were obtained by Messrs. Betts and George. These were carefully evaluated together with Mr. Tuff's report.

In 1983 the Group, under the direction of the author put down a series of trenches in the scrub adjacent to the pipe-line at the west end of the Perch Pond. These resulted in a large pit being found, it was about 10 m in diameter and its base varied from 2 m at the top of the slope to 0.5 m on the lower level of the pond surround.

The fill consisted of Roman pottery, tile, both roof and floor, tesserae and a couple of coins. Lying horizontally in the lower levels of this pit was a great deal of painted wall plaster decorated in many colours. A notable small find was a small head made of tile clay fired red. It was made with 'finger pinching' for facial features and combed lines for the hair.

Other trenches were put down in the scrub where space permitted. Some of these were unfruitful whilst others contained Roman material. Two were put to bracket the

It should be borne in mind that these events are not specifically fund-raising. Their purpose is mainly to entertain and inform: they are entirely financially self-supporting and occasionally they are able to contribute to the funds of the Society. We consider our chief aim is to promote the society and gain recruits in a relaxed and informal way.

Ken Mabbitt, Chairman

Librarian's Report for 1984-85

The teamwork of the Library Committee has continued to ensure that books are Dewey-spined and accessioned, inter-library loans made without undue delay, and distribution and sales of Transactions done as economically as possible. Purchases have been carefully considered by the full Committee.

"For Reference Only" labels have been acquired and affixed to relevant books. Books pre-1800 have been removed to locked cupboards for better security, and to provide room for accessions. A large collection of Gas Company records has been housed after cataloguing by our Deputy Librarian, Jean Blowers. It is hoped to entrust our MSS collections to the new Branch Record Office, where appropriate, under the care of qualified archivists.

The Librarian has made it his special duty to be available for researchers into family history (a growth industry much to be encouraged if intelligently pursued) and also to make sure they use the resources of the Local Studies Centre in Colchester Public Library, so important and well-provided as it is, with opening hours so convenient for all, without preliminary appointment, save where using microfilms or Mormon fiches is involved.

A new Visitor's Book includes the request to add what the visitor has come for. This clearly indicates how valuable a centre of research our Library is. Much remains however for an expert Librarian to do, and a five-year stint is one such a person would find very rewarding.

An alarming incident was a roof-leak in Library one, with expensive damage to a number of volumes. Fortunately the cost of repairs will be met by insurance.

John Bensusan-Butt, Hon. Librarian

attended by 60 members and was followed by a lecture by our own Dr Jennifer Ward on South Essex in the Middle Ages.

July 21 was a glorious summer day for our visit to Little Wenham Hall, a picturesque and rare example of a fortified manor house in delightful surroundings. We are extremely grateful to the owner, Major Binney, who not only made our visit possible but took us round himself. From the Hall we visited the adjacent church and 16th century tithe barn. After tea at Polstead Village Hall, we visited Polstead Church where Mr Hines and David Wymark gave us a fascinating account of its architecture, including its unique brick arches. From here we crossed the parkland to Polstead Hall where a memorable day concluded with a tour of the house conducted by the owners, Mr and Mrs Scott.

On September 22 together with the Friends of Historic Essex and the Castle Point Archaeological Group we were given an extensive tour of Coalhouse Fort, which was built by Gordon of Khartoum who commanded the Royal Engineers at Gravesend. The 19th century casemated battery is currently being restored under the Coalhouse Fort Project. Our tour and visit was arranged by Aubrey Saunders, Chairman of the Project and President of the Friends. The vast gun casemates housed an exhibition by the Essex Historic Aircraft Association and our tour included a walk along subterranean tunnels lit only by candles. Tea was taken at the nearby St Catherine's Church, for which we must thank the Rector the Rev J.A. Branch.

On October 12 a large company assembled at the Blue Boar, Maldon for the Morant Dinner. The Mayor of Maldon was our guest and kindly displayed the borough's remarkable mace. The main speaker was Hervey Benham, the county's leading authority on maritime Essex, who delivered a memorable appeal on its behalf. The meal and service were equally admirable.

On March 22 the Third Annual Morant Lecture was given by Paul Drury at Christchurch, Chelmsford, on the subject of Iron Age and Roman Essex. The speaker's long association with archaeological work in the county provided the framework for his illustrated talk. A full house consumed the traditional refreshments afterwards.

On April 27 with the Colchester Town Guides we visited the Culver Street Excavation currently being undertaken by the Colchester Archaeological Trust. A tour of the site and working areas included a demonstration of the computer storage of information which the 'dig' is pioneering. From here we went for tea to Tymperleys, a much restored Tudor building associated with Dr William Gilbert, pioneer of electro-magnetism. This now houses the remarkable collection of over 200 clocks by Colchester clock-makers bequeathed to the town, together with 'Tymperleys' by Bernard Mason. Our guide was Mark Davies, Assistant curator of the Colchester and Essex Museum. We are grateful to him and to Philip Crummy, Director of the Colchester Archaeological Trust for hosting a party of over 70 for the afternoon.

On May 18 the Society visits Spains Hall, Thaxted, by kind invitation of Sir John Ruggles-Brise, Honorary Life President of this Society and for so long Lord Lieutenant of Essex.

Thanks must go to all those who have helped with these events, not least the makers of tea and cakes, but above all to Margaret Cornwall, our Social Secretary who will shortly be standing down after so many years' work for this committee.

Dr Isobel Thompson; Mr Martin O'Connor as Hon. Treasurer in succession to Mr Michael Crellin; and Mr John Bensusan-Butt as Hon. Librarian in succession to Mr John Mead.

The Council

Four Meetings were held, as follows;

July 7th at Colchester, October 27th at Chelmsford, January 5th at Colchester, March 16th at Chelmsford.

At its first meeting Council set up a Working Party to consider the role and future of the Society. This is an outline of its recommendations:

1. that the Society's interest in history as well as archaeology should be recognised by a change of name.
2. that the Newsletter is vital in terms of our service to members; that its length and scope is commendable but that improvement in format should be investigated.
3. that 'Essex Archaeology & History' achieves a high standard of presentation, but that Publications decision to examine costs and format was welcome.
4. that membership could be increased to match the growing interest in archaeology and local history; that a press/publicity officer would be advantageous.

Council accepted these proposals. Following discussion it was unanimously agreed to recommend to the AGM that the title of the Society should be changed to THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY. The format of both the Newsletter and 'Essex Archaeology & History' have been closely considered by the Publication Committee. Council also seeks a volunteer to act as the Society's Press and Publicity Officer. In the longer term Council recognises the value of cooperation and the promotion of joint activities with other Essex societies concerned with archaeology and history.

Committees

Publications

The Committee met on 4 occasions during the year; the Newsletter sub-committee met on 3 further occasions. During the year Mr V. Gray resigned from the chairmanship of the committee feeling that it was time for change (and that he needed a rest from some of his multitudinous labours on the Society's behalf) and Mr W.H. Liddell was chosen to replace him as chairman. Mr Gray remains a member of the Committee. The Committee determined that the Society's Editor was overburdened with responsibilities for the production of Essex Archaeology and History and appointed Mr O. Bedwin to the new post of Assistant Editor: Mr Bedwin also serves as secretary to the Committee, succeeding Mr Liddell. Towards the end of the calendar year volume 15 of Essex Archaeology and History was published. Members also received 4 issues of the Newsletter. The Committee has decided to change the format of Essex Archaeology and History from volume 16 which is expected later in 1985. The Committee is actively seeking support, particularly money, for the production and publication of an index to Essex Archaeology and History.

W.H. Liddell, Chairman.

Public Relations

Another active year by this committee has seen some eight events successfully arranged.

On June 2 the Annual General Meeting was held at Ingrave. Prior to the meeting members visited the church where the Rector, the Rev Samuel Marsden, gave us a history of this unusual building. We then went on to the church of Great Warley, a remarkable example of "art nouveau" built in 1904. In the afternoon the AGM was

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ANNUAL REPORT 1984-85

Presidential Report May 1985

This has been an encouraging year for the Society. Our membership is up. Our income is up. Our Council contains a wealth of experience and expertise in the broad area of Essex archaeology and history. Several new Officers have taken over responsibilities carried out over many years by long-serving predecessors. A Working Party of the Council has considered our future and has recommended a change in the name of the Society (see below). Four Newsletters (renamed Essex Archaeology & History News) have reached members and, despite rising costs, we are seeking improvements in both size and presentation. Volume 15 of 'Essex Archaeology & History' is the largest since 1978 and was published in January less than a year after Volume 14, underlining our determination to provide a regular service to members. A full programme of events has been arranged, sometimes in conjunction with other bodies and attendance over the last twelve months has been very encouraging. Indeed at times numbers have risked being too large. Our library at Hollytrees continues to offer its services to members and outside enquiries and our Library Committee continues to improve the library and update its contents. All this is good and a credit to those responsible over the past year.

I feel however bound to offer one warning to members: too much is being done by too few. This is a familiar cry in any organisation but sometimes there can be critical consequences. May I highlight two areas?

The pending resignation of Margaret Cornwall, who for so long has acted as Social Secretary and coordinated our programme of visits and outings, will leave a large gap. As you read this, can you suggest - better still organise - one event next year that members might enjoy? This will make it far easier to find a successor to Margaret and be an encouragement to our Public Relations Committee. Secondly, distribution. If we had mailed 'Essex Archaeology & History' to all members the cost would have exceeded £400. Consequently they were, where possible, delivered by hand. We need volunteers from all parts of the county to help with this work next time. Likewise our quarterly Newsletter. These have to be put in envelopes, stamped and posted. Anyone can do this. A sizeable working group could do it in an hour. It is wrong to leave it to three people. Volunteers can phone or write to me or to our Secretary, Lesley Cooper.

One final piece of news. At the last AGM we recorded our sadness at the death of John Bennett, our oldest member and a former Librarian and Treasurer of the Society. We have since learnt that Mr Bennett has left £500 to the Society towards the publication of 'Essex Archaeology & History'. This is a most generous bequest and the Publication Committee will be dedicating Volume 16 to John Bennett's memory.

A.B. Phillips, President.

Membership

On May 1st 1985 we had 425 members, not including partly-paid subscriptions. At the same date in 1984 there were 394 and in 1983 (prior to a rise in subscription) 450.

The Officers

At the 1984 AGM Mr Andrew Phillips was elected President in succession to Mr William Liddell; Mrs Lesley Cooper as Secretary to Council in succession to

Parish registers: St. Peter's
Church, Roydon. (PRO 5/2
60/1/2&3)

Searching through parish registers for demographic data or for genealogical research can be a time-consuming and tedious task. How welcome then to find a register clearly written and well presented, with details beyond the statutory requirements. The registers of St. Peter's, Roydon contain many interesting comments, especially in the eighteenth century.

William Day was the incumbent from the middle of the century and continued in office into the nineteenth. His careful and clearly written entries record not only the names and dates of those buried but also their ages. In unusual or exceptional circumstances the cause of death is also given. Several drownings are noted, mostly of adult males, but one was a boy of eleven years' old. One man, aged 72 years, was drowned in the River Stort. Yet another, Thomas Lord Esq., "citizen of London, was accidentally drowned in a Ditch of Water called Mardyke in Enfield Marsh." He was also 72 years of age. Even more distressing must have been the death of a Charles Smith who was "crushed to death by a millwheel." Foul play must have been suspected in the case of an eighteen year old who died in 1812 "not without suspicion of being murdered by William Sterling with a sickle in a field called Horsecroft". As to be expected in an age before the widespread growth of knowledge of medicine and

hygiene, there are the inevitable recording of deaths after childbirth. The longest and medically most interesting entry, is in 1782 when a member of the local gentry family died. "Charles Nassan Gentlemen was bit by a mad dog on Good Friday ye 29th March. continued apparently well until the 3rd May. was seized about Nine o'clock while eating Supper with a stoppage in his throat, being the exact time He first received the unhappy infection which caused his miserable Death on the 7th., was buried May the 10th in the church. aged 18 years.

There were only a few recorded smallpox victims. Two of these occurred in 1742 and a further one in 1750. The latter, a woman, had come out of Hammersmith and died in Roydon parish.

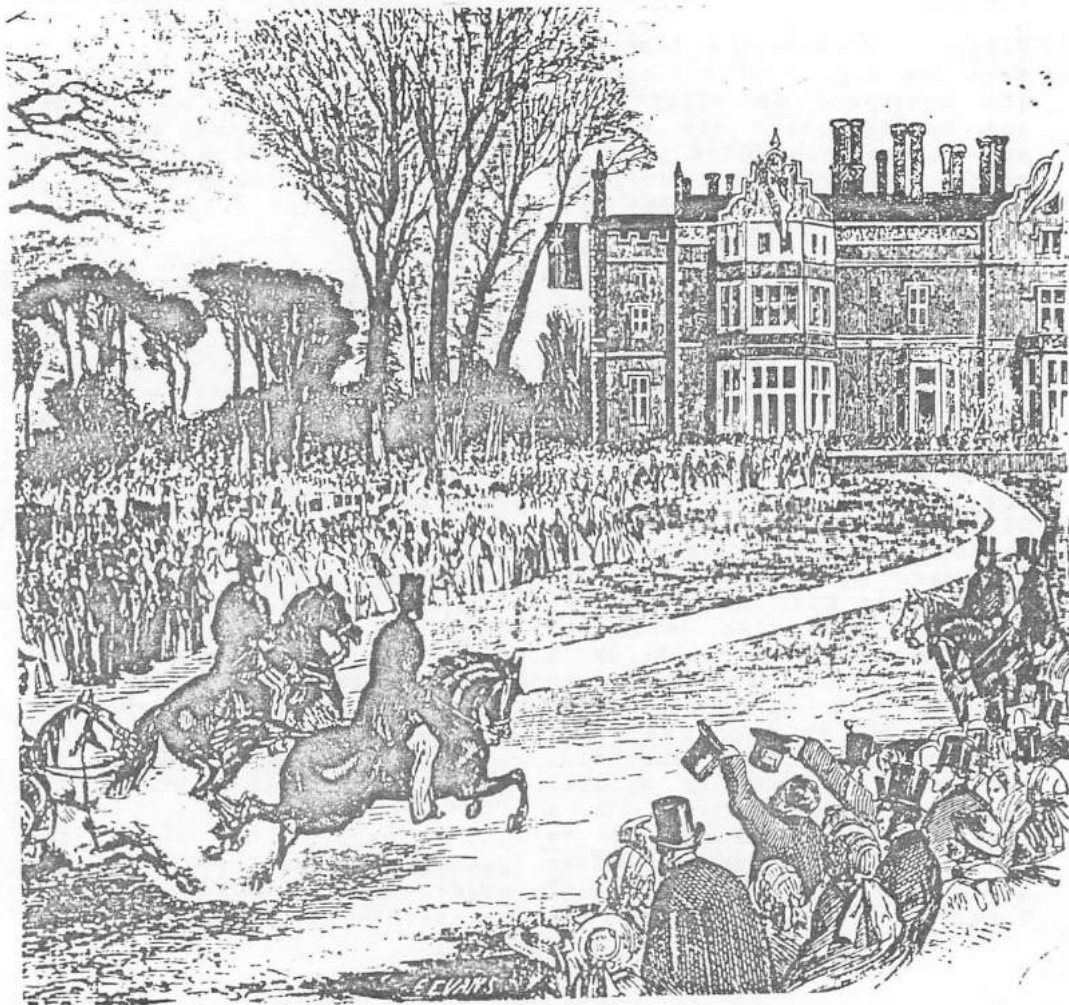
Amongst the baptisms the Rev. Wm. Day entered those of his own grandchildren, born to his daughter, Mary, who had been married in St. Peter's to the Rev. Philip Ratteson, Clerk of the parish of St. Michael, Queenhith (sic), London. He carefully notes, too, the less fortunate children who were born out of wedlock and occasionally names the putative father. An interesting example is that of "James, son of Charlotte Page, illegitimate, the reputed Father Thos, Gardener, a dissenting Teacher". Is there a hint here of added censure because the father was a dissenter?

In the earliest entries of the century William Day's predecessor recorded the occupations of those he buried.

A ROYAL WELCOME TO ESSEX UNIVERSITY

On May 17th the Queen visited Colchester to open the new District Hospital and tour the University of Essex. One wonders if she had been briefed about the experience of her great-great grandfather. In April 1856 Prince Albert visited Wivenhoe House, now the University of Essex Conference Centre, to lunch with its owners, John Gurdon Rebow. Our illustration shows the

Illustrated London News' version of his arrival. At the suggestion of the mayor of Colchester the Prince and his escort made the journey on horseback, preceded by nearly 300 loyal gentry and farmers also on horseback. The day was dry and they rode into the wind. Unfortunately no one had watered the dirt road that they took. The Prince and his party travelled there and back in a choking cloud of dust. Prince Albert never visited Colchester again. Nor, despite several invitations, did Queen Victoria.



position shown by Mr. Tuffs and these contained a ditch that had Roman pottery and much tesserae including many that had mortar still attached.

Apart from the finds a profile survey by Messrs. Betts and Hemmings defined both the modern and the Roman land levels and eliminated fears that the upcast from digging the ponds had buried the Roman levels. This material must have been placed elsewhere hence the Roman items being found scattered over a wide area.

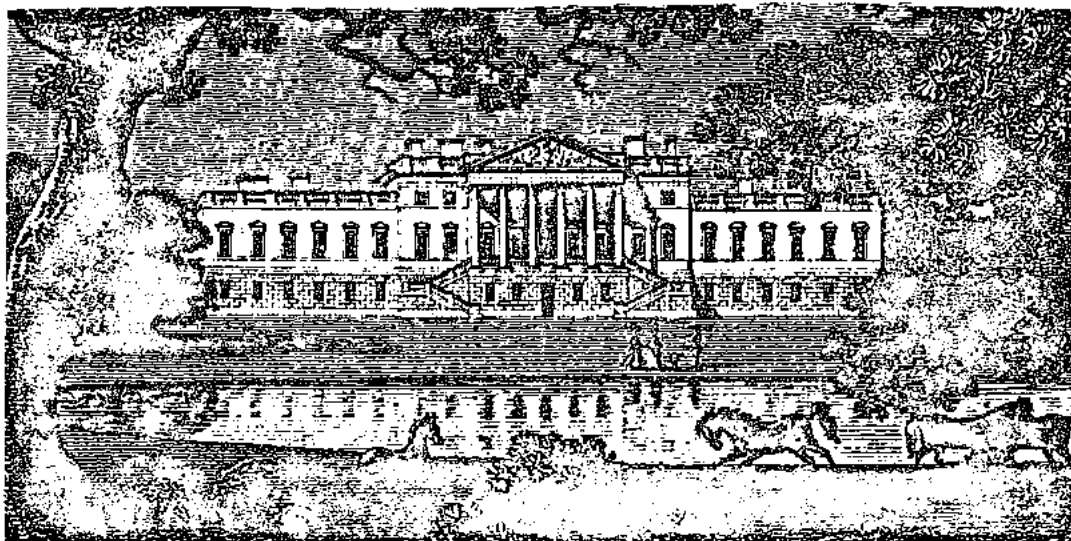
The original report states that the remains were found north of a spring that was exploited to form these ponds. One of the rangers thought that the spring rose about $2/3$ of the way towards the east end of the Perch Pond so the following season a systematic search was carried out parallel to the north side of the Perch Pond.

These trenches disclosed odd patches of Roman material mostly building rubble, and a small pit that contained Roman pottery and may have been a burial. They did confirm the Roman level to be about 0.5 m below present ground levels.

The hot dry summer's effect on the basically gravel soil precluded any resistivity survey. It is intended to try this spring to do a survey.

The finds will be deposited with the Passmore Edwards Museum, some of the painted plaster, building material and the model head is now on display in the new Archaeological Gallery. We thank them for their help and expertise in preserving this material. The pottery recovered to date varies from the second to the fourth century A.D.

F. R. Clark
W.F.A.G.



Wanstead House in 1783, fronted by the lake.

Andrew Phillips:
TEN MEN AND COLCHESTER.
PUBLIC GOOD AND PRIVATE PROFIT
IN A VICTORIAN TOWN

Civic culture, now on its last legs due largely to the lethal treatment prescribed for its survival, has been too little considered and recorded, beyond some attempts by sociologists to use it to demonstrate their political theories and by novelists to provide a pasteboard background for their romances.

Colchester, which can today claim a local literature equalled by few other towns, is an exception. Prof. David Cannadine has chosen it as an example of civic ritual, a "religion, with the Town Hall the new church, the past worthies the new saints, the councillors, aldermen and (especially) the mayor the new priests, their robes the vestments, their high-flown semi-sacred language the new liturgy and the civic pageants the new services (Past and Present, February 1982). The workings of this system, during the last years it still worked, I attempted to analyse in 1964 in my Two Cheers for the Town Hall.

Now the society's President, Andrew Phillips, who is head of the School of Humanities at the Colchester Institute, has taken the story back to Victorian times to bring to life the pioneers of today's town, the men who developed the railways (and failed to develop the port), ran the engineering, milling and newspaper enterprises, established gas and water supplies, developed the seaside resorts and founded

a public health service.

The whole rich story of dedication and intrigue, public service and private scheming, is dominated by the campaign to give the town its water supply, culminating in the erection just over a century ago of the giant water tower, Jumbo, which still fittingly dominates the town, a monument to that age, just as the ornate Town Hall remains a memorial of the "Augustan" age celebrated by Cannadine.

Phillips' Ten Men were a mixed bunch, comprising the timber merchant William Hawkins and his younger brother Charles; two newspaper proprietors, John Taylor and John Bawtree Harvey; two Town Clerks, W.B. Philbrick and Henry Jones; James Paxman the engineer, Wilson Marriage the miller, James Wicks the wine merchant, and finally one engineer, Peter Schuyler Bruff, surely the most versatile and fascinating of all the county's 19th century characters, who so richly deserves a full-scale biography and who so perversely failed to leave the personal material needed for that purpose.

They were all in their way extraordinary men, and they are all brought to life brilliantly. Their actions and attitudes are described with a zest and panache that take the reader back into the very heart of an age which seems as remote as it was in fact recent. The combination of such deep research and such lively writing makes this book a real tour-de-force. It must, I think, be unique and likely to remain so. Finally, how

fortunate Essex is to have a Record Office prepared to extend its many services to local history to the publication of material of such merit and value.

Hervey Benham.

Waltham Abbey Historical Society produces most excellent booklets. I particularly value Raymond Cassidy's Copped Hall, A Short History and look forward to the publication of that on the building in the days of its glory later this year. The Society's Reports are even more invaluable. The two latest, Waltham Abbey Church Excavations, 1984: An Interim Report by Peter Huggins, who edited that excellent volume 10 of Essex Archaeology and History, and Waltham Abbey Church

Restoration (2nd Report) by Ken Bascombe. Peter Huggins puts forward the interesting idea that Harold's Church might have been built with a ambulatory and apse and thus the first in this country. The evidence he presents is most illuminating. Ken Bascombe's report is full and clearly useful like all his work. The booklets are available from Epping Forest District Museum, Sun Street, Waltham Abbey.

Stephen Nunn of the Maldon Archaeological Group has now produced No.8 of the Maldon Archaeological Series on Beeleigh Abbey and the Carmelite Friary. This now completes the chronological set and a combined series may soon be available.

13.

IN BRIEF.....

One-week Course:

3rd - 10th August 1985:

LATIN AND PALAEOGRAPHY FOR LOCAL HISTORIANS

Residential study-course at University of Keele; four seminars ranging from: Introduction to Latin Documents; Records of 14th Century local community; Manorial Records; the Public Record Office and the Local Historian.

Details from:-

Brian Trelfall,
Course Administrator,
Adult Education,
The University,
Keele,
Staffordshire,
ST5 5BG.

THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION FOR LOCAL HISTORY has a new address:

The Mill Manager's House,
Cromford Mill, Cromford,
Matlock, Derbyshire DE4 3RQ.

£5 subscription, payable on 1 January. The new issue of the newsletter, Local History News no.6, has several references to work going on in Essex.

POPULAR ARCHAEOLOGY has a new address: Vallis House, 57 Vallis Road, Frome, Somerset BA11 3EG; tel. Frome (0373) 73220.

ESSEX BOOK LIST

Colin PLATT.

MEDIEVAL BRITAIN FROM THE AIR. George Philip & Son Ltd., 1984. Air photos, black and white: including Pleshley, Thaxted, Hadleigh Castle, St Osyth Abbey, Layer Marney. Uses the photos to illustrate narrative of the social history of medieval Britain, through its architecture. Each illustration has detailed explanatory caption, and is dated.

J. C. MOFFET.

The generation of archaeological excavation computer databases. BULLETIN OF THE INSTITUTE OF ARCHAEOLOGY 19 (1982), 127-146. Describes research program in progress using Mucking excavation data: tiles used as examples. Clearly described explanation of attempt to manage large amounts of material.

Sue BROWNE.

Investigations into the evidence for postcranial variation in Bos primigenius (Bojanus) in England and the problem of its differentiation from Bison priscus (Bojanus). BULL. INST. ARCHAEOLOG. 20 (1983), 1-42. 'Bones from selected Hoxnian and Ipswichian sites are compared metrically with samples of recent European cattle and bison and with a large sample of Bison priscus from Devensian deposits'. Notes also on the sites. Essex bones from Clacton, Grays, Uphall (Ilford).

P. J. DRURY.

Joseph Rose senior's site workshop at Audley End, Essex:

aspects of the development of decorative plaster-work technology in Britain during the 18th century. ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 64/1 (1984), 62-83.

Jacqui PEARCE.

Getting a handle on medieval pottery. LONDON ARCHAEOLOGIST 5/1 (winter 1984), 17-23. Study of the ways handles were applied to medieval jugs in attempt to identify 'trademarks' of groups of potters working within an industry: includes Mill Green ware.

Rosamund CLEAL.

The Neolithic in eastern England. In Richard Bradley & Julie Gardiner, eds., NEOLITHIC STUDIES: A REVIEW OF SOME CURRENT RESEARCH, BAR British Series No. 133 (1984), 135-158. Includes distribution maps of pottery types.

P. J. DRURY. et al.

The temple of Claudius at Colchester reconsidered. BRITANNIA 15 (1984), 7-50. Report of 1977 excavation and earlier work by Laver and Hull.

Gillian BRAITHWAITE.

Romano-British face pots and head pots. BRITANNIA 15 (1984), 99-131. The face pots include a Colchester regional group.

T. M. WILLIAMSON.

The Roman countryside: settlement and agriculture in NW Essex. BRITANNIA 15 (1984), 225-230. Intensive fieldwork around Littlebury Green indicates here that 'the

medieval settlement pattern appears to be a direct development of that established by the end of the Iron Age'.
Mike CORBISHLEY.

A Roman graffito from Essex. BRITANNIA 15 (1984), 238-9. From villa in St Oysth Prior Park.

Martin HENIG.

Amber amulets. BRITANNIA 15 (1984), 244-6. One from Butt Road Roman cemetery, Colchester.

P. R. SEALEY & G. M. R. DAVIES. Falernian wine at Roman Colchester. BRITANNIA 15 (1984), 250-254. Short study based on painted inscription on an amphora in Colchester & Essex Museum.

Isobel Thompson

Neil Andrew COOKSON,
Romano-British mosaics. A
reassessment and critique of
some notable stylistic
affinities.

BAR British series 135 (1984). £20. Two aims, (a) critical reassessment of affinity in style, (b) to find explanations of observed distributions and affinities other than those of the organisation of mosaicists, i.e. 'those which account for the role of other persons in society or establish a background of sequence and tradition'.

Pat FAULKNER, ed.
Waltham and Wanstead: Waltham Abbey church; the lost Roman villa at Wanstead'. POPULAR ARCHAEOLOGY April 1985, 44. Short reports on work of Waltham Abbey Historical Society during restoration of the abbey church, and 1983 work by West Essex Archaeological Group at Wanstead.

Christopher NORTON

Medieval tin-glazed painted tiles in north-west Europe. MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 2^a (1984), 133-172. All known examples discussed: including those from Hadleigh Castle and Colchester (fig. 5). Detailed discussion of French production; English examples related to Netherlands. No other British examples so far known.

Susan M YOUNGS, John CLARK and T B BARRY

Medieval Britain & Ireland in 1983. MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 2^a (1984). Essex, p. 217-218: Chelmsford, Rayleigh, Audley End house, Southchurch Hall, Springfield Lyons, Orsett 'Cock', Tolleshunt d'Arcy.

A M BURNETT, ed.

COIN HOARDS FROM ROMAN BRITAIN vol 4. British Museum Occ. Paper No. 43 (1984). Hoard reports include East Mersea, P. 39-44.

J M FLETCHER & M C TAPPER

Medieval artefacts and structures dated by dendrochronology. MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 2^a (1984), 112-132. Dates for a wide range of oak products obtained at Oxford over 15 years: excavated objects, furniture, buildings, etc., from S. Britain and Flanders. Excavated structures include a post from Pleshey Castle; buildings covered a project to date developments in timber framing. Crossing Barley Barn and Wheat Barn dates show Hewett's estimates to be only about 20 years early (p. 20): they have an important chronological position. The dendro dates are 'before 1220' and '1275-85' respectively.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

George HARPER
Warley Magna to Great Warley
 The Dickens Publishing Company
 £6.50

Anon
Forest School 1834-1984
 From Forest School, Snaresbrook

CRAWLEY R. J.
The Years Between 1909-1969
Vol 2: The Eastern National
Story from 1930
 Oxford Publishing Company
 £11.95

WAKELING A. L.
Brightlingsea Echoes of the
Past
 Scribe Publishing
 £3.95

NEWMAN E.
Memories of a Rygone Age
(about Colchester)
 Autoprint Publishing Company
 £4.75

Gordon KINSEY
Aviation Flight Over the
Eastern Counties
 Terance Daldon, Lavenham
 £11.95

COOK K. G.
The History of Norsey Wood
 Basildon District Council
 £0.50

Robin HARDING
Vintage Steam Owners and
Operators of the Colne Valley
Area
 Halstead & District Historical
 Society
 £2.75

David MOTT
100 Timber Belfires of Essex
 31, Conrad Road
 Stanford-le-Hope
 £1.00

Kenneth FARRIES
Essex Windmills, Millers and
Millwrights
Vol 4: Parishes F-R
 Balmoral Publishing
 £12.00

LIBRARY NOTES

MOSWELL

The Hollytrees Library has a useful collection of Acts of Parliament 1698-1932, of which a Catalogue can be supplied for 50p (Send an s.a.e. suitable for A4 if you apply by post).

But here is a little puzzle for you.

All the C18 Acts "for cleansing and making navigable the Channel from the Hythe at Colchester to Wivenhoe, in the County of Essex", renewed every twenty years, nominate very interesting lists of Commissioners "together with the Lords of several Manors of Moswell, Alresford, Wivenhoe, Fingringhoe, East Donyland and West Donyland". QUESTION! Where is MOSWELL? Is East Mersea meant? But that is much beyond the limits of the Act. Does anyone know the answer? It has already defeated several pundits.

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members who have joined since the last issue went to press:-

Mr P Crawford Great Clacton	Mr & Mrs M J Turner Bicknacre, Woodham Ferrers
Miss P Dow Dedham	Mrs R Wagstaff Hatfield Peverel
Mr R Slatter Witham	Mr & Mrs R E West Doddington
Mr & Mrs H H Lockwood Ilford	Mr & Mrs C Lewis Frinton-on-Sea
Mr P Symonds Colchester	Mrs B J Wright Leigh-on-Sea

HONORARY OFFICERS:-

Secretary to Council:	Social Secretary:	Membership Secretary:
Mrs L Cooper	Mrs M Cornwall	Mrs O Daynes
46 Fairleigh Drive	2 Orchard Close	Burrs
Leigh-on-Sea	Copford Green	Abbees Roothing
Essex SS9 2JA	Colchester CO6 1DB	Ongar - Essex CM5 OPA
Southend-on-Sea 712038	Colchester 210686	White Roding 273

Until June 8th

Librarian and Deputy Librarians:

Mr J Bensusan-Butt	Mr J Skudder	Mrs J Blowers
31b Lexden Road	25 Lexden Road	22 Priory Street
Colchester	West Bergholt	Colchester
CO3 3PX	Colchester CO6 3BT	CO1 2QA
Colchester 74758	Colchester 24035	Colchester 865612

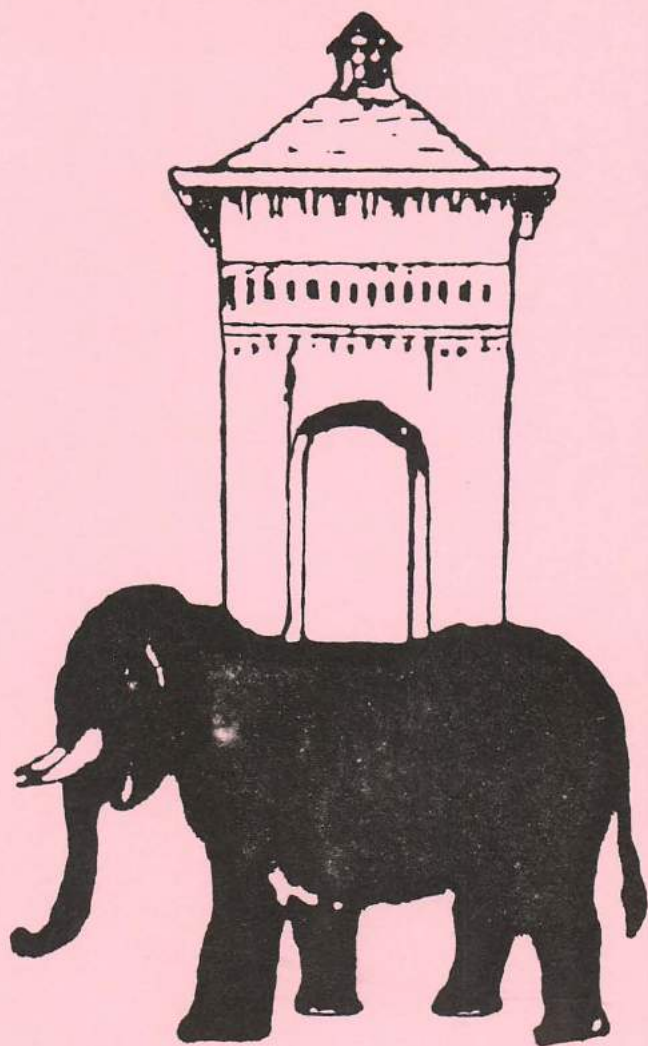
SUBSCRIPTION RATES:

Single membership	£7-50	Local societies, libraries, museums, schools, colleges and Extra-mural education groups may subscribe to the Society's publications.
Joint Membership	£10-00	
Student Membership	£4-00, or £2-00	
without Essex Archaeology & History.		

ENQUIRIES about Missing or defective publications and about the supply of recent back numbers to; The Administrative Secretary:

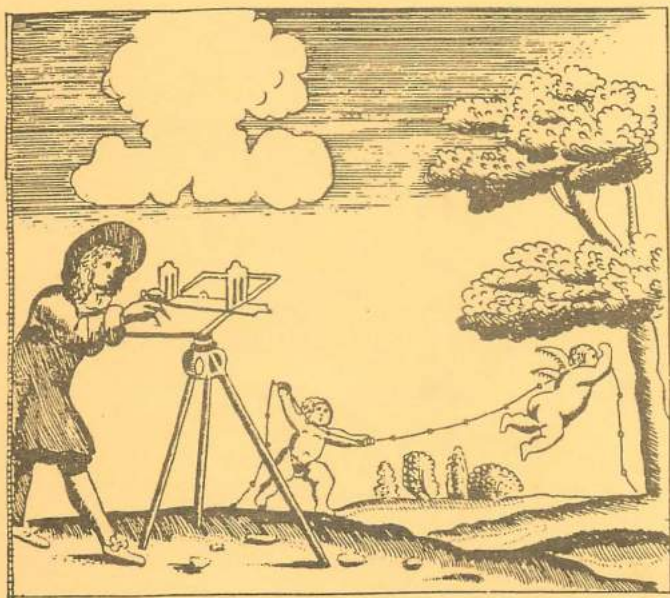
Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
ISSUED FROM:-
1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA
NEWSLETTER No. 91



J stands for JUMBO, the Radicals' pride,
Object of awe to the whole country side.
But as for the cheap and the constant supply,
It remains still adjourned till "the sweet by and
by."

Essex Archaeology and History News



No. 92

Autumn 1985

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER Number 92

AUTUMN 1985

CONTENTS

Editorial	1
Society Programme	2
Society News	3
The Missing Mansion	4
County Archaeological Report	5
Signal House, Foulness Island	9
A Fruitful Century	13
Brands Site, Braintree	14
The Walkers of Hanningfield	16
Letters to the Editor	18
Courses and Lectures	19
Books	23

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS

Front Cover:-

An early Surveyor with plane table, Gunter's Chain and attendant cherubs. From 'The Compleat Surveyor' by John Leybourn. 1674.

Essex Record Office Library.

Back Cover:-

A selection of the many types of buildings shown on the maps made by the Walker family in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. From the analytical tables in 'The Walkers of Hanningfield by A.C.Edwards and the late K.C.Newton, 1985. See page 16.

Editor: W H Liddell, 17 Tensing Gardens,
Billericay, Essex CM12 9JX

Editorial Board: K Crowe, V Gray, E Sellers,
I Thompson, R Wood, A Phillips

Published from: 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of individuals writing them and not necessarily those of the Essex Society for Archaeology and History and its Officers

What's in a name?

The title we have borne for over 130 years - the Essex Archaeological Society - and borne proudly too, was changed at the last Annual General Meeting. We are now called the Essex Society for Archaeology and History.

It was a difficult decision to take for who would change a great name willingly? The former name expressed our intentions firmly when the Society was formed - the systematic recording and study of antiquities. We considered that the Society's aims and publications had changed to the extent that another name would better reflect our work. We also thought it possible that the old title failed to attract people who did not realise the full range of the Society's interests in History, Archaeology and Conservation.

As Goethe said:

'Names are but noise and smoke,
Obscuring heavenly light.'

The Society has not changed: only the title. We are the same congregation of friendly people interested in all aspects of the past.

'That which we call a rose
By any other name would smell as sweet.'

This is probably the last Editorial I shall write for the Newsletter. The Essex History Fair which the Society has nourished to the point of birth on 8 June next year needs the constant attention from an earnest male midwife and I have been elected to the job. The two jobs together are too demanding for one man.

A new Editor will bring changes but this is a time of necessary change - and change can only be for the better. You will have noticed that our new house-style has been lost - but only because of production difficulties with this volume - our improved change will return in the next issue.

It has been fun. There has been great pleasure in seeking the right words. Yet the time is right to go.

'Dismiss the old horse in good time,
Lest he fail in the lists and the
spectators laugh.'

SOCIETY PROGRAMME FOR THE REST OF 1985

21 September. Hatfield Peverel Church and Priory

Meet at 2.30 pm at the Priory.

Half a mile south of Hatfield Peverel,
SW of the Maldon Road B1019 at TL797109.

Charge for admission: £2. Please be
sure to book with Mrs M Cornwall beforehand.

11 October. The Morant Dinner

At the Old Plough, Bulphan

7.15 for 7.45 Cost: £10.75

Speaker: Stan Newens, MEP, and
strong supporter of the Society

Members wishing to book for the dinner are particularly
requested to contact:

Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
COLCHESTER
CO6 1DB
0206- 210686

COME AND CELEBRATE THE SOCIETY'S NEW NAME.

Upward of 30 members gathered expectantly on Saturday 18 May at Spains Hall, the delightful home of our Life President, Sir John Ruggles-Brise.

Sir John himself welcomed us and, standing on a large stone, described the house and its 1637 drainpipes, winners of a heritage award of 1977. We were also introduced to Henry, who modelled the 100 year old coachman's outfit, silver-buttoned with the family crest and reinforced below with doeskin to keep out inclement weather.

Entering the house we began in the Large Hall, surrounded by paintings of Sir John's forebears, many of which have been lovingly restored in recent years. Family heirlooms included a brass slave collar and a set of autographed letters from almost every Prime Minister since Walpole. We then divided into two groups to be taken round the house by Sir John and his butler, Mr Norton.

Outstanding memories include lovely furniture, Hepplewhite, Sheraton and Regency; several 17th century tapestries and a canopy bed once owned by Queen Charlotte, the bedspread to which is now in the state apartments of Windsor Castle. In the Long Corridor, alongside a full-sized Chapman and Andre map of Essex, a view can be obtained of the fine roof timbers supported by their 15th century king post. Throughout the house portraits, prints and memorials recall the achievements of many members of the Ruggles-Brise family, including Sir John himself, during his 20 years as Lord Lieutenant of Essex.

A tour of over an hour concluded with home-made teas and the freedom to walk round the gardens and the main rooms of the house. Our thanks go to Sir John and his staff for so memorable an afternoon, not least for their forbearance in missing the greater part of the Cup Final.

THE MYSTERY OF THE MISSING MANSION

In the museum collection there are two paintings on canvas. They were rolled up but are 17 feet high. They depict Venus ordering the armour of Aeneas from Vulcan, and Venus giving the armour to Aeneas. This is my interpretation: they might, of course, be the earlier story of Achilles and the arms of Thetis as recounted in the Iliad. The paintings are good, almost very good, quality and might be dated c1740. The borders are much damaged, but sufficient remains to show that one painting at least went above a staircase. It is clear therefore that they came from a very large house. I consulted my predecessor, who only knew that they were already in the museum when he was appointed in 1926. It also seems unlikely that they came from other than a house in Essex, or perhaps South Suffolk, as the museum has substantially pursued a policy of making only local acquisitions.

We have consulted a number of national authorities, but so far without success. What we need therefore is a very large 18th century house, demolished or modified prior to 1926. It seems very possible that paintings of such quality may have been mentioned in a local guide book or similar source. The following is the list given in 'The Destruction of the Country House' by Roy Strong et al 1975, and since it is just possible that Rex Hull was mistaken, all dates of demolition are included.

Albys 1954	Frènnells 1954	Lofts Hall 1938
Belhus 1956	Gidea Hall 1930	Marks Hall 1951
Belmont Castle 1944	Great House,	Rolls Park 1953
	Leytonstone c1905	
Birch Hall 1954	Great Sir Hughes c1930	Shortgrove 1968
Copped Hall 1916	Great Nelves c1952	Skreens c1920
Copt Hall c1920	Hallingbury Place 1922	Stubbers 1958
Debden Hall 1936	Hill Hall 1971	Thorndon Hall 1878
Easton Lodge 1949	Langford Grove 1952	Weald Hall 1950
Felix Hall 1939	Liston Hall c1951	Wivenhoe Hall
Forest Hall 1957		c1929

Now, can some local historian please help? We will offer a book token for £10 for an adequately proven answer.

D T-D Clarke, Museum Curator, Colchester

In March the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England confirmed those projects for which grants were to be made during the 1985-6 financial year. In line with the Commission's current policy the emphasis was upon grants for post excavation work to enable projects to be completed. In addition grants were agreed for further excavation of the early Saxon cemetery and later Saxon settlement at Springfield Lyons, for continued survey as part of the Hullbridge/coastal project, and for aerial photography. Subsequently contingency grants were agreed for excavation in Chelmsford at 23 Grove Road and in Kelvedon at the Doucecroft development site. Summaries of the work at these sites and others excavated during the first half of the year are given below.

Heybridge, Lofts Farm (dir. N Brown)

Excavation of a Late Bronze Age double ditched sub rectangular enclosure was carried out in advance of sand extraction. A complete plan was obtained and showed it to be approximately 50 x 50 m, bounded by two slight ditches, of c 1m and 0.30 - 0.50 m width, 1 m apart with a single east facing entrance. Internal features included the postholes of a large c 10 m diameter central round house and associated pits. The pottery and other finds parallel those from the Springfield Lyons enclosure, and the opportunity exists to compare two types of broadly contemporary enclosures. Other occupation was confined to a scatter of Neolithic pits yielding flintwork and Mildenhall style pottery, and elements of a Roman field system. Outside the enclosure a well was excavated producing a large quantity of well stratified Darmsden-Linton style pottery from its upper fill, and waterlogged wood, some of which was worked and jointed, from the lower levels. This site was investigated with the members of the Maldon Archaeological Society.

Asheldham Camp (dir. O Bedwin)

Asheldham Camp is a univallate 'hill-fort', about 3.5 ha in extent situated in the middle of the Dengie peninsula. It is a Scheduled Monument and in March

and April trial excavations were carried out with the objective of preparing a scheme for future management of the site.

Sections through the defences showed that the ditch was 3.6 m deep, 11.0 m wide at the top and 3.5 m wide at the bottom. There was a single, massive re-cut, making the ditch wider, though shallower. The bank appears to have been rivetted with wooden posts at the front. Beneath it was a well-preserved old land surface from which samples were taken for soil and pollen analysis. Pottery from this buried soil consisted of flint-gritted early Iron Age sherds. This material, together with a single, flint-gritted sherd from a few centimetres above the ditch floor indicates an early Iron Age date for the construction of the hill fort. The date of the ditch re-cut is less certain, though it is definitely post-Roman.

The interior of the Camp was shown to have been extensively disturbed by 19th and early 20th century gravel quarrying, so that only about 10% survived. However, a number of features were found in these undisturbed areas, including post-holes and pits of early and middle Iron Age date. One pit contained middle Iron Age pottery in its upper layer and what appears to be large, unabraded sherds of heavily flint gritted early Neolithic pottery in its lower layer, in a matrix of charcoal and charred grain. If the latter material is indeed early Neolithic, rather than an extremely unusual middle Iron Age vessel (a radio carbon date is awaited), then this grain deposit should provide the most complete information so far obtained about early Neolithic crops in Essex.

The combination of information from these trial trenches plus the detailed contour survey that preceded excavation has enabled the archaeologically intact areas to be plotted with reasonable precision. In addition to the final publication report a separate report is being prepared for the HBMC outlining the future management requirements.

It is section policy to examine all available sites in Kelvedon prior to their development to advance understanding of the Iron Age settlement and Roman town of Canonium. Since October 1984 two further sites have been excavated.

Sawyers Yard Site

Two trenches (12 x 6 m and 4 x 4 m respectively) were excavated between 20 m and 40 m from Kelvedon High Street frontage prior to redevelopment to test the hypothesis that the northern side of the defensive ditch to Roman Canonium crossed the site. The area of the larger trench had been disturbed by a 19th century sandpit and both areas by other modern features. There was no trace of the ditch or of any other Roman features and this, linked with the sparse-ness of finds, suggests that the area was outside the enclosed town area.

Doucecroft Site

Excavation in advance of Phase 1 of a new housing development was undertaken in an area to the west of the High Street. Features recorded include two enclosures, two round houses and associated pits belonging to the Middle to Late Iron Age; no Roman features were located. This evidence taken with that from a site c 250 m to the west where late Iron Age round houses were also identified suggests a fairly extensive LPRIA settlement to the north east of the area later to become the Roman town.

Chelmsford Grove Road (dir. B Milton)

Excavation since March has been undertaken at a small re-development site situated in the area of the south east corner of the mansion. The positions of the south and east walls of the building have been confirmed, as have a number of internal wall lines. The foundation trenches to both walls were c 0.7 to 0.8 m wide and c 0.1 m deep with vertical sides and flat bottoms. Where not robbed out they were filled with large septaria modules, sealed by a layer of smaller

septaria and mortar rubble. Four later buttresses were positioned along the line of the excavated length of the east wall. Stratigraphy over the south-east corner of the building was generally poor but increases in depth to the north.

Rochford Hall (dir. D Andrews)

Five small trenches were excavated to sample the stratigraphy in the barns and trenches dug for the foundations of a new Golf Professionals' shop were recorded.

Medieval pottery and medieval cut features leave no doubt that the Hall is on the site of the earlier manorial centre. Indeed, this seems, in its later phases at least, to have had a moated enclosure located just inside the line of the existing building, the foundations of which were found in both the Golf Club and the barns to be set into the fills of the earlier features.

The Hall itself was also moated, evidence for a moat having been observed on all but its east side. It has been demonstrated that at the junction of the west and south walls there was an octagonal angle tower. The internal ground plan seems not to be so predictable; at points where there should have been walls there seemed to be none. Quite extensive foundations associated with the Hall were discovered during the building work at the Golf Club. These have not yet been plotted in relation to the plan of the Hall, but they seem to represent the south external wall and a structure adjoining it.

Virtually no occupation deposits or surfaces of any period except the most recent (ie farmyard and Golf Club) were discovered. Ground level has been reduced across the entire site, no doubt to fill and level the moat around the Hall, and perhaps also when the Hall was built to fill the medieval moat. This means that the archaeological potential of the site is relatively poor, though evidence for deeper features and substantial buildings is preserved. Artefacts are not numerous. The medieval pottery seemed to date from the late 13th to the early 15th centuries, but the pottery

of the Rochford area is not yet well known. There were almost no finds of the period from the 16th to late 18th centuries.

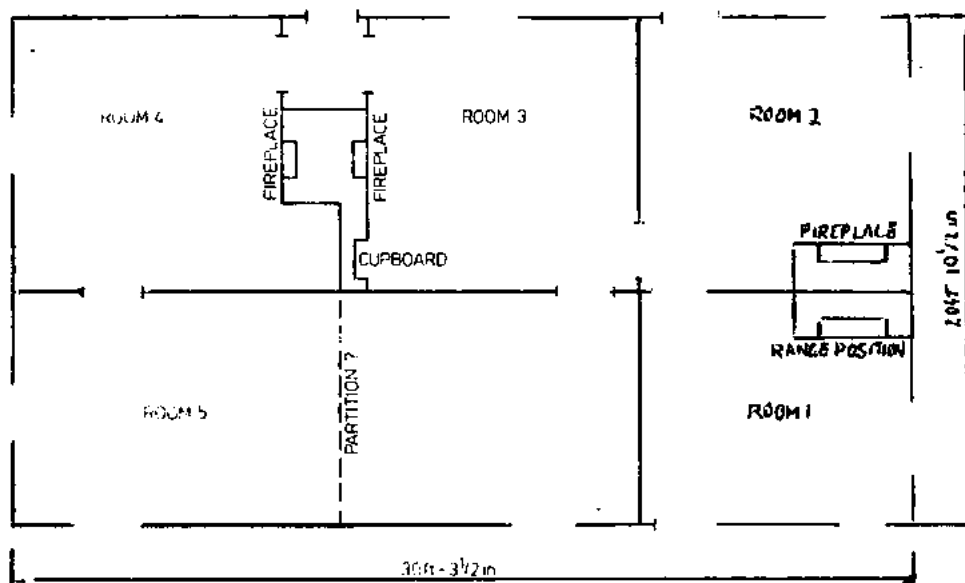
It is hoped to carry out a further short season of exploratory work in summer 1985 to investigate an area of archaeological potential in the barns, and to locate the south-east corner of the Hall and what may have been the site of a gatehouse on its south side.

Alresford, Broomfield Plantation (dir. O Bedwin)

Three ring ditches and other features were excavated in advance of sand extraction. Each ring had a diameter of c 8 m and contained a single shallow central grave. There were no grave goods and no bone survived, but the size of the ring ditches is closely matched by dated Saxon burials.

Dave Buckley

THE SIGNAL HOUSE, FOULNESS ISLAND



Introduction

An unoccupied cottage at Court End was recently studied. A building called the 'SIGNAL HOUSE' is shown in the position of the cottage on a map of Foulness made by John Grist in 1801. The Planning Office Historic Building Section, County Hall, confirmed that the details of the building are compatible with a date of construction c 1800.

Description

The cottage is single storey, timber framed, and clad with weatherboard. The internal timber roof structure is in good condition and appears to be original, the roof is currently covered with slates. The cottage has six rooms; a discussion with a recent occupier showed how the rooms were allocated. During the Napoleonic War until 1815 the cottage was occupied by a Lieutenant who most certainly would have used one of the rooms as an office, probably room 2, so making room 3 the dining room and room 5 the sitting room. In room 6 there is evidence of a partition, which could have formed two bedrooms. The fireplace in the kitchen originally housed a range, this was removed in recent years and is now located in another cottage on the Island. The fireplace in room 5 is fairly late and was most probably inserted when the room was converted into a bedroom. The cupboard in room 3 is original and fairly typical of a dining room cupboard. The large fireplace in this room was covered in some years ago.

Historical Note

A line of coastal signal stations was established by the Admiralty in 1794 comprising 28 stations from North Foreland to Lands End. In the following year the line was extended to Great Yarmouth and subsequently on to cover most of the country's coastline. The signalling equipment was comprised of a fifty foot mast with a thirty foot top mast and a thirty foot crossyard from which could be displayed from ten hoists one red flag, one blue pendant and four black balls; these could be arranged through 145 combinations each of which was related to an arbitrary signal.

It would appear that during the Napoleonic Wars 1793-1815, there were two semaphore bases on Foulness, the above mentioned and another at Burwood. The Signal House at Burwood was pulled down late in the nineteenth century. A detachment of the 'ROCHFORD HUNDRED VOLUNTEER' (The Wakering Voluntary Cavalry) manned the signal stations on the Island; they were billeted in a public house situated at Church End. The Signal Houses were occupied by an officer (a lieutenant). The living accommodation probably consisted of 2 bedrooms, dining room, living room, kitchen and office. The officer's duties would have included the enforcement of observation of the coast-line, and operation of the semaphore by the Volunteers. The need for an officer can be appreciated when reading of an observation made by the Lord Lieutenant with reference to Essex Signal Houses:

"The soldiers who watched (or rather were ordered to watch) at the Signal Houses behaved disorderly, ran in debt in the neighbouring villages, and never were seen in their duty - but were heard of as poachers,"

In 1805 the officer at Burwood was Robert Ramsay and in 1811 at Court End the officer was John Lundin.

Philip Benton, when writing his History of the Rochford Hundred noted:

"The position of the encampment of the Rochford Hundred Volunteers, in 1801 being upon a piece of waste by the side of the road leading to the Lodge Farm, near the parish property at that time a Public House."

In 1798 Amelia Bennewith became the Licensee of an Ale House called the Rochford Hundred Volunteers. She had formerly held the licence for the George and Dragon since 1790. The Rochford Hundred Volunteers existed until 1815, Amelia Bennewith also remained licensee until that date.

The Signal Staff at Court End was situated some two

hundred yards to the north of the Signal House on what was known in the nineteenth century as Parish Marsh. The reason for positioning the staff so far from the house may be explained when two points are considered; first one needs to look at the access available to the Volunteers based at Church End during the 18-19th century. This would have been from their base via Lodge Farm to Newick, there taking a northerly route along what would have been the eastern sea wall c 1420 AD, a considerably different route from that of the present day. The second point is explained by the positioning of the semaphores at Tillingham Marsh, Court End and Burwood for the alignment of these, plus the fairly regular spacing 3-4 miles apart would also have determined their location. Access to the Burwood Station would have been Church End via Turtle Hall to Rugwood, Burwood.

At the end of the war in 1815 the Signal Stations were closed and it has been suggested that the Coastguard took over the positions, although there is no evidence to suggest this was the case on Foulness. The station at Tillingham Marsh can be seen on the 1st edition Ordnance Survey Map 1" Series as Tillingham Coastguard Station. The Signal Houses on Foulness were let to tenants who were employed on the local farms. The Public House became the Parish Property/Workhouse, c 1825 and remained so for almost a century.

Conclusion

At present the cottage is unoccupied, several people have expressed an interest in renting the premises, but the lack of sanitary facilities has proved an obstacle to securing a tenant. It is hoped that these problems will be overcome. The building is fairly close to its original form and is probably one of, if not the only remaining building in Essex associated with the East Coast semaphore system.

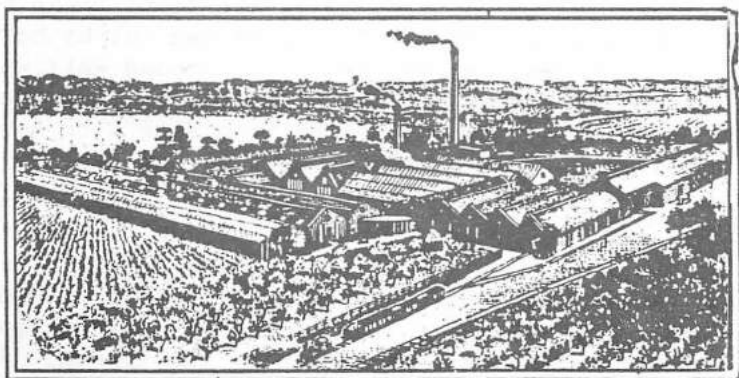
Bob Crump
AWRE (Foulness) Arch. Soc.



A FRUITFUL CENTURY

Congratulations to Wilkin & Son of Tiptree, the distinguished manufacturers of quality jam, who this summer celebrate 100 years in business. Despite the wettest June since 1887 their famous crop of 'little scarlet' strawberries is once more gathered into jars.

Remarkably this is still a family firm, currently run by the sixth and seventh generation of Wilkins since the family first farmed in Tiptree in 1757. All this is lovingly recorded by Maura Benham in her definitive and lavishly illustrated 'The Story of Tiptree Jam: 1885-1985', which at a mere £2 is one of the bargains of the year. The illustration below is taken from an old line-block, showing the Wilkin factory complex early this century with its own railway sidings and famous chimneys, landmarks until their removal in 1981.



THE TIPTREE JAM FACTORY

THE BRANDS SITE EXCAVATION IN BRAINTREE 1984

This excavation was carried out with the kind permission of Mr Brand, the owner of the site in Braintree's High Street, and took place during August with an employed team of six excavators including one supervisor. Two trial pits were sunk to give some idea of the depth of stratigraphy after which two trenches were cleared by JCB. Trench 1 was L shaped while Trench 11 was a thin linear trench. In total area these trenches covered an area of approximately 65 square metres.

Trench 1 produced first a modern pit in the centre of the site. Next to this a Medieval ditch ran East-West across the site. On the same level two structures were found with evidence suggesting a late Roman or post Roman date. The first was situated in the north-western corner of the site. Only part of this structure was uncovered but the find suggests two main posts, one at either end linked by a series of stake holes. This may be a similar structure, although on a smaller scale, to that found on the Braintree Flock site 1. The second structure was found at the eastern end of the site and was also only partially uncovered. This consisted of a series of post holes, one producing a possible Saxon rim. A clay floor level was also found which seems to be bounded by a series of timber slots.

Two wall foundations were found, one consisting of medium-sized stones situated below the first stake hole structure described above. This wall was cut by both the modern and medieval feature. The second wall was found below the clay floor. The filling of this foundation consisted of large lumps of iron slag with some ground intermix. This seemed to have a right angle turn but unfortunately had been badly damaged by a later feature.

Trench 11 was the smaller of the two trenches and once cleared seemed mainly to consist of a solidly packed stone area. At first this was interpreted as a Roman road running in the same direction as the trench. After sections had been cut to confirm this it was subsequently found that it was running at an oblique angle to the trench with a road-side ditch on its eastern edge.

The finds from Trench 1 consist of a mixture of artefacts. There seems to be a mixture of pottery including Roman, possible Saxon and some Medieval, with some of the 'Saxon' pottery coming from the stake-hole and post-hole structures mentioned above. During the excavation a complete second century AD cross-bow brooch was found. This was in relatively good condition and has now been conserved. In Trench 11 the majority of finds consisted of Roman pottery.

The amount of iron slag in Trench 1 seems to suggest an industrial area in the close proximity. This iron slag was found distributed throughout the trench in varying quantities. The material was studied by Dr Cleland who reported that it was probably from a blacksmithing area. The structures suggest occupation of the area although over what period of time is uncertain.

I would like to thank Barry Foster, Keith Cullum and Frank Hurry for their help during the excavation as well as all the other excavators.

Richard Havis

PILGRIM TRUST GRANT FOR ESSEX WILLS

Four years ago Mr John Threlfall of Wisconsin offered to bear the cost of publication of full abstracts of the Elizabethan Wills in the ERO if Dr F G Emmison would undertake the abstracting and indexing. Dr Emmison accepted the challenge. By now 7,500 wills (about 65,000 names), 1558-1600, have been dealt with. But publication had fallen behind the hoped-for rate of one volume (1,000 wills) a year and Mr Threlfall was anxious that further delay would be overcome. Dr Emmison submitted an application to the Pilgrim Trust for a grant to enable the Friends of Historic Essex to bear the cost of two extra volumes. The Trust has given £4,000, which will expedite the issue of Volumes 4-7 of Essex Wills (1577-1603). The New England Society with their financial support has asked the Friends to take over publication. Dr Emmison admits that his interest in wills lies in social history but agrees that, without the support of family historians, income from sales would be insufficient. While maintaining the same format, the price from Volume 4 onwards will be reduced.

THE WALKERS OF HANNINGFIELD

A C Edwards and K C Newton

Forty years ago, John Walker, senior, and his son, John, had been sleeping in obscurity for over three centuries. Then, after the end of World War 2, when large numbers of family archives were being deposited in the Essex Record Office, it was realised that two remarkable and skilled cartographers had been commissioned by Elizabethan and Jacobean landowners in Essex to map their estates and compile written surveys. Since then, more and more of their maps have been discovered, as well as several by Samuel Walker, a younger and less gifted member of the family, yet quite as competent as most of his contemporary Jacobean map makers.

Today, the tally of surviving Walker maps is very gratifying. There are 21 maps by John Walker, senior, or by his son, or jointly by both, as well as two written surveys illustrated by maps. Six maps, possibly seven, are attributed to Samuel Walker. A few Walker maps are small or relatively unimportant; a few have suffered the ravages of time. At least ten can be described as splendid early examples of accurate surveying, skilled draughtmanship, attractive colouring and very fine lettering.

For nearly forty years, a growing number of historians and others have come to know some of the Walker maps either through published articles or through visiting the Essex Record Office in the course of their researches. But this book is the first to deal comprehensively with the Walkers and their work. Their family background has been patiently researched. Every map has been studied stylistically and palaeographically and attributed to its correct maker. A full chronological catalogue will be of considerable value to future local historians. One chapter has been devoted to an outstanding feature of maps, the amazing accuracy of the Walkers in their drawing of buildings, from fully interpretable scale elevations of mansions, little more than one inch in width, down to tiny representations of cottages and farm buildings. This accuracy has been fully proved by reference to detailed documentary evidence and to

buildings depicted by the Walkers and still surviving. This in turn means that other features on Walker maps can be confidently accepted as accurate: woods cut down long ago, fields now covered by Georgian and Victorian afforestations; hedgerows and the number and position of trees in them; farm gates; stiles, palings; long lost trackways; streams, ponds, sandpits. In short, the Walkers, working usually to a scale of 20 inches to the mile, portrayed in detail large stretches of Elizabethan and Jacobean landscapes as it really was.

This book is not intended to be solely for academic students. When the authors first decided to write it, they were conscious of the magic appeal of maps to many people, and not least to those who never use them in any professional sense. That is why the book has been given as many as 39 plates in full colour. These illustrate 74 carefully selected portions of maps and surveys, as well as 13 recent colour photographs of houses illustrated on Walker maps and still standing. Again, that is why the publishers were determined to give a worthy setting to maps which, as far back as 1947, were described as 'a delight to the eye and ... of absorbing and remarkable accuracy'.

£35 from Buckland Productions Ltd, 125 High Holborn, London WC2U 6QA

STOUR BARGE RESTORATION PROJECT

The River Stour Trust is excavating a barge from the in-filled Flatford Dock. Volunteers are urgently needed to complete this rescue dig by October when the site will be flooded permanently to provide moorings for rowing boats. Working Parties are being held every Sunday from 10 am.

For further information, please ring Ted Gittins on Colchester 562791 (evenings) or just turn up, preferably with a shovel and wellingtons!

encourage its present inhabitants to have more pride in its early history.

In the meantime I have three more acronyms for a 'Let's Be Proud Of Essex' campaign:

ESFE - East Saxons For Ever

CAFTES - Campaign For The East Saxons

ESROK - East Saxons Rule O K.

All Good Wishes

Peter Boyden

The Historical Association Essex Branch

Programme 1985-86

- | | |
|---|--|
| 14 September
2.30 pm
Committee Room 1
County Hall,
Chelmsford | ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING followed by
Mr A C Edwards on THE WALKERS OF
HANNINGFIELD - MAPMAKERS EXTRAORDINARY |
| 12 October | Dr Catherine Hills: THE TRANSITION
FROM ROMAN BRITAIN TO SAXON ENGLAND |
| 9 November | Dr Pauline Croft: THE DISSOLUTION
OF THE MONASTERIES |
| 7 December | Dr A F J Brown: THE ESSEX FARM
WORKERS FIRST TRADE UNION 1872-1895 |
| 11 January '86 | MEMBERS' MEETING |
| 8 February | Dr J T Brighton: HERALDRY AND THE
LOCAL HISTORIAN |
| 8 March | Mr R Tames: THE GROWTH OF A SUPER-
POWER - JAPAN IN THE TWENTIETH
CENTURY |
| 7 June | CONFERENCE DOMESDAY ESSEX - speakers
will include Prof H R Loyn, and
Mr W R Powell |

Further details from Ian Mason, c/o ERO, County Hall,
Chelmsford

WEA COURSES IN HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY IN NORTH ESSEX
AUTUMN 1985

<u>Place</u>	<u>Provisional Title</u>	<u>Day</u>
Ashdon	Ancient Egypt	Tues aft
Bocking	Greek Civilisation	Thurs evg
Boreham	Essex Archaeology	Wed evg
Chelmsford	Ancient Greece	Tues am
"	The English Country House	Mon Evg
Colchester	Essex History 500-1800 AD	Thurs evg
"	Greek Civilisation	Tues evg
"	History of English Churches	Wed am
"	Maritime History of Eastern England	Wed am
"	The Italian Renaissance	Mon am
Danbury	History of the English Garden	Tues evg
Frinton	Some English Towns	Tues aft
Great Bardfield	Victorian & Edwardian Britain	Mon evg
Great Bentley	Pre-Columbian Civilisations	Mon evg
Harwich	Essex History from 1700	Thurs aft
Hatfield Broad Oak	Ancient Egypt	Thurs evg
Hatfield Heath	History of Landscape and Gardens	Mon evg
Hatfield Peverel	Family History	Tues am
"	History of Railways	Tues evg
Kelvedon	Local History 1700-1984	Mon evg
St Osyth	East Anglia and the Sea	Wed evg
Shalford	Social History of Essex & East Anglia	Tues evg
Tiptree	History of the English Garden	Tues evg
W Bergholt	Vernacular Architecture	Tues evg

For further details, please send sae to:

A F J Brown, 172 Lexden Road, Colchester, Essex CO3 4BZ
(Tel: Colchester 575081)

UNIVERSITY, WEA AND LEA COURSES IN HISTORY AND
ARCHAEOLOGY IN SOUTH ESSEX AUTUMN 1985

<u>Place</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Day</u>
Benfleet	Edwardian England	Wed evg 18 Sept
Billericay	How Towns Grow	Mbn aft 30 Sept
"	Middle East Yesterday and Today	Tues am 24 Sept
"	Family History (6 week course 1 Nov)	Fri evg
Brentwood	Antique Furniture	Tues-evg 24 Sept (10 weeks)
"	Social & Economic change in 20C	Wed am 18 Sept
Chelmsford AEC	Field Archaeology & Prehistory of SE England	Thurs evg 26 Sept
"	Domesday Book & Norman Essex	Autumn Thur evg (6 wks)
Colchester AEC	Domesday Book & Norman Essex	Spring Tues evg (6 wks)
Epping	Archaeology of Europe	Thurs evg 26 Sept
"	English Society & Literature	Thurs am 26 Sept
Havering CAE	Medieval Archaeology	Wed evg 18 Sept
Ilford	Roman Britian	Wed evg 18 Sept
"	London from 1603	Fri evg 20 Sept
Loughton	Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt	Wed evg 25 Sept
Rayleigh	After the Black Death	Thurs am 26 Sept
Redbridge	England 100 Years Ago	Thurs evg 26 Sept
Southend East	Antique Furniture	Wed evg 25 Sept
Southend West	England & France 1783-1851	Thurs evg 26 Sept
"	History of Garden Design	
Wanstead	London 1649-1760	Thurs am 19 Sept
Wickford	England & Essex 1500- 1700	Thurs evg 26 Sept

Residential Courses

(Details from centre named)

Belstead House, via Sprites Lane, Ipswich, Suffolk

Discovering More Palaeography: 1-3 November
J A Buck

Debden House, Debden Green, Loughton, Essex

Trends in the Welfare State: 18-20 October
J Burrows

Anglo-Norman World: 21-23 February 1986
W H Liddell & O Livingstone-Smith

Wansfell College, Theydon Bois, Epping, Essex

Searching out the Victorian Family: 7-9 February 1986
W H Liddell & M Kennedy 14-16 March 1986

Local History in the PRO and ERO: 2-4 May 1986
W H Liddell & H Forde

The 1930s: 9-11 May 1986
J MacAskill & others

Archaeological Field Survey (a week's course)
14-20 July 1986

R Farrar and C J Dunn

Non-Residential Day Courses

Richard III's Essex: 5 October 1985
Dr R Archer, Dr J Ward, Mr M Wadhams
Christchurch, Chelmsford: 10.30 am - 4.30 pm

Roman and Medieval Landscapes in the Eastern Counties
Dr Tom Williamson (Centre of East Anglian Studies)
Essex University: 16 November 1985: 11.00 am - 3.45 pm

Bookings for Richard III's Essex - Essex Record Office -
and for Roman and Medieval Landscapes - Mrs M Sorrell,
10 St Fabian's Drive, Chelmsford.

The cost of Richard III's Essex is £2: £1.75 for lunch
and for Roman and Medieval Landscapes is £1.50, with
reduction to £1 for retired & full-time students, and
free for UB40s; in addition the University need to know
if you intend to purchase lunch at the University restaurant.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Judy COWAN: Kelvedon Hatch, Our Village Past and Present

Old Village Pump Press £2

Peter PAYE: The Tollesbury Branch
Oxford Publishing Co £10.95

John WYMER: Palaeolithic Sites of East Anglia
GEO Books £19.50

John MARRIAGE: Maldon & the Blackwater Estuary
Phillimore £7.95

Paul BROWN: Wivenhoe & Brightlingsea Railway
Ian Henry Publications £4.95

Peter SUMMERS (ed): Hatchments in Britain 6:
Cambridgeshire, Essex, Herts, Huntingdon
and Middlesex

Phillimore £9.95

Rosalind NIBLETT: Sheepen, an Early Roman Industrial
Site at Camulodunum

CBA £16

C M CUNNINGHAM and P J DRURY: Post-Medieval Sites and
their Pottery:
Moulsham Street, Chelmsford

£11.75

Maura BENHAM: The Story of Tiptree Jam: The First 100
Years, 1885-1985

Wilkin and Sons Ltd £2

NB

Most of the above will be purchased for the Society's
Library

TIPTREE RACES

(Established Upwards of 200 Years Ago)

To Tiptree we will go

By the author of the unlettered muse etc.

Come bustle! bustle! jump about

And let us moving be

Today for Tiptree we'll set out,

The races there to see

Yes to Tiptree we will go, will go, will go

To old Tiptree we will go.

From all the country round about

See! how they throng the way

But dolts, tis plain, at home remain

Upon St James' day

All to Tiptree they will go, etc.

Some there will go to see the sport,

And on the horses bet

And some will go themselves to show

A beau or lass to get

All to Tiptree they will go, etc.

But we will go old friends to greet,

As oft we've done before,

And the friendships form's in bye gone years

We'll ther renew once more

So to Tiptree we will go, etc.

'Success to Tiptree' we again

Will drink with hearty cheer,

For our Races gay - like Christmas they

Come only once a year!

Then to Tiptree we will go, will go, will go,

To old Tiptree we will go.

July 1843

J.H.

(From Curiosities of Essex by D Occomore, published by Ian Henry Publications 1984 £6.25. The book contains over fifty broadside ballads giving glimpses of Essex history.)

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members:-

Mr F S Cheyney
Felixstowe

Ms P Greenwood
London SW18

Mr R B Peachey
Colchester

Mr C Trayner
Brightlingsea

Ms S D'Cruze
Glensford, Suffolk

Mr E P Humphreys
Colchester

Mr and Mrs D Roberts
Colchester

Ms S J Wilson
Brightlingsea

HONORARY OFFICERS:-

Secretary to Council:

Mrs L Cooper
46 Fairleigh Drive
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 2JA
Southend-on-Sea 712038

Social Secretary:

Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
Colchester CO6 1DB
Colchester 210686

Membership Secretary:

Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD

Librarian and Deputy Librarians:

Mr J Bensusan-Butt
31b Lexden Road
Colchester
CO3 3PX
Colchester 74758

Mr J Skudder
25 Lexden Road
West Bergholt
Colchester CO6 3BT
Colchester 24035

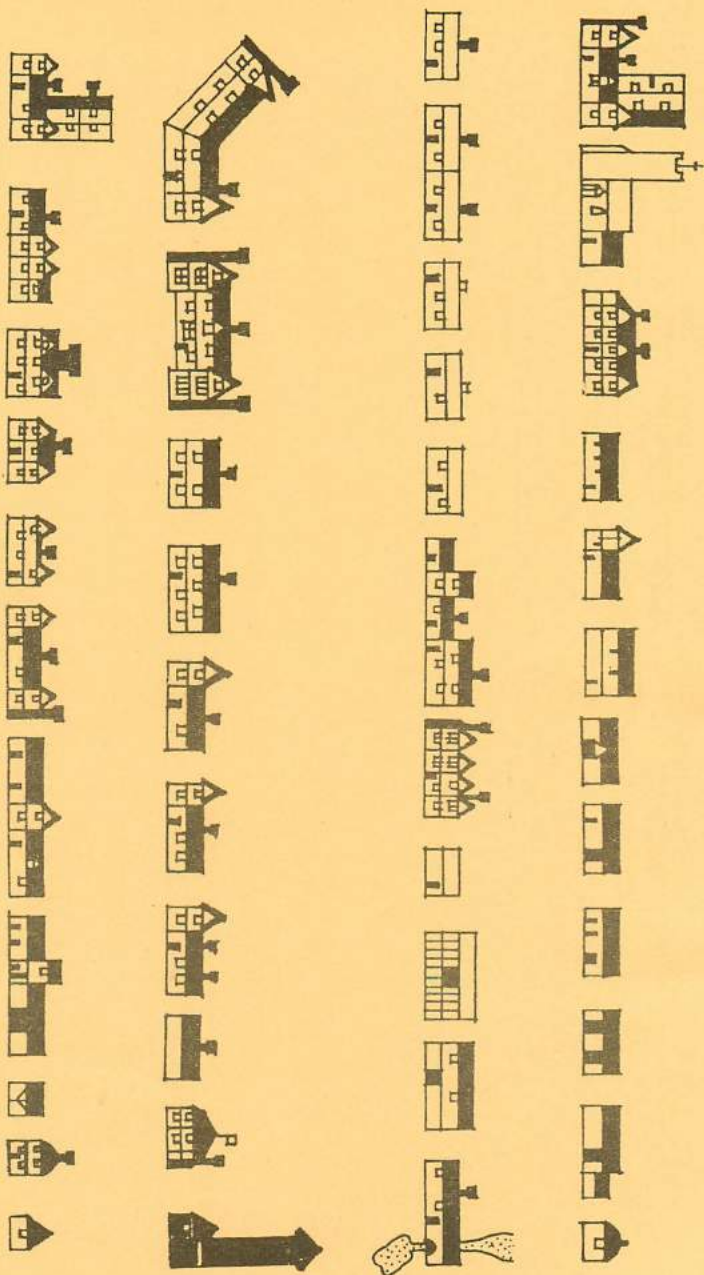
Mrs J Blowers
22 Priory Street
Colchester
CO1 2QA
Colchester 865612

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:

Single membership	£7-50	Local societies, libraries, museums, schools, colleges and Extra-mural education groups may subscribe to the Society's publications.
Joint Membership	£10-00	
Student Membership	£4-00, or £2-00	
without Essex Archaeology & History.		

ENQUIRIES about Missing or defective publications and about the supply of recent back numbers to; The Administrative Secretary:

Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260



THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY NEWSLETTER

ISSUED FROM:-1 CHIGWELL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



No. 93

Winter 1985

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER Number 93

WINTER 1985

CONTENTS

Editorial.....	1
Coming Events.....	2
News From Council.....	3
Reports of Outings.....	4
Essex News.....	6
Letters to the Editor.....	8
County Archaeological Report.....	9
Early Career of Joachim Matthews.....	13
Stansted Airport.....	14
Thomas Colte:a misread brass.....	16
Books & Reviews.....	17
Librarians Report.....	20

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS: Essex Murders

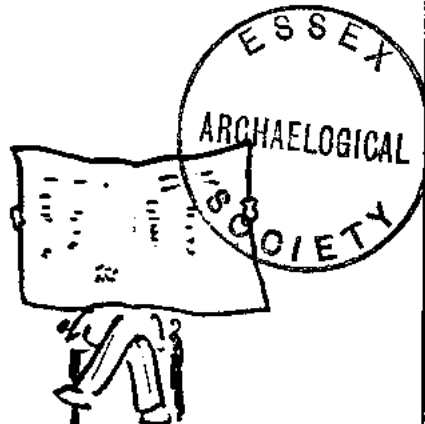
Front: Jael Denny strangled by Thomas Drury

12 October 1850 at Doddinghurst.

Back: James Lawless stabbed by Lucy Guard at Chigwell Row,
(see page 18)

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies, 40, Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT. Tel: 0702/710807

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the individuals writing them and not necessarily those of the Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its officers.



EDITORIAL

We have survived 1985. We have a new name, new members, a new-style Newsletter and now a new Editor.

It is hoped that 1986 will see more new members and a thriving Society. Surely a Society with Essex in its name should cater for the many flourishing Local Societies. You will see we have a section called Essex News, which we hope to greatly expand in the future. In subsequent Newsletters we plan to feature the work of local Archaeological and Historical Societies. Copy at least one month before publication. The next edition will be published by March 1st 1986.

A word about our 'new' format. For three issues now this Newsletter has been set by a word processor. We have to thank the students of the Office Services Unit at the Colchester Institute for doing this as part of their College training. As those of you with sharp eyes will see, we haven't quite got our column sizes regular yet, but we are improving. The smaller print (no

We welcome ROSEMARY JEFFRIES as the new Editor of this Newsletter. More participation by members is one of her objects, so don't be surprised if you are asked to contribute.

Time also to thank BILL LIDDELL our retiring Editor. Bill has done so much during his Presidency and since to galvanise the Society, of which taking over the Editorship of Newsletter is but one example. We shall miss those masterful editorials, and trust that his loss to the growing responsibilities of the Essex History Fair will be but for a season.

smaller than most books) does enable us to provide far more information on 20 pages. Arguably this edition carries more words than its 92 predecessors. For example, two excellent articles of original research by Ken Bascombe and Christopher Thompson each condense to a single page. Nevertheless we value our readers' comments on these methods: it may not be what you want.

Secondly, you will see we have provided some visual signposts in the text to give you some idea of what's there as you flip through. We have to thank the versatile IAN McMEKAN for the art work, based on original drawings by Sir Gurney Benham - who we trust will waive copyright. Again, your views are sought.

Meanwhile we prepare for the next edition. We have no copy yet. Why not send us some? You could make it your next job after renewing your subscription.



Essex History Fair

June 8th at Castle Hedingham. Plans are still on course for this major county event. Book the date. More news later.

Annual General Meeting.

June 21st at Hockley Community Centre from 2.30., followed by an illustrated talk by John Smith, ERO Branch Archivist Southend. In the morning a visit to Hockley Woods, led by Mike Astor.

Martels Manor, Dunmow.

August 30th. By kind invitation of Lord and Lady Plowden, a visit to a house which is rarely open to the public. Thence to the Black Chapel, that remarkable medieval chapel and priest's house.

The Sutton Hoo Excavation

As seen on T.V., new techniques of archaeology are being developed at this major national site. We hope to visit Sutton Hoo at an exciting point during next summer's excavations, possibly running a coach from the Chelmsford area.
Date: early August.

Walton-on-the-Naze

September 27th. Peter Boyden will conduct an autumn tour of this important 19th century resort.

Morant Dinner

October 10th. Hopefully at Bocking.

-o-o-o-

Please note: The Society still has not found a successor to Margaret Cornwall to coordinate the Society's programme.

PROGRAMME FOR 1986.

Fourth Annual Morant Lecture

March 21st. Arthur Brown of the Centre For Local History, University of Essex, on "Forgotten Voices: Agricultural Labourers in 19th Century Essex". From 7.30 p.m. at The Minorities Art Gallery, East Hill, Colchester. (Opposite Hollytrees Museum). Refreshments will be served afterwards.

An Evening For Margaret Cornwall

April 11th. An opportunity to thank Margaret for her work as Social Secretary and re-live 10 years of our history. Slides will be shown by several Essex notables of E.A.S. Outings down the years, followed by refreshments and a little ceremony. At the Minorities Art Gallery, Colchester. Names please to Christine Mabbitt (Col. 575037)

Old Father Thames

April 27th. A visit to the recently opened North Woolwich Old Station Museum, with their locomotive under steam; a boat ride on the river; a conducted tour of the new Thames Barrier, followed by tea. A joint meeting with the Colchester Civic Society. More details next Newsletter.

NEWS FROM



COUNCIL

You will see in COMING EVENTS that on April 11th we are holding an EVENING FOR MARGARET CORNWALL to express our thanks to her for her work as Social Secretary. A grand slide show of outings down the years will be followed by eats and drinks. If you would like to contribute to a presentation that we hope to make please do so through the post or by person to our Treasurer, Martin O'Connor, or to our President, Andrew Phillips.

Volume 16 of the Society's Transactions, "Essex Archaeology & History", should reach you in its new format early in 1986. To avoid a postage bill of £400 we will distribute via a network of willing members. Any volunteers please phone our Administrative Secretary, Elizabeth Sellers. Volume 16 is a combined volume for 1984-85 and contains: Mike Eddy on Medieval Rochford; Owen Bedwin on Mount House, Braintree; W Powell on Domesday topography; David Stephenson on the medieval Colchester Jewry; John Skudder on the Origins of Clacton-on-Sea; notes on the

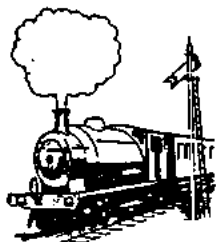
Coggeshall Barn, the De Vere tombs, Earls Colne, Bures and (as the ads always say) MUCH MORE, including the County Archaeological Reports for the past two years.

The Third Series of our "Transactions", launched in 1961, has thus reached 16 Volumes. As yet no Index exists. This is badly needed. Our Publications Committee has now heard that we have been awarded £500 from the Marc Fitch Fund towards this task. This is a most generous grant, and the Society is now seeking to identify an official indexer.

Now that the Society has a new name, Council has been discussing the role we should be playing in Essex. To this end we are approaching the many local societies in the county who might be interested in corporate membership, offering to publish their achievements and contributions in this Newsletter and inviting them to join us in arranging joint outings in the summer months. More news next Newsletter.

Many members will now know of the sudden death of Edith, wife of our Honorary Legal Advisor and former President, Charles Sparrow.

She was a firm supporter of the Society and was to be seen with Charles at so many outings and Morant Dinners in the past. We extend our sympathy to the family. The news comes as Charles has received the signal honour of being appointed a Deputy Lieutenant for the county of Essex. We offer him our congratulations on this appointment.



OUTINGS

STOUR VALLEY STEAM

Steam engines, supposedly irresistible to small boys, attracted a combined force of ESAH members and Friends of Historic Essex, few of whom were small or, indeed, boys, to visit The Stour Valley Railway Trust on Sunday September 1st.

Down the years this admirable organisation has built up a magnificent collection of railway relics at Chappel and Wakes Colne Station which, standing on the lip of Peter Bruff's majestic brick viaduct, is still in regular use by British Rail.

Our guide for the day, Nick Camplin, led us first round the original station workshop, now superbly restored as an Exhibition Hall. The current exhibition "Railways in Wartime" evoked a great many memories, while the centrepiece, an entire red London underground train, appeared to many of us (*tempus fugit*) to be the sort in current service.

From the exhibition we moved to the vast new workshops and a collection of engines and rolling stock, some from Victorian times, patiently waiting to be restored. Back outside it was time for a ride on a train, a full-sized one, steaming

back and forth all afternoon, or a splendid miniature, patronised by the Mabbitt grandchildren. Meanwhile Ken Mabbitt and the President had skived off to a no-go part of the workshops to see a beautiful 1890 Britannia lathe, made in Colchester and still at work.

Tea was taken in a charmingly restored restaurant car, parked at the end of the platform. As we ate our scones few could resist the feeling that at any moment the carriage might start moving.

Our main tour ended in the signal box where the robust signalman, living proof that small boys never grow up, produced a patter worthy of Kenny Everett and induced several members to have a go at pulling signals.

As the last of us wove back to the car park four intrepid Friends stood alone on the windswept station waiting for British Rail to take them home. Especial thanks to Nick Camplin for his knowledgeable and courteous guidance and three cheers for the railway preservation societies of England. Those who neglect the Society's outings don't know what they're missing.

THE MORANT DINNER 1985

Ye Olde Plough Motel at Bulphan offers sun beds at £1.50 a time, but this did not deter (or seduce) near 40 members who gathered in the Essex Suite for the annual Morant Dinner on October 11th. A splendid meal was eaten and toasts drunk, not least to the memory of Philip Morant, whose picture hung as ever, observing the feast.

The evening had a particular significance in marking the retirement of Margaret Cornwall after 13 years (and 14 Morant Dinners) as our Social Secretary. To mark the occasion Margaret and Julian presented the

Society with a copy of that magnificent book 'The Walkers of Hanningfield'.

In a moving speech Margaret recalled how childhood memories linked directly with her unsuspecting offer to provide the EAS with an outing - 13 years ago. The years that followed had not been without drama, though Margaret carefully did not name names. Prolonged applause reflected the thanks of all present.

The main speaker for the evening was Stan Newens MEP, formerly MP for Harlow and an active Essex historian in his own right. Drawing extensively from his own experience in public life, he challenged us all to be not just users of history but preservers too. More than ever historic buildings, the records of public bodies and crucial national and personal archives are at risk from reorganisation, "weeding" or sheer destruction. Not least in importance are the oral and handwritten lives of forgotten individuals which despite a growing awareness still disappear wholesale at death.

As Dr Emmison, former county archivist and former President of this Society said in his vote of thanks, seldom has a Morant Dinner been given a more inspiring or pertinent reminder of the responsibilities which we should shoulder.

HATFIELD PEVEREL

The Society's outing to Hatfield Peverel on Saturday 21st September was one that gave one much to think about afterwards.

Hatfield Priory, built for John Wright a prosperous London coach-maker c.1770, was shown to us

by the owner Mrs. Fiona Cowell, still in the throes of restoring its former elegance. It is one of those plain white brick boxes which reserve all their excitement to the inside. The wide entrance hall is notable for wall-brackets on which Knight put three famous busts by Torrigiano, now the pride of the V & A, Metropolitan Museum, New York, and elsewhere. Admirable door-cases a generation earlier than the house may have come from Thorndon Hall, demolished in 1763, before the rebuild by the next Lord Petre in 1770. In that case they may be by the great Leoni himself, who designed the previous Thorndon Hall. And the grounds are equally interesting, finely tree'd and gradually being restored to the original design by Richard Woods.

The other half of the visit was to the church, where Mrs. Joyce Fitch was our guide, telling us how Ingelrica, Anglo-Saxon mistress of William the Conqueror was married off to Ranulph Peverell, and penitent, in later years, founded a college of secular canons, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalen. The present church is the parochial nave that survived the Reformation, when the Alleyns took over the Priory. Not much mediaeval survives, except some admirable bench-ends topped by Kings and Queens. The headdress of the latter is the high fashion of c.1365. Wall-tablets and armorial glass commemorate not only the Alleyn family, but Champion de Crespigny, Brage of Crix, and the Lovibonds who founded the charming Gothic almshouses in the village.

Our Life President, Sir John Ruggles-Brise, was one of those who attended this very enjoyable afternoon. The weather was bright but breezy, so typical of a rather chilly summer.



ESSEX NEWS

Hard-decision making at Colchester

Visitors to Colchester are shocked to see the 'great hole' the size of a football pitch in the town centre. The scale of the impending devastation at Culver Street was never in doubt but it takes the sight of the reality of the crater to bring home to the visitor the enormity of the archaeological loss.

Urban excavations are notoriously expensive to dig and to write up. Deeply stratified deposits take a long time to excavate and, compared with many rural sites, can produce finds in quantities so vast that they take years to process for publication. Moreover urban sites are often quite small scale so that the archaeological return in terms of recovering building plans can be limited. The new shopping precinct at Culver Street is to cost about thirty million pounds to build. It will be about four acres in size, about half being taken up by a twenty-foot deep service basement. Although the sheer scale of Culver Street would have made a full excavation enormously expensive, its very size makes any work potentially very rewarding because of the opportunity the project provides not only to recover individual building plans but also to examine a large part of the Roman town.

To have done the job properly, at least half a million pounds would have been needed - the sum ultimately available was about a third of this amount spread over four financial years. Thus from the start, hard decisions had to be made and adhered to about what to excavate. For this reason, the excavation was confined to the basement where, unlike the rest of the site, the destruction of the archaeological remains was to be total. Moreover, within this area, the Boudican and earlier deposits

Waltham Abbey Historical Society in their current Newsletter record the discovery by their Vice-Chairman, Mary Salton (while on holiday) of the earliest known picture of Waltham Cross, a water colour of 1786, in Aberdeen Art Gallery. The picture was hitherto unknown to Waltham. One wonders how many other Essex paintings, prints or photos lie in private or non-Essex collections waiting to be spotted.

As we write, further light on the sequence of building at Waltham Abbey Church may be shed by a small excavation being conducted by Peter Huggins during the instalation of under-floor heating.

That fast-growing phenomena of North-West Essex, the Sampford Society, has now reached a membership of 270. All this in one year. Could there be stronger evidence of the interest in Local history?

Hornchurch and District Historical Society after a full summer with their museum visitors and conducted tours of Upminster Windmill are now fighting (so far successfully) to prevent the in-filling of several old field ponds by divers developers in the Hornchurch area.

We would like to print more news of Essex Societies and look forward to their contributions.

were given priority because of their exceptional importance in terms of Roman military and urban studies.

In the event, probably about two thirds of the basement area was archaeologically covered in some way. The timetable for excavation had to overlap with the start of the main phase of construction work and the arrival of various sub-contractors each with their own work-schedules to maintain.

The archaeological treatment of each area depended on the time and money available. Three approaches had to be employed. An area could be excavated fully top to bottom; it could be 'topped and tailed' (ie look at the post-Roman and the latest Roman, machine-strip, and then look at the Boudican and earlier deposits); or the Boudican levels could be hurriedly cleaned and planned after mechanically-stripping straight down to them without looking at anything else.

However, with limited resources bolstered by unlimited goodwill, much was achieved during the excavations that did take place. The work was made possible with the aid of grants from English Heritage, the Colchester Borough Council, the Carroll Group (the developers), and the Essex County Council, supplemented by much plant and other equipment generously supplied by Balfour Beatty (the building contractor).

Previous work in the town indicated what in very broad terms the Roman remains were likely to be, ie barracks and officers' houses in the legionary fortress, followed by a succession of houses throughout the life of the Roman Colchester. And so it proved to be. Parts of up to eighteen Roman buildings were examined plus streets, the town wall and rampart, and contemporary gardens and other cultivated areas. A striking feature

throughout the whole excavation was how superbly-well most of the remains were preserved - much more so than on previous sites excavated in the town. This was because most of the site lay too far away from the nearest medieval street frontages to be affected by the destructive pits which so often characterise the rear of medieval and later houses.

But there were also some considerable surprises. Behind the former library on Shewell Road were the remains of a large public building which may have been a Roman church. It consisted of an aisled hall, built in the late third or fourth century on the sites of at least two earlier houses. Another unexpected feature was the substantial scale of the horticultural or agricultural activity despite the area being inside the walled part of the Roman town. Proof of this was provided by large areas of cultivated soil over the southern part of the site and the presence of a late corn-drying oven overlying what appeared to have been a granary.

Unfortunately the Culver Street experience is not a unique one in Colchester; similar events happened a decade ago at Lion Walk and Balcerne Lane. And these projects are taking place against a background of innumerable smaller building developments, many of which have proved to have been very destructive. North-east Essex is said to have the highest growth rate of any area in the country and certainly it shows in Colchester. However the extraordinary pace of redevelopment in the town centre is abating and fortunately it is doubtful if any of us will see the like of Culver Street again.

Philip Crummy
Colchester Archaeological Trust



LETTERS

Dear Editor,

Morant Dinner

The retirement of Margaret Cornwall as Social Secretary (to whom we owe so much that I will not try to express it in words) seems to be an appropriate time for considering the future of our annual dinner.

It is obvious why it is attended by steadily decreasing numbers. Ticket, petrol, drinks before dinner, and wine probably don't leave much change out of £20, which is beyond the means of most of the younger members as an annual commitment.

Of course we shall continue to honour the great county historian, but is it necessary to drink to his memory every year? I suggest a compromise - that the Morant Dinner be held every 5 or 3 years. And by that time we would hope that Paul Coverley, the Colchester Branch Record Office Archivist, would have catalogued the Morant MSS., now back at Colchester. It would be pleasant if, at each Dinner, the Branch Archivist gave a 10-minute talk about one or two of his letters or other MSS. And how about giving each member and guest a souvenir photocopy of the letter etc. in question or of some other Morant document? Council could, I am sure, think of other and much better ideas

to enliven the Dinner and make it an interesting function for younger members without adding to the cost. But we must retain the custom of having a Guest Speaker, though tactfully seeking his keeping his words of wisdom within half an hour: well within that limit was the immensely invigorating talk which we were privileged to hear from Mr Stan Newens in 1985, sparing time despite his burdensome duties as a European MP.

Perhaps members who don't normally go to the Dinner would tell the Editor what they think and pass their own suggestions to her by letter or telephone.

Yours sincerely,
F.G. Emmison

(Margaret Cornwall has supplied the following figures of attendance at the Morant Dinner:

1978 42, 1979 40 1980 41, 1981 53,
1982 52, 1983 47 1984 55, 1985 37.
Eds.)

Dear Editor,

Thanks to Mr Palmer, see last EA&HN, our Group has back numbers of EAN for our new HQ's library. The 'run' starts at issue 41 and covers J.E.S.'s editorial 'reign' (Justice for East Saxons?) and is fascinating to dip into.

We are seeking to expand our membership - among present projects we have a beginners course 'From Mammoths to Micros' and we are digging into part of Edward the Elder's Maldon Burh. Those interested in our work may call at our Friary premises on Tuesday evenings.

Yours sincerely,
Tony Froom

County Archaeology Unit Report

9

Despite the generally wet summer and poor working conditions, the Archaeology Section has maintained an active field programme. A major part of this has been the continued excavations at Springfield Lyons and further work as part of the Hullbridge survey, both projects being substantially grant aided by English Heritage with additional support from the British Museum. Many smaller scale excavations and watching briefs have also been carried out, the numbers reflecting the success of the Essex policy of attaching archaeological conditions to planning consents affecting areas considered to be of archaeological importance. The following summaries provide details of some of this work.

Springfield Lyons (D Buckley)

Topsoil was removed from quite a large area to the south, west and east of the existing excavations in an attempt to delimit the extent of both the early Saxon cemetery and the later Saxon settlement. Further burials were located, bringing the total to 113 definite and 19 possible inhumations and 100 cremations, including two ring ditch burials. Additional post-hole buildings and a number of large rectangular pits extended the plan of the settlement. To the east of the main entrance to the late Bronze Age enclosure, investigated in anticipation of contemporary features on the approach to the entrance, a number of features were of particular interest producing Neolithic plain bowls and unabraded Beaker pottery. It is envisaged that excavation will continue in 1986.

Hullbridge Survey (T Wilkinson and P Murphy)

During 1985 survey has been primarily directed to the north shore of the Blackwater estuary, although monitoring visits were also made to sites discovered in previous seasons in the Crouch valley and along the south shore of the Blackwater estuary. The procedure of identifying suitable exposed and eroding sections for environmental samples and the relating of these to previously recorded and newly located sites of all periods along the estuary was maintained. Two new sites were of particular interest, one producing quantities of good quality Neolithic flintwork and pottery and the other yielding wooden structures including hurdles, which illustrate good examples of wood working techniques thought to be of prehistoric date. Both of these sites will be examined further in 1986.

Broomfield (M Gee)

A careful watch was kept throughout the removal of topsoil from an area of c. 8 ha immediately adjacent to the rich seventh century Saxon burial found in 1888. Some 25 - 30% of the area was found to have been disturbed by earlier quarrying. In the remaining area finds from the topsoil comprised mostly poor quality flintwork broadly assignable to the early Neolithic/Bronze Age.

The most significant find comprised three oval pits containing small quantities of Early Saxon domestic pottery including a perforated sherd tentatively interpreted as a 'brazier'. No further burials were discovered. However, the presence of the three pits suggests the existence of nearby settlement, which, on the basis of the pottery, may have been contemporary with the recorded burial.

SMALL TOWN SITESWITHAM (D Andrews)

Investigation of a development site at 102-118 Newland Street revealed no obvious traces of medieval or earlier occupation apart from remains of the last buildings to stand on the site. These appeared in their ultimate form to be eighteenth or nineteenth century. The ground level had been reduced across the site and the natural gravel was in places only inches below the existing ground surface. That the level of Newland Street is about one metre below that of the development site and of the floors of other houses in this part of the street, is presumably to be explained by it being a hollow way.

Pottery recovered from the foundations for a new garage at 41 Chipping Hill (site of the Saxon burh) was mainly fifteenth to seventeenth century in date, although some medieval sherds were also present.

Rayleigh (B Milton)

In July a two-metre wide trench was excavated across the line of a large ditch, discovered during previous excavations in 1983, at the site of the demolished cinema site in Billingham Lane.

The ditch was c.12m wide and 4.5m deep, running south-west to north-east. It is located about 100m to the south-east of Rayleigh Castle. Although its position and dimensions would suggest a town defence or outer bailey ditch contemporary with the castle, its fills contained pottery of fifteenth to early sixteenth century date throughout.

Newport (D Andrews)

An investigation carried out prior to and during the erection of houses at the Carnation Nurseries site on the north side of the town confirmed that this was within the graveyard of the medieval hospital of St. Leonard. The position of the hospital remains a mystery since no trace of it was evident, but it is presumed to be located further to the south. Only two sherds of medieval pottery were found, and the building debris recovered seemed to be entirely from the post-medieval farmhouse known as Hospital Farm.

Castle Heddingham (D Andrews)

A small site in Pottery Lane was investigated prior to development. The only archaeological remains recorded were a possible boundary ditch, containing two sherds of medieval pottery and two post-medieval features.

At Nunnery Farm (Nunnery Street), the successor to the medieval priory, inspection of building works for a new conservatory proved negative, but the owner confirmed finding skeletons some years ago during the construction of a barn near the Nunnery Street frontage.

Rochford and Rochford Hall (D Andrews)

Observation of foundation trenches and a series of small scale exploratory trenches have revealed that the sixteenth century Hall is on the site of an earlier manorial centre and extends over the rectilinear moat which enclosed that centre in its later phases. The Hall has been shown to be rectangular, probably with four courtyards and octagonal turrets at all except perhaps the south-east corner. It was surrounded by a moat.

The Hall and parish church stand close to each other but the town of Rochford is about half a mile away. The reasons for this are uncertain and watching briefs in the town have not

been particularly productive. These have included the Doe's site, Weir Pond Road, which revealed no archaeological features and building works in Back Lane where a brick culvert was recorded, this 600mm in diameter running beneath the road. Brick footings, probably nineteenth century, ran along the street frontage, abutted by a brick floor. To the south-east of Back Lane, at the edge of the Council car park, spoil from piling for a new hotel appeared to consist of brown river silts with no obvious peat, organic material or artefacts.

Pleshey (P Clarke)

A watching brief was made on foundation trenches to the north of Back Lane (TL665146), in July 1985. A naturally infilled ditch of wide U-shaped profile, probably 4m wide x 0.7m deep, was found to run east-west parallel to Back Lane. A sherd of 13th century pottery was recovered from a layer which partially sealed the ditchfills. This ditch is clearly not the ditch of the northern (original) bailey of the castle, which is now thought to possibly follow the southern side of Back Lane.

Coggeshall

Following the excavations of the ECC Archaeology Section in the north-east of the town prior to the building of a new school in 1984, the opportunity was taken to sample two new areas. The first, on the north side of East Street (Stane Street), confirmed that the ditch forming the eastern boundary of the Roman settlement continued southwards, and turned west to run parallel to the road. The second site, in Queen Street, lay some 450m west of the eastern boundary; no Roman features were present. The Roman settlement therefore appears to have been of square or

rectangular plan with its southern boundary lying immediately north of Stane Street. It must have measured at least 400m north-south, by less than 450m east-west.

Churches (D Andrews)

Pitsea: (St Michael's): Trial excavations following redundancy and prior to conversion works were carried out for Basildon District Council. The results were largely negative apart from the discovery of a single sherd of pottery probably Roman in date. The church is situated on a prominent hilltop, which would have been an obvious choice for early settlement. Since no traces were found of an earlier structure or even of debris associated with it, it is thought that the floor level was probably lowered at the time of the 1871 rebuild and all archaeology removed.

Stebbing: Features revealed beneath the floor on the south side of the chancel were recorded. No evidence for an earlier building on the site was noted. The foundation trenches of the south wall and chancel arch (this extended in the nineteenth century) were clearly visible. Three cut features, one probably a post hole, may have been associated with the construction of the chancel.

Liston: During works a brick vault was observed beneath the chancel and contained lead coffins which appeared to be stacked on a rock on at least two levels. It probably dated from the eighteenth century.

Langham: Three brick vaults, probably nineteenth century were found beneath the south aisle.

Laver Marney: Restoration of the early sixteenth century church prompted an examination of the fabric which has shown that the windows originally had imitation ashlar jambs in plasterwork.

The rubbed brick hood moulds were covered with pink plaster to make them look like sectional terra cotta mouldings. Pink plaster was also applied to the plinths below the windows. At a later date the body of the church, but not the tower, was completely plastered.

Little Totham: Test holes were excavated against the outside walls of the church but revealed nothing of archaeological importance.

Aerial Photography

An aerial photographic survey of the county was undertaken during the summer of 1985. Funds for the project were provided by Essex County Council and HEMC. The survey programme had two general objectives:

- i) To survey the Chelmer - Blackwater Valley. This is a contained geographical region rich in sand and gravel sub-soils extensively settled since the early prehistoric period and was considered to have high potential for the location of new crop mark sites. Areas likely to be affected by sand and gravel quarrying; industrial and housing developments and new road schemes were to be intensively surveyed.
- ii) To survey and photograph specific archaeological monuments and to obtain high quality aerial photographs of these sites. The photographs would concentrate upon sites of outstanding importance but more general views of tracts of landscape, particularly river valleys, would be taken. Photographs obtained were to be used for tourist promotion, archaeological publication and enhancement of the Sites and

Monuments Record.

A total of eight one to two hour flights were undertaken and both objectives were successfully achieved despite an exceptionally wet summer. The poor weather was a particular hindrance to the implementation of the Chelmer Valley cropmark survey. It had been intended to carry out ten flights, each of one hour's duration; however by the end of June only two of these had been undertaken because of the exceptionally wet weather. A two week dry spell at the end of July afforded the only further opportunity to photograph the fleeting appearance of archaeological cropmarks and the opportunity was used to the full with four two hour flights being undertaken during this two week period. The results are currently being studied, interpreted and plotted and a report on these will be forthcoming from the Archaeology Section. All new archaeological sites recorded on these photographs will be added to the Sites and Monuments Record.

The second objective of the survey, to obtain good quality aerial photographs of important monuments was successfully achieved; sites photographed included: Bartlow Hills, Leighs Priory, Pleshey Castle, Great Canfield motte, Wallbury Hillport, Greenstead Church, St. Osyth's Priory, Hadleigh Castle, Coalhouse Fort, Harwich Redoubt and Tilbury Fort. General views of the Thames, Chelmer - Blackwater and Crouch river estuaries were also taken. Copies of all photographs will be accessioned into the SMR.

Joachim Matthews

The rise to power and influence in Essex of the merchant, Joachim Matthews, during the Civil War period is well documented and has been meticulously studied by Dr. Quintrell. A combination of administrative assiduity and expertise, enthusiasm for the war and determination to secure power as a means to further reformation in Church and State brought the important Divisional Committee at Romford under his control and that of his Independent allies by 1646. Their rise was accompanied by the departure or removal of senior county administrators (from families of much higher social standing) as a result of the high levels of taxation, the increasing degree of centralization and religious radicalism generated by the conflict. Much the same process was taking place in other counties. Matthew's advancement was an example of changes occurring on a national scale.

What makes his rise even more difficult to explain is the fact that, prior to his purchase of an estate in Essex in 1642, Matthew's origins and previous career are highly obscure. What experience he brought to Civil War administration is not known. Fortunately, it is now possible to throw some new light on this problem and to show his career in an altogether different perspective. This is due to the survival of a notebook kept by the Royalist clergyman, Richard Symonds, in which he recorded observations on a number of his Essex contemporaries.

The significant passage in Symond's notes reads:

'Mathewes - whome they call Coll Mathewes living by Rumford in Essex was a forward lad & wayting for employment in ye Court got to

be under Clerke to Sr Tho: Mewtys clerke to the Priuy Councell & in that employmt gott an heire to a Citizen worth 4000li & that set him up then an officer for the Parlt. died in winter 1658. No great schollar - Mr G Aylof' (British Library Harleian Ms 991 fol 32r) Meauty's own unpublished correspondence in the Essex Record Office (D/DBY C18 fol.33r) confirms that 'my man Mathewes' was one of his servants in December, 1629. Of course, it is not possible to assert that Matthews had been ambitious enough to seek a Court career merely on the basis of Symond's observations. It would be necessary to have contemporary confirmation for it rather than retrospective Royalist comment. But it does explain how in the service of Sir Thomas Meautys - who enjoyed the patronage first of Francis Bacon, later Lord Chancellor, and then of Buckingham, the favourite of successive Kings, thereby securing appointment as one of the Clerks of the Privy Council in 1622 and a number of other offices as well - Matthews's administrative skills were gained. What impact his service at Court had on him can only be a matter for speculation in the absence of detailed evidence but there is no doubt about his hostility to the King's cause after 1642. It would be ironic indeed if the expertise Matthews applied then to enforcing Parliament's emergency measures had first been used to help his master, who as the senior Council clerk after 1636 had been Muster Master-General, raise forces against the Scots between 1638 and 1640 thereby precipitating the crisis which brought the whole Caroline regime down. All that can safely and legitimately be said is that it was at Court that Matthews acquired the administrative skills that he used to such effect in Essex after 1642. For him, at least, the Civil War marked the opportunity to rise by his talents.

Christopher Thompson.

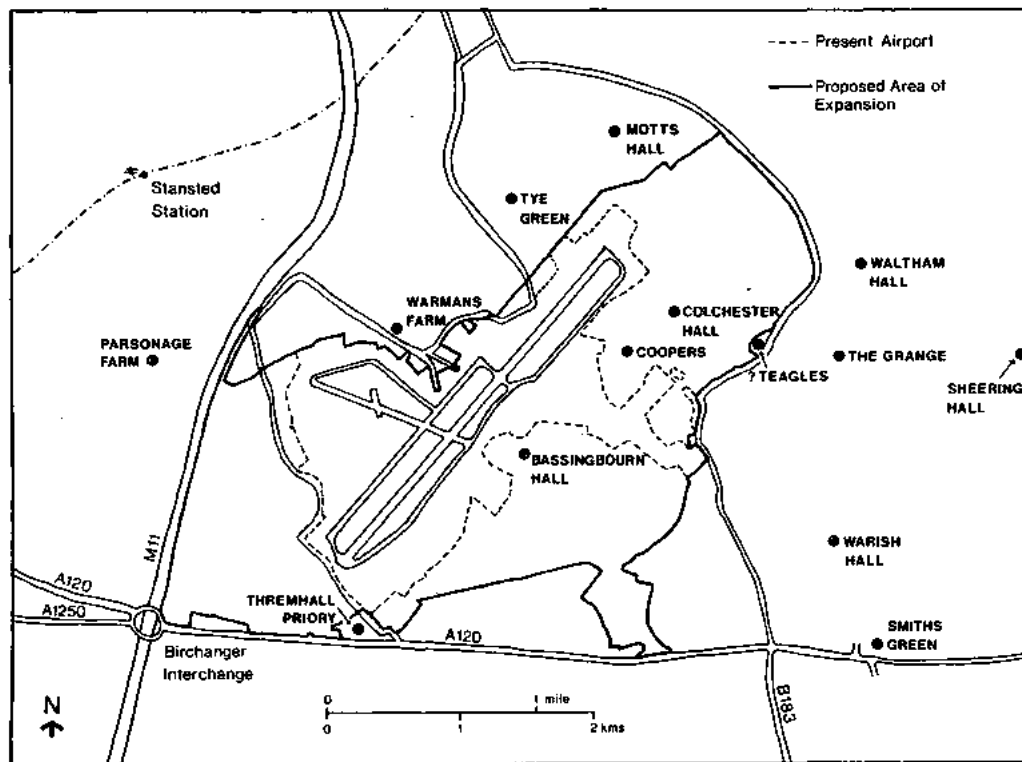
Stansted Airport

Nearly 6 square kilometres of rural Essex will soon disappear beneath tarmac, brick and concrete as the enlarged airport at Stansted comes into being. Building work is expected to begin in spring 1986, and will continue into the next decade.

Within the expanded airport, only 5 archaeological sites are known - three moats, a Romano-British settlement and a possible water-mill. One of the moats, Bassingbourn Hall, is circular, the other two square or rectangular. Because the airport is on boulder clay, aerial photography has proved ineffective in locating further sites, but new sites will inevitably be discovered during the watching brief on construction work.

In order to deal with this mixture of known and "unknown" sites, the archaeological strategy will have to be flexible. It is anticipated that the 5 known sites will be excavated on a large scale, whereas the newly-found sites will be sampled as circumstances permit. Any discovery of major importance, however, such as an early prehistoric settlement, would justify investigation on a more substantial scale.

Within the rescue framework, it will be possible to explore a number of research themes. Foremost among these will be the study of the medieval landscape, based on the investigation of the three moats. The archaeological findings will be integrated with information from documentary sources. Secondly, the enormous scale of construction work at Stansted will provide a thorough experimental test of ideas about how settlement began and developed on a boulder clay subsoil.



How is all this work to be funded? The British Airports Authority is to provide 75% of the funds, with the remainder made up by a grant from English Heritage. The BAA is also generously making available two buildings for use as hostels for the excavators. Fieldwork began in November with the excavation of the large and complicated moated site at Colchester Hall, under the direction of Howard Brooks, who formerly worked for the Colchester Archaeological Trust.

Volunteers are needed urgently to help with work at Colchester Hall (and later on at other sites). Those who are interested should contact Howard Brooks or Owen Bedwin at ECC Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford.

Owen Bedwin

Institute on Archaeology Summer Schools in Archaeology and Conservation

30 June - 8 August 1986: various one-week courses.

The Institute of Archaeology at the University of London offers 16 archaeology courses and 15 conservation courses on its annual Summer Schools programme. These intensive university level courses entail 35 hours per week of lectures/discussions/practical tuition. Visits to sites and/or museums are made where appropriate (the British Museum is 5 minutes walk from the Institute.)

Detailed programme and application forms from:

James Black,
Co-ordinator, Summer Schools,
Institute of Archaeology,
31-34 Gordon Square,
London WC1H 0PY Tel: 01-387-9651

ESSEX JOURNAL

A review of Archaeology and Local History

PUBLISHED THREE TIMES A YEAR IN
THE SPRING SUMMER & WINTER

We cover recent excavations, building recording,
and local history research and include news, book reviews,
letters and a diary of forthcoming events.

Send your annual subscription with cheque payable to Essex Congress to:

The Hon. Treasurer, EAHC,
12 Mulberry Hill,
Shenfield, Brentwood,
Essex CM15 8JS.

Subscriptions are due on 1st January ☐ Back numbers available.

New Light on Brass

Thomas Colte of Nether Hall, Roydon, was a prominent Yorkist, on the council of Richard, Duke of York, from 1453. He fought in several of the Roses battles, - St. Albans in 1455, Ludford in 1459 (where he saved the life of his master), Wakefield in 1460 (where York was killed) and probably at Towton in 1461. Attainted with the Yorkist leaders during the interlude of Lancastrian power in 1459, he came back to favour under Edward IV in 1461, and in February 1462 received a grant of the Essex and Suffolk estates of Lord Ros and the Earl of Wiltshire, Lancastrians who had been attainted in their turn; these estates included the manor of Chingford Earls (V.C.H. Essex V, p.101) and possibly also Nether Hall, Roydon; Colte may however have acquired this in the 1450's.

Every modern work of reference appears to give the date of Colte's death as 1471. That this date is derived from the inscription on his fine brass in St. Peter's church, Roydon is clear for example from J.C. Cox's Little Guide to Essex, (1909) p.242 and from R.C.H.M. Essex, II (1921) p. 207. However, Raymond Cassidy, researching the Colte family some years ago, noted that Thomas, while a member of each of the Parliaments held between 1449 and 1467 (except that of 1459 which attainted him!) did not attend those of 1469 and later. This was explained by references in the Calendars of Close and Patent Rolls, which indicated that Colte, though living on 18 July 1467 (when he was appointed second chamberlain of the Exchequer), was dead by 4 August, probably in France, to which he had been ambassador several times in the previous few years. (He is described on the brass as Edwardi regis consul honorificus). In

November 1467 a priest termed the Ashford vicar was directed to pray for Colte's soul.

A recent visit to the church by a group of members of the Waltham Abbey Historical Society provided an opportunity to re-examine the brass. The inscription is in the expected Latin black-letter. The date however is not in the expected straight-forward Roman numerals (e.g. mccccxvii for 1467, or mccccxxi for 1471), but (presumably to agree with the metre used for the whole inscription) is given as M C quarter semel LXV bis 1.

In reading this, it is surely reasonable to connect the bis with the 1, making $1000 + (100 \times 4) + 50 + 10 + 5 + (2 \times 1)$, i.e. 1467, rather than, as previous readers have evidently done, with the V, making 1471, since the use V bis (= 10) is hardly an elegant variation for X. There remains a difficulty with the day of the month (August), given as bis X bis 1, i.e. 22. 22 August 1567 still seems about (and possibly exactly) a month late, but delay in bringing back Colte's body from France might have led to error. Morant, (1816) I, p.491 gives 10 August 1576; the year quoted (which is followed by Wright II, (1835) p.300) may possibly be a misprint for 1467.

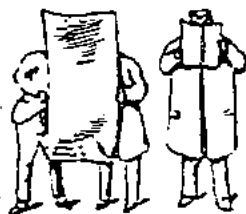
Apart from natural satisfaction at the solution of a puzzle, the change appears to be of some consequence in the dating of the important brick ruins of Nether Hall (T.P. Smith, J. Brit. Arch. Ass. 129 (1976) p.58), considered to have been built by Colte, whose arms formerly appeared in the now lost hall. Since Colte's heir, his son John, was only two years old in 1467, it seems unlikely that the building continued after Colte's death. If he had in fact held the estate since the 1450's, it seems possible that the craftsmen working on the analogous building at Rye House,

two miles away, where work probably ceased in 1454 for a similar reason (T.P. Smith, Arch. J. 132 (1975))

p.112), found their next job closer at hand than they might have expected!

Ken Bascombe.

BOOKS &



REVIEWS

JANET GYFORD,
Domesday Witham. 17pp. £1.

Some of the entries in Domesday Book have, for various reasons, become quite well known. One of the more famous of those in the Essex folios is the description of Rayleigh, where the post-Conquest additions of Suen's castle and vineyard are often cited as examples of the changes wrought by the new Norman tenants-in-chief. An entry which deserves to be better known is the account of the extensive royal manor of Witham, a classic example of a type of estate which although once common in Anglo-Saxon Essex, had through the break up of large holdings, become by 1066 comparatively rare. It may be that Witham was more than an ancient royal manor, since it is not impossible that (like Newport) at the time of Domesday it was also the site of a burh. Whether or not this was the case, Witham already has a special place in the administrative history of eleventh century Essex, since the lordship of the hundred of Witham was appurtenant to the manor, and the income from the fines taken in the hundred court were included in the total value of the estate in 1086.

It is to be hoped that this interesting and informative entry will become more widely known as the result of the publication of Janet Gyford's Domesday Witham (£1 inc p&p from the author at Blanford, Chalks Rd, Witham CM8 2BT). In this attractively-produced 17 page A4 format booklet the author discusses not only the large royal manor of Witham, but also the eight other Domesday entries relating to the town. Having located the estate centres on a map of the parish she goes on to consider their livestock, population, mills, and other aspects of them as described in 1086.

There then follow facsimile reproductions of the Domesday text from the photozincograph edition, expanded versions of the Latin text and an English translation, with notes, for each of the Witham entries.

The 900th Anniversary celebrations of domesday in 1986 are likely to bring forth a large number of local studies based on entries in the survey. Many of them will be marred by their author's ignorance of late eleventh century England in general, and Domesday Book in particular, and also by over-enthusiastic attempts to identify the holdings of 1086 with estates and boundaries recorded in later documents and maps. Domesday Witham betrays none of these faults, and in it Mrs Gyford gives not only a thorough analysis of Domesday Witham, but also an introduction to Essex Domesday entries generally. We may see next year similar studies of other Essex towns and villages that are as good as this one, but it is unlikely that anyone will produce one of higher quality, either in its contents, or presentation.

Peter B Boyden

John WOODGATE,
The Essex Police, 184pp. £9.95.
 Terence Dalton Ltd.

I found this to be a very readable book. Mr. Woodgate has obviously researched very thoroughly into the subject, quite apart from having gleaned several anecdotes that leaven the pages of this informative book. The style of presentation of the volume is crisp and clean, the printing clear and the photographs although from a variety of sources and therefore of differing age and quality are nonetheless of at least adequate clarity. Whilst on the subject of photographs I would challenge Mr. Woodgate on his identification of the 1938 Traffic vehicles, which are I am sure V8 Fords, and not Triumph Dolomites. (p146)

The content of the book takes us from the Parish Constable, under the direct control and instruction of the Squire (1680's) right up to the present day, with VHF radio and on line computer information. Facts and figures abound, but this is not a dry book, although it is serious in intent. Mr Woodgate's total devotion to his calling, I think one may even describe it as his vocation, is very evident from the 'insideness' of the anecdotes, as well as from the immense amount of painstaking research that has gone into the production of this worthy effort. As a resident and indeed native of Southend on Sea, I could have done with more on our own Borough Constabulary, although I think I may understand the reasons.

I shall be interested to see what Mr. Woodgate does next.

Richard Coleman

David OCCOMORE,
Curiosities of Essex. 134pp. £6.25.

David WEAVER,
Essex Tales, 60pp. £2.25.

Both published by Ian Henry Publications.

Curiosities of Essex is a splendid compilation, diligently searched out, of over 50 Essex broadside ballads from the 18th and 19th centuries. Illustrated by lively woodcuts (two appear on the covers of this Newsletter) the background of each ballad has been individually researched while a running commentary discusses the rise of the broadside ballad and its composition and printing in Essex. Of many priceless couplets I cannot avoid the following, conscious though I am of the libel suits that will follow:

"Chelmsford is a curious place,
 Inside their walls they use folks shabby.
 We hope to never go again
 One inch from Waltham Abbey."

I think this book is a Must.

Essex Tales, also from the Ian Henry stable, is really a work of journalism, not history. Plotted versions of olde Essex stories, as heard on Essex Radio, from Coggeshall Jobs to Wigborough zeppelins are succinctly told, enlivened by frequent illustrations

by Lesley Williams. A cheerful publication, but the dependance on secondary sources means that some hoary old chestnuts receive yet another airing.

Andrew Phillips.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY BOOK LIST

Francis GREW & Brian HOBLEY, eds., Roman urban topography in Britain and the western empire. CBA Research Report 59 (1985); 3rd conference on urban archaeology organised by the CBA and BUA. Includes: Philip CRUMMY, 'Colchester: the mechanics of laying out a town', pp.78-85.

C.M. CUNNINGHAM & P.J. DRURY, Post-medieval sites and their pottery: Moulsham Street, Chelmsford.

Chelmsford Archaeological Trust Report 5, CBA Research Report 54 (1985). Includes typology for Essex post-Roman pottery, especially c.1450-1750; site report for 59-63 Moulsham Street, including the site's use by a leatherworker and as an inn; and review of the pottery production at Stock, Essex, whence much of the Moulsham Street ceramics came.

Rosalind NIBLETT, Sheepen: an early Roman industrial site at Camulodunum. CBA Research Report 57 (1985). Report of 1970 excavation at Sheepen.

Justine BAYLEY Paul DRURY and Brian SPENCER, A medieval mirror from Heybridge, Essex. ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 64/2 (1984), 399--402. List of British examples, some previously thought to be Roman.

Malcolm TODD, Oppida and the Roman army. A review of recent evidence; with a note on Camulodunum by C.F.C. Hawkes. Early post-conquest military use of pre-existing fortifications. OXFORD JOURNAL OF ARCHAEOLOGY 4/2 (1985), 187-199.

R.J. SPAIN, Romano-British watermills, ARCHAEOLOGIA CANTIANA 100 (1984), 101-128. See pp. 111-112, with fig. 6: 'Probable RB watermill site near Ardleigh,

Essex - at Spring Valley Mill, investigated in the early 1950s but never published.

Terence Paul SMITH, The medieval brickmaking industry in England 1400-1450. BAR British series 138 (1985) (£10 post free from BAR): formative period, and much scattered evidence brought together here to show the accepted view must be changed.

J.E. PEARCE, A.G. VINCE & M.A. JENNER, A dated type series of London medieval pottery part 2: London-type ware. LAMAS Special paper no. 6 (1985). Essex sites and collections included.

I.C. FREESTONE, N.D. MEEKS & A.P. MIDDLETON, Retention of phosphate in buried ceramics: an electron microbeam approach. ARCHAEOMETRY 27/2 (1985), 161-177. Study of effect of chemical changes in the soil on elemental analysis for provenance investigations. Uses Late Iron Age sherds; and also analyses glassy slag from Mucking. Inconclusive results.

Geoff EGAN, Post-medieval Britain in 1983. POST-MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 18 (1984). Audley End House, p.315; & Hill Hall, Theydon Mount.

Martin DEAN, A boat recovered from the foreshore at West Mersea in Essex. INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF NAUTICAL ARCHAEOLOGY 14/3 (1985), 217-226. Late 18th/early 19th century; being restored at the National Maritime Museum, as one of many classes of boat of which there is no adequate record.

Cecil A. HEWETT, English cathedral and monastic carpentry. Phillimore, 1985; £25. Out at last; plenty of Essex illustrations.

JO DRAPER, et al, Excavations by Mr. H.P. Cooper on the Roman site at Hill Farm, Gestingthorpe, Essex. East Anglian Archaeology Reports 25

Isobel Thompson.

LIBRARY REPORT

A large collection of Manuscript material has now been deposited in the Colchester & District Branch Record Office, some for forwarding to Chelmsford. We have retained Maps, Prints, photographic material, brass-rubbings, drawings and water-colours. Colchester is fortunate in having the Local Studies Centre in the Trinity Street County Library as well, admirably equipped for basic family history.

To make more room in Library 2, it has now been possible to move C18 books to the stock-room. The Short-Title catalogue of those in locked cupboards in Library 2 will now be extended to cover all these books. An exercise also useful with reference to a request for aid from E.S.T.C. the Eighteenth Century Short-Title Catalogue now in preparation by the British Library in collaboration with the Louisiana State Library at Baton Rouge.

This project covers all publication designed to reach appropriate readers, so even the humble printer

who specialised in "Lost, Stol'n or Stray'd" notices, and also went round sticking them up may now hope for immortality, if any survive.

The admirable book on the surveyors, "The Walkers of Hanningfield" has kindly been presented to the Library by Julian and Margaret Cornwall, who asked the Committee to suggest a purchase. Gifts of this sort are a most welcome reinforcement to our limited funds, and are duly acknowledged within the covers.

Library 1 is in much demand for the Library Exchange services. It is hoped members realise what an outstanding resource this library is. So extensive a collection of learned periodicals is a national rarity. No appointment is needed for its use, except for foreign language series, which come from many parts of Europe.

No-one has solved the problem of the Manor of Moswell mentioned in a previous Newsletter.

John Bensusan-Butt.

OTHER NEW PUBLICATIONS

Mary PAUL & Juliet ALLERTON,
See How They Run: Tales Compiled from the Essex & Suffolk Hunt. £6.50
Pub: Mrs Paul, Wherstead, Ipswich.

George ASSINDER,
A History of Little Hallingbury.
£2.00. Pub: Author, Dell Lane, Little Hallingbury.

Iris PARKER,
Look About Norman Essex. £2.95. Pub:
Author, South Drive, Brentwood.

V.T.C. SMITH,
Defending London's River. £3.00.
North Kent Books.

GONE. Despite the appeals of this Society, the Victorian Society and Colchester Borough Council, the North East Essex Health Authority have demolished Essex Hall, the former railway hotel (1843) by Lewis Cubitt.



Centre Fold

SOCIETY BUSINESS

SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR 1986 These are due on January 1st 1986. Members who pay annually by cheque will find payment forms enclosed. Please help Richard Coleman, the Membership Secretary, by paying promptly and returning the form with your payment. Please note that in 1986, for the first time, reminders of unpaid subscriptions will be sent out with the Annual Report in late May; members whose subscriptions are wholly or partly unpaid will not receive copies of the Spring News.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY: AVAILABILITY AND PRICES OF BACK NUMBERS FOR 1986 Volumes 8, 10, 11 and 12 are now out of print.

Volumes 6 and 13 are not available separately at present, but only as part of sets as follows:-

Volumes 4, 5, 6 and 7 - £5-00, postage £1-72
Volumes 13, 14 and 15 - £11-00, postage £1-33

Volumes available individually:-

Volume 4 - 50p	Volume 9 - £1-00	Post and packing
Volume 5 - £1-00	Volume 14 - £3-00	68p per volume except
Volume 7 - 40p	Volume 15 - £5-00	Volume 7 - 34p.

Volume 16, when published, £7-50, post free, to non-members.

Apply to Elizabeth Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA

A BELATED THANK-YOU On July 6th a group of members and friends visited the County Archaeology Unit's dig at Springfield. This was one of the better Saturday afternoons of a rather dull, cold summer; we were treated to an extended walk-about of this important Pre-historic, Roman and, predominantly, Saxon site. We then adjourned to the village hall at Boreham to view a display of finds from the site, take tea and hear short talks on various aspects of the site from Dave Buckley and members of his staff. Many thanks to Dave and his staff, and to the tea-makers, for a most satisfying afternoon

EES

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL

THE ESSEX RECORD OFFICE The upstairs search room closed for moving on November 14th and will re-open on December 16th in their new extended and re-furbished rooms on the ground floor. While they are moving booking is strictly by letter only; once they re-open bookings may again be made by phone, letter or personal visit. Since the office is likely to be very busy it will still be advisable to book well ahead. The entrance to the

office is now in Victoria Road South - opposite the Baptist Chapel. Entering - by steps or ramp - one turns right through the book-shop and left, past coat racks and microfilm readers to reach the catalogue area and the issuing counter. The main working area is then to the right with the library shelved round the walls. There are twenty four seats at tables and four at microfilm readers with two more microfilm readers available for use at tables. Not yet available - but coming soon - two booths for searchers with type-writers and tape recorders and an accelerated xerox service - there is to be an additional machine at the issuing counter to deal with small orders on the spot. There is a small room, on the left of the main entrance, as a "Searchers Snug" for eating and talking. Also on the ground floor, is a uni-sex cloakroom which provides toilet facilities for people in wheelchairs.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION The site of the Chignall St James Roman has recently changed hands and it has been discovered recently that pipe drains have been laid across the site at 30 metre intervals - unwittingly or wittingly! It appears that the law is still not able to provide full protection for scheduled monuments: it is hoped that the HBMC will see their way to a prosecution in this case. The section produced another newspaper supplement about their work in September which was issued as part of the Essex Chronicle and allied local papers. Copies free, in exchange for a large stamped addressed envelope from:- The County Archaeologist, Planning Dept., Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF. The section has also published an illustrated A4 leaflet to publicise their work - copies from the same address - see please.

COMING EVENTS

The Society has been privileged to receive an invitation to visit Faulkbourne Hall - the most impressive fifteenth century brick mansion in the county: no date fixed yet but likely to be one Sunday in August.

Forthcoming West Essex Archaeological Group Lectures include:-

March 10th - Excavations at Springfield by Dave Buckley,

June 9th - Local Excavations by Mike Stone

Both at 7-45 pm at Methodist Hall, Winchester Rd, Highams Park.

COACHES FROM CHELMSFORD Essex Record Users are arranging jounries on six Wednesdays in 1986 to Chancery Lane, Kew, Cambridge and Bury St Edmunds. These are mainly intended for people who want to do research but, if space allows, anyone who wants a day-out with cheap travel is welcome to come too. Booking forms and full details available in February from Elizabeth Sellers - stamped addressed envelope please.

AROUND THE COUNTY

From Colchester, Catalogue Number 17 reports on excavations at the Gilbert School - which uncovered a fifty-yard stretch of Roman

barrack block - summarises briefly discoveries at Culver Street and describes some small finds of especial interest. The excavators at Colchester are going through a difficult time because of financial stringencies and problems with the availability of sites.

Rescue News Number 37 carried a report on the rescue work being done at Braintree by the Brain Valley Archaeological Society. This issue also included articles on "Professionalism in Archaeology", on the work of the Scole Committee in Norfolk, on "Recent Legal and Administrative Changes in Archaeology" and, particularly compelling I thought, "Guardianship of Ancient Monuments - Time to Call a Halt to Their Destruction" and "Education - An Opportunity and an Obligation".

The Chelmsford press has reported that negotiations between the Trustees of Pleshey Castle and The National Trust have finally broken down; Moulsham Mill restoration at Chelmsford is now complete - and very nice it looks too. Local beekeepers have been discussing that lead poisoning - the result of using pewter utensils - may have contributed to the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.

The GEC in-house newspaper Topic has published photos of Colchester Castle and of excavation in progress at Sutton Hoo - after dark and using Osram floodlighting and UV lamps to detect skeleton traces.

The London Archaeologist Vol 15 No.2. Summarises work done in 1984 by Passmore Edwards Museum and reports at length, with illustrations, on Mark Redknap's excavations inside the church of St Mary, Little Ilford. Another article - "Hard Copy Graphic Displays for Archaeologists" includes the tile pieces distribution plot from Mucking. The Centre of East Anglian Studies is advertising the publication of Report No 25, Excavations by Mr H P Cooper on the Roman Site at Hill Farm, Gestingthorpe, Essex.

THE NATIONAL SCENE

From CBA Newsletters. Sep/Oct - reports on the activities of groups of metal detector users which have compelled the Surrey Archaeological Society to raise funds and mount emergency excavations on a major Iron Age site on the Hog's Back - announces developments in the field of archaeological education for schools. Nov/Dec - summarises the consultative report on the presentation and conservation of Maiden Castle and reports briefly - with an aerial photograph of the area - on the known extent of the work involved (excavation has already begun) in consequence of the developments at Stansted Airport. Both include the usual wide selection of recent archaeological publications. The latest Annual Reports from The Medieval Village Research Group, 1984 and The Moated Sites Research Group, 1985, include policy statements for the preservation and excavation of these types of sites. MSRG is to consider merging with MVRG, at its AGM in mid-December. The members magazine National Trust, for Autumn 1985, reports on the Trust's archaeological activities. It is sad that the Trust's increasingly informed approach to archaeology has not prevented extensive ploughing and re-seeding of the park at Wimpole Hall thereby obliterating surface evidence of medieval occupation.

In Current Archaeology Number 96 - there is an interesting reader's letter, referring to early C19 American colonists in America who found their equivalent of Grubenhauser preferable to log cabins in very cold winters.

Local Population Studies No. 34 - reports the initiation of the Historian's Medical Information Bureau: this has the blessing of the Wellcome Unit for the History of Medicine at Oxford and is intended to put non-medical historians in touch with medical men willing to help with specialist knowledge.

It is reported in the press that the Lord Chancellor has taken advice on the microfilming of post 1857 wills.

It is good to hear that the Littlecote Appeal was successful in their appeal for funds to save this Civil War Armoury and that this important collection will now be cared for by the Tower of London Armoury staff. New displays at the Tower are almost complete and well worth a visit.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Stan Newens' *A History of North Weald Bassett and Its People* was launched at an enormous party on November 29th; the village hall was packed and over 200 copies were sold. £15-50 until January 31st, then £17-00. Covers the history of the parish and its houses and also many local families both old established and more recent incomers.

Agricultural History Review, 1985, 33, Part I: notes the publication of *Agriculture in a Region of Ancient Enclosure* (Witham area) by R H Britnell in *Nottinghamshire Medieval Studies*, XXVII, pp37-55 and *Lords Bushes, The History and Ecology of an Epping Forest Woodland* by M W Hanson in *Essex Naturalist*, VII, pp1-69. Part II: notes Berden and its neighbours recorded; extracts from the 'Herts and Essex Observer' collected by C I Cherry. The author, Spoon Croft, Stocking Pelham, Herts, 1981. Reviews include *The East Anglian Linen Industry: Rural Industry and Local Economy*. Gower, 1985 and *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England 1500-1700*. CUP 1984, 2 vols - a new synthesis which incorporates new work up to 1984.

The Local Historian. 16 Part 7, August 1985: Reviews *Studies in Late Saxon Settlement* - ed. M L Faull. Oxford University Dept for Extra-Mural Studies- which includes a paper by Warwick Rodwell on the siting of churches, notes the publication of *Vintage Steam Owners and Operators of the Colne Valley Area* - R A Harding. £3-25 from Mr a Corder-Birch, Berriewood, Church Green, Little Yeldham and *One Hundred Timber Belfries of Essex*. D R Mott. £1-00 from the author at 31 Conrad Road, Stanford-le-Hope. *16 Part 8, November 1985: surveys Parish Magazines as a source for village history and books to read on landscape history, and Notes of News describes the work of the Halstead and District Local History Society.

Six of George Sturt's classic accounts of early C19 life are now available in paperback and Oxford University Press has produced hard and paper back versions of *The Diary of Thomas Turner - 1754-1765*. Because of the Diarist's involvement in so many aspects of the life of his parish - East Hoathly, Sussex - this is essential reading for village historians.

EES Dec 1985

GENERAL INFORMATION

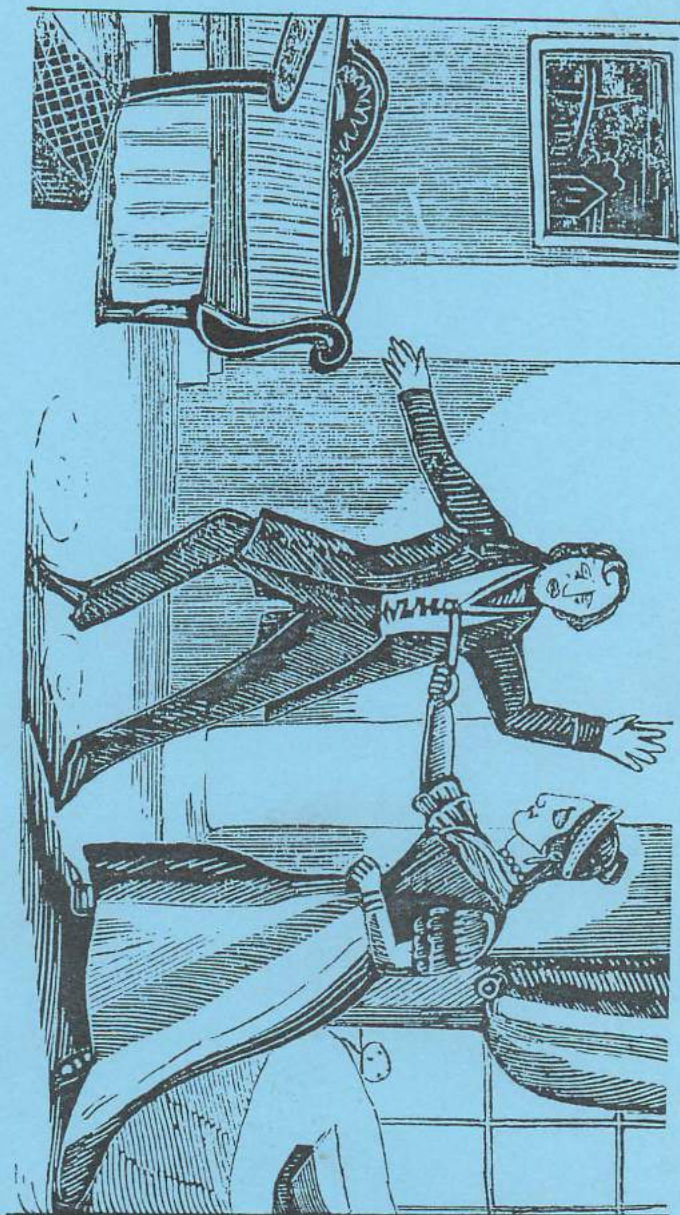
ADDRESSES OF HONORARY OFFICERS:-

Secretary to Council:	Librarian:	Membership Secretary:
Mrs L Cooper	Mr J Bensusan-Butt	Mr R W C Coleman
208 Station Road	31b Lexden Road	23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea SS9 5BW	Colchester CO3 3PX	Leigh-on-Sea SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 712038	Colchester 74758	

The position of Honorary Meetings Secretary is vacant. Please watch the programme announcements in the newsletter and address queries about meetings to the organisers of individual events. Other queries about meetings to the Administrative Secretary - see below.

ENQUIRIES about missing or defective publications and about the supply of recent back numbers to the Administrative Secretary:

Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260



THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY NEWSLETTER

ISSUED FROM:- 1 CHIGWELL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ISSN 0305 - 8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



Spring 1986

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Newsletter Number 94

SPRING 1986

CONTENTS

Coming Events	1
News From Council	3
Essex News	3
Book Review	4
Essex Archaeology Book List	7
Letters	9
Library Report	10
County Archaeological Unit Report	11

Cover Illustrations:

Recent finds at Colchester

Front: Medusa head, antefix roof tile. Second Century AD

Back: Fragment of carved marble table leg with panther
in Greek Parian marble. Continental workmanship.
c 200 AD

Illustrations in the Text:

From wills in the Essex Record Office:

James Bell, Her Majesty's Sloop Swift - 1712. Page 10

Richard Carlyon, Their Majesty's Packett Boat Dolphin.
Page 12

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies, 40 Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT
Telephone (0702) 710807

Copy for the Summer issue not later than May 1st.

Opinions expressed in this publication are those of the authors
and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology
& History and its officers.



PROGRAMME FOR 1986

Fourth Annual Morant Lecture

March 21st. Dr. Arthur Brown on 'Forgotten Voices: Agricultural Labourers in 19th Century Essex'. 7.30 p.m., Minorities Art Gallery, East Hill, Colchester (Opposite Hollytrees Museum). Lecture and Buffet (includes wine) £2.50; Lecture Only £1. NAMES TO CHRISTINE MABBITT (Tel: Colchester 575037)

An Evening For Margaret Cornwall.

April 11th. From 7.30, Minorities Art Gallery, Colchester. A slide show of Society Outings down the years, refreshments and a little ceremony. A Social Evening in honour of our former Social Secretary. £2. NAMES TO CHRISTINE MABBITT (Tel: Col. 575037)

Old Father Thames

April 27th. Meet at North Woolwich Old Station Museum at 1.45 p.m. (off All7 and opposite Woolwich Ferry). Steam Train rides. Then to new Thames Barrier (via Blackwall Tunnel or foot tunnel for the robust), tour, boat trip and tea. Members are encouraged to travel by COACH, leaving Colchester War

Memorial at 12 p.m., picking up at Chelmsford (Army & Navy) NAMES AND ENQUIRIES TO CHRISTINE MABBITT (Col. 575037). Joint Meeting with Colchester Civic Society.

Faulkbourne Hall.

May 25th. By kind invitation of Mr W. Oxley Parker, a rare opportunity to see this outstanding private house. Pevsner: "the most impressive C15 brick mansion in the county". 2.30 at Faulkbourne Hall (parking inside the grounds). The Hall is on the road from Witham to White Notley. Afterwards tea and a visit to the Church. £1.50 ALL NAMES IN ADVANCE TO ANDREW PHILLIPS (Col. 46775). Numbers limited.

Essex History Fair

June 8th at the Castle, Castle Hedingham. 11 a.m. to 8 p.m. Stalls, Displays, C17 Military Manoeuvres, working craftsmen, Renaissance Dance and Music, End of the Pier Show, Morris Men, Yeoman Band. Steam Train Rides at nearby centre. A day for all the Family.

Annual General Meeting

June 21st at Hockley Community Centre, Buckingham Road (see map) at 2.30. Followed by illustrated talk 'Smallpox, Society & Population in C18 Essex' by John Smith, Branch Archivist, Southend. £1 (includes tea) MORNING VISIT to Hockley Woods, conducted by Brian Watmough, Woodlands Officer. 10.30 a.m. Hockley Woods, by The Bull pub

Sutton Hoo Excavation

August 10th. As seen on T.V., this year's dig will have just begun. Tour of site. Then to Sutton Hoo Museum at Woodbridge followed by tea. We hope to run a coach from Chelmsford via Colchester. Details next Newsletter. NAMES TO ANDREW PHILLIPS (Col. 46775)

Martels Manor, Dunmow

August 30th. By kind invitation of Lady Plowden, a visit to a house rarely open to the public. Meet 2.30. Then to Black Chapel on A130 with guide. £1.50 NAMES IN ADVANCE TO EILEEN BELL (Gr. Dunmow 3695)

Walton-on-the Naze

September 27th. Tour of historic Walton by Peter Boyden and visit to the Old Lifeboat Heritage Centre. Meet at Railway Station 2.30. £1.50. NAMES TO PAT LEWIS (Frinton 79376). Joint meeting with Walton and Frinton Heritage Trust.

Morant Dinner

October 10th. The Old Court Hotel, Bocking. NAMES TO MARGARET CORNWALL.

PLEASE NOTE. You are asked to book for each event (and cancel, if necessary) by phoning or writing to the named organiser. Better still, fill in the loose booking form with this Newsletter; send it with the money to the President.

The Spalding Photos

Between 5th and 30th April over 100 of the photographs of the two Fred Spalding, the Chelmsford photographers, father and son, who between them recorded some 6000 scenes of Mid Essex life from 1860 to 1940, will be displayed in Chelmsford Cathedral.

The glass negatives of the Spalding business were rescued by Dr Emmison for the Essex Record Office when the shops closed in the 1950's, and have now been copied and printed under a M.S.C. Scheme.

Associated with the Exhibition, which will be open Monday to Saturday 10.30 to 4.30, will be a

lecture at 7.30 7th April by Stan Jarvis, on "The World of Fred Spalding", and an "Antique photo Road Show" at 7.30 10th April, organised by the Chelmsford Society, when people can bring along their old local photos for appraisal and see slides of local bygone scenes.

Vic Gray

Chelmsford Museum Annual Lecture

Friday 4th April, "Archaeology, Architecture and Museums; The problems of Churches."

Speaker: Dr Warwick Rodwell. Cramphorn Theatre, 8.00 admission free.

Errata: New light on Brass. (Winter Newsletter)

Page 16 paragraph 4
for 1567 read 1467
for 1576 read 1476

Essex History Fair: Hedingham Castle

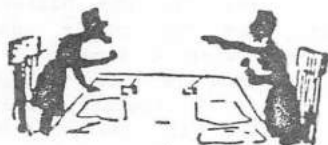
".....or the Topsy Show" might be a suitable sub-title for the Essex History Fair, which will burst upon the world at Hedingham Castle, 8th June. It 'just grew' from an idea within the E.S.A.H thro' the very successful dry run at Saffron Walden in 1984, to the mammoth event planned for June around and within the Norman Keep, and spilling over into the 18th century grounds. It will be such a harlequinade of Essex History as has rarely, if ever, been assembled: A score of local societies: Craftsmen and booksellers; librarians, and Archaeologists: archivists and museum curators; tourist offices and teachers; will be displaying their skills and wares. There will be music from troubadours to a concert party. There will be military skirmishes (15th and 17th century,) and dancing (Courtly to Morris). Among attractions booked to date are the East Anglian Regiment; the White Company, the Civil War Society, Essex Historical Dance, and the

Grand Company of Guisers, all for £2 for adults and £1 for children, all from 10 am to 8 pm. E.S.A.H has played a proud and important role alongside other County bodies in the planning of the History Fair. Come and enjoy the results!

County News

The Essex County Library Local Studies Branch at Colchester is feeding on to computer the entire 1871 Census for Essex. This mammoth operation has now run for six months. Colchester has been completed and work has begun on Maldon. As yet the information has not been digested in a form suitable for public access. Watch this space.

NEWS FROM



COUNCIL

As well as attending the Essex History Fair (June 8th) we hope that members will be willing to offer themselves as marshalls to assist with organisation (traffic etc.) and (b) Do a spell at the Society's stall where we hope to interest potential new members.

Would volunteer marshalls please ring Bill Liddell (02774/53751) and volunteer stall minders Lesley Cooper (0702/712038). Our photo display will receive its first outing at the Morant Lecture on March 21st.

The change of the Society's name has meant the need to re-examine the Society's Rules - or Constitution as we should say. A working Party has made some proposed amendments and these have now been vetted by the Chairity Commissioners - whose approval we require. We hope to print a revised Constitution for you with the next Newsletter. It will then come before members for approval at the A.G.M. in June.

The search for a successor to Margaret Cornwall to coordinate the Society's programme continues. Is that person reading this? An offer would be welcome.



Frinton and Walton Heritage Trust

The Frinton and Walton Heritage Trust was formed after a succession of local public meetings and following the cessation of the activities of the Walton Record Office.

In just under two years it has recruited over three hundred members, and it starts 1986 with two functional Heritage Centres.

The main exhibition centre is the 100 years old Former Lifeboat House at East Terrace, Walton. During the last twelve months over five thousand pounds has been spent in restoring the building and last August a one month long exhibition there attracted over three thousand visitors. This summer there will be a succession of interpretative

exhibitions. The Centre was awarded £1500 from the Conservation Foundation last July and has been given two Highly Commended Awards by other national heritage foundations.

The second centre, a smaller one, is the 100 years old Crossing Gates Cottage at Frinton B R Station. The rooms at this cottage are mainly used as a store and research centre and the large garden is being restored as a Victorian cottage garden. The disused "down" platform on the station houses a long, seven feet high, mural depicting Frinton as an Edwardian seaside resort. Other ecological work including tree planting, footpath preservation etc has also been undertaken by the Trust.

The Crossing Gates Cottage and garden has also won heritage awards and grants from the Kodak Conservation Trust, the Conservation Volunteers Trust, the Queen's Jubilee Trust and the Shell Better Britain Heritage Trust.

More information about the Trust can be obtained from the Hon Secretary J Clement Jones CBE, FRSA, 7 South View Drive, Walton on the Naze, CO14 8EP Tel Frinton on Sea 77087

BOOK REVIEW

Arthur Stanley NEWENS

A History of North Weald and Its People. xxii + 364 pp. £17.00

This is the first full-length book, and only the second comprehensive study of North Weald to appear - the first being the 12-page account in VCH Essex, Volume IV. The difference between the two is epitomised in the last three words of the title of the book. Stan Newens'

interest in people as individuals shines through the text from the acknowledgements on pp x - xi (over 80 names mentioned) to the index at the end.

The book consists of two parts. The first 197 pages (14 chapters) treat of the history of the parish. It is essentially social history: there are 190 illustrations but only two maps (Chapman and Andre 1777 and 1:25000 Ordnance Survey with additions 1985), and these, being on the end papers and covers, give the impression of an afterthought to such a well-produced volume. Very few numerical data are provided, and even the census population figures are not quoted except for the 1801 figure of 620.

The author would surely agree that North Weald (except perhaps for its airfield) has not played a great role in the history of England, but its people come to life here with a vengeance. The reconstruction of the village in the late 17th century, using a rating list of 1678, achieves something which this reviewer has always believed should be possible but has not found the courage (or the time) to attempt for his own (admittedly rather larger) community. An analogous study using the census returns for 1851 - a few years before the arrival of the railway put literally in train the transformation of an agricultural village into a primarily commuting community - is equally fascinating: and the story is carried through to 1984, with accounts of the airfield and radio station as well as the church, village hall, school, local shops and houses and much else. Stan is not afraid to use quotations from original documents in the Essex Record Office, suitably printed in italics by his brother, Reg, who must have had a fascinating (or infuriating) time with such gems as

a breghe at North Weald Bassett that doth grette A noy the contre (for want of repair, evidently). This was in 1556, the year after the obligation was laid on each parish to maintain the highways running through it. The highways through North Weald now carry more traffic than in those days, but any reader of this book is unlikely in future to regard North Weald as just another tedious built-up area to be traversed on the A1161. It must have been exciting to learn history from Stan Newens in his teaching days.

The extent of the author's affection for his adopted village and its people (he was nine when his family moved to North Weald) is shown in the second part (Chapter XV of the book); nearly 130 pages are devoted to histories and family trees of some 60 families resident at one time or another in North Weald.

Anyone interested in surnames Aley, Avey, Bennett, Binckes, Bingham, Blatch, Boram, Bridges, Burrell, Chappell, Chew, Choles, Cockerell, Crisp, Cuffley, Davis, Daves, Dorrington, Edmunds, Emberson, Fuller, Glasscock, Goodall, Gridley, Harrison, Hart, Heath, King, Larder, Latchford, Law, Livings, Lowen, Lysall, Marrable, Nash, Padfield, Pain or Payne, Parris, Pavitt, Pearce, Pegrum, Poulton, Pyne, Rayment, Redington, Searle, Seymour, Silvester, Smith, Soper, Sortwell, Spranger, Stallibrass, Symonds (and Kirkby), Tarling, Thorowgood, Vane or Waterman - especially if there are known or suspected family members in North Weald or surrounding parishes - should consult this book. This section of the book - which is, of course, completely new - must have been a 'labour of love' over many years.

How the author, who was M.P. for the former Epping Constituency (which included North Weald!) from 1964 to 1970 and for Harlow (also including

North Weald!) from 1974 to 1983, and is now a member of the European Parliament for London Central, has managed to find time to write this book is a problem, especially as he has always been an assiduous and painstaking constituency M.P.

The volume is beautifully produced on good-quality paper, well-bound and provided with a book-mark. It has to be mentioned that the index is unfortunately not entirely adequate, especially for place-names (Waltham Abbey, for example, is mentioned at least three times in the text but is not in the index).

There are very few misprints for a book of this length and complexity of detail and both brothers are to be congratulated heartily on a very fine production.

K. N. Bascombe

Paul SLACK

The Impact of Plague in Tudor & Stuart England.

443pp. R.K.P £23.

This important national work carries added interest for a detailed study of Essex: the etiology, incidence and progress of bubonic plague through our fair, flat shire. And what a horrible and cautionary tale it is.

Read how the rat flea (*Xenopsylla cheopsis*), bloated by the plague bacillus, vomits into our bloodstream the lethal parasite. Question: can the plague be transmitted from man to man by human fleas (*Pulex irritans*) or only by rat fleas? Answer: we do not know, but probably both, given the geography of medieval epidemics.

As his title suggests, Dr. Slack gives detailed attention to social effect and public action and argues strongly that the retreat of plague from Western Europe was a result of

effective containment, rather than improved housing or decreased virulence. In this the credit goes to Italy, whose rigorous preventative measures, notably at their ports, blocked it from further transmission westwards.

Our own record was less impressive. Turbulent England, conscious of its rights and suspicious of government, proved less ready to accept strict controls. The south-east was the most vulnerable, hence the authors study of Essex. Towns suffered the greatest, especially those on trade routes. Thus Colchester succumbed often, while Saffron Waldon had an easy ride.

Plague's last fling (so far) was in 1665-66, an outbreak traditionally linked to London - but Colchester suffered proportionally more than any town in the land: over 5,000 deaths from a population of perhaps 11,000. Dr. Slack does not however discuss the possibility that these deaths, spread over two summers, represent two populations: the original 1665 inhabitants and their 1666 replacements, the town's flourishing woollen industry proving irresistible to the rural poor.

This however is to nit pick (if only more plague victims had done so) before Dr. Slack's masterful review of his subject. The sheer mortality of it all makes one value the 20th. century and shows clearly why population growth made such halting progress before modern times.

Andrew Phillips.

"ECHOES OF THE GREAT WAR; the Diary of the Reverend Andrew Clark 1914-1919" Edited with an introduction by James Munson. Foreword by Asa Briggs. Oxford University Press. 1985. £10.95.

This remarkable book, based on 92 volumes of diary and document compiled by the Rector of Great Leighs, and progressively sent to

the Bodleian Library, will be a prime source for years to come for the effects of the dreadful slaughter of 1914-18 on communities everywhere, and of the day-to-day experiences of local inhabitants. It is indeed fortunate that the Rector, a scholar with five or six languages at his command, and admirable editor of Aubrey's Brief Lives, should have given up study of Basque to record life in the Essex parish of his own day, with very little regard to his own feelings, except abhorrence of the lord of the manor's evangelical zeal - his High Church butler was much more congenial - and an equal dislike of Bishops, recording with particular glee an incredibly futile sermon by the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man in September 1916.

But what pictures emerge. 18 August 1914. Territorials marching through Great Leighs to Chelmsford, the shop-lads and clerks, weary and footsore, "who for years had never been off pavements, or jumping on and off a train". Or much later the soldier reporting that going up to the front through acres of sludge was worse than being there, sickened by the sight of wave after wave of Germans being moan down by machine-guns.

The bungling of Censorship features widely. e.g. when Kitchener's death was first reported it was not believed. He had been killed four times already, according to rumour, and they held mock funerals in the trenches. The French papers were much more truthful than the English.

Though the Reverend Clerk was interested in local dialect, and made notes of wartime phrases like "na-poo", he does not report sayings closely in it. But some are delightful: as for example the postman's usually very gentle wife, 14 September 1914, "Well, it may be

wrong, but I don't mind saying it, that I should be very glad if the Kaiser was shot." And the old lady, later on, who said a Zeppelin had flown so low that she could hear "the old mucks talking in it".

His daughter Mildred, medical student, fills in many gaps but notes the difficulty of asking questions. "The border line between 'showing interest' and 'being inquisitive about' is very sharply drawn in the Essex mind." Her father was maybe more apt to be told things. He also relishes his own mistakes owing to deafness. Old Sam Childs told him, as he thought, that two lads had been "sent to Windsor", and he said undoubtedly the King would be glad of reliable lads from Great Leighs as body-guards. But he learnt later they were "in bed with influenza".

This is an important book, which, once on your shelves, you will often take down, for endless amazement, amusement and serious interest. The "Great War" was no joke at all, for all the doggedness which eventually ensured victory.

J.B-B.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY BOOK LIST

Brian CHARGE, Archaeology in Haverhill. CURRENT ARCHAEOLOGY 98 (Oct 1985), 78-80. Introduction to the work of the Haverhill & District Archaeological Group, whose area of interest is within a 10km radius of the town and thus includes 6 Essex Parishes. Survey work given prominence.

COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY, Hallelujah! Recording chapels and meeting houses. 1985. New handbook; a guide for individuals and local societies to work from. Long chapter on historical background; illus.

Ralph JACKSON, Cosmetic sets from Late Iron Age and Roman Britain. BRITANNIA 16 (1985), 165-192. Small bronzes of previously doubtful use now seems to be fine 'mortars and pestles'; distribution scattered over SE England, massive concentration at Colchester; none abroad. Catalogue included.

Martin HENIG, An inscribed intaglio. BRITANNIA 16 (1985), 241-2. Found in 1983 excavations of Roman levels at Braintree.

D F STENNING, Timber-framed shops 1300-1600: comparative plans. VERNACULAR ARCHITECTURE 16 (1985), 35-39. 19 in Essex, and some others elsewhere - plans produced as comparative data to aid further research.

E C FERNIE, The Romanesque church of Waltham Abbey. JOURNAL OF THE BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION 138 (1985), 48-78. Results of archaeological analysis of the fabric, re plan and dating.

P J HUGGINS, A note on a Viking-style plate from Waltham Abbey, Essex, and its implications for a disputed late-Viking building. ARCHAEOLOGICAL J. 141 (1984), 175-181. Ringerike-style plate or mount from Sun Street.

Tom WILLIAMSON, Sites in the landscape: approaches to the post-Roman settlement of south-eastern England. ARCHAEOLOGICAL REVIEW FROM CAMBRIDGE 4/1 (1985), 51-64. Includes the NW Essex survey.

James BOUTWOOD, The Grange Barn, Coggeshall, Essex. ASSOCIATION FOR STUDIES IN THE CONSERVATION OF HISTORIC BUILDINGS / TRANSACTIONS 9 (1984), 25-26. Talk on conservation work.

Isobel Thompson 27.1.1986

OTHER NEW PUBLICATIONS

Lawrence POPPLEWELL,
A Gazetteer of the Railway
 Contractors & Engineers of
 East Anglia 1840 - 1914. £3.40.
 Melledgen Press,
 Southbourne, BOURNEMOUTH.

I. GOTHERIDGE,
The Corringham Light Railway £2.95.
 Oakwood Press, P.O. Box 122,
 Headington, Oxford.

A.G. MUMFORD, ENGINEERS,
 COLCHESTER, 1906 CATALOGUE
 (Reprint). £6.00
 Steam Engine Research Project, 72
 Malborough Road, Ashford, Middlesex.

Joan HEDDEN,
She'll Never Do Anything Dear £5.95
 Souvenir Press.

Fred McCAYE,
A History of Canvey Island £5.50.
 Ian Henry Publications

JON A JEFFRIES,
Heroes of the Sea 1880-1890's £5.50
 Cornucopia Bookshop, Brightlingsea.

William HUNT,
The Puritan Movement £7.95.
 Harvard University Press (deals with
 Essex material)

June JONES & Julia THOROGOOD (Eds)
When I was a Child: From the
 Memories of Essex People
 Threescore Years and Ten.
 Sarsen Publishing, 42 High Street,
 Ingatestone.

Trevor LUMMIS
Occupation & Society. The East
 Anglian Fisherman 1880-1914 £22.50.
 C.U.P.

Ron FAIRMAN
The Crouch Valley Parishes. £6.25.
 Pub: Portree, Summer Hill, Althorne,
 Chelmsford.

Forthcoming Study-courses in
 Palaeography

20th - 22nd June 1986
Palaeography: TOWN TOPICS

A practical course on town and
 borough records and their
 background, for varying standards
 of proficiency in reading the
 writing.

Details from: The Asst. Manager
 (Courses),
 Belstead House
 via Sprites Lane,
 Ipswich, Suffolk,
 IP8 3NA.

2nd - 9th August 1986
LATIN AND PALAEOGRAPHY
 FOR LOCAL HISTORIANS

Four seminars, ranging from An
 Introduction to Latin Local
 History Documents through
 Records of the Local Community
 to Central Government Records.

Details from: Mr Brian Threlfall
 Course
 Administrator,
 Adult Education,
 The University,
 Keele,
 Staffordshire,
 ST5 5BG

26th - 28 September and
31st October - 2nd November 1986

Two linked weekend study-courses on
LATIN PALAEOGRAPHY FOR LOCAL HISTORY

Details from: The Asst. Manager
 (Courses),
 Belstead House,
 via Sprites Lane,
 Ipswich, Suffolk,
 IP8 3NA.



LETTERS

Dear Editor,

I am writing in response to the item on page 3 of issue no. 93, in which you say that the Society is seeking ways to involve local history groups in the county.

It seems to me, by observation both in Essex and Surrey, that local history as practiced by local societies is generally much too parochial. Work by professional academics, while taking a broader view, frequently seems to be based on rather limited fieldwork - not altogether surprising if the academic has to do his or her own fieldwork entirely unaided.

As Essex has pioneered so many good things in local history, I wonder whether the Society might not score again by initiating a study where a large number of local groups all tackle the same subject under the guidance of a professional historian, who would ultimately analyse all the fieldwork and write it up. The obvious areas would be those where the county has a good set of records - e.g. Lay Subsidy Returns, Protestation Returns, Hearth Tax, etc. - but there are probably many more less obvious subjects that would fit in with research projects that are already under way with university historians.

I think that local societies could get a great kick out of being associated with work of a professional standard, which would eventually see publication.

The professional would probably be delighted to have some of his donkey-work done for him, provided he felt he could rely on the quality of the fieldwork. I feel it would be worth a try.

Re your item in Essex News re the picture of Waltham Cross found in Aberdeen Art Gallery, someone may be interested to know that, some years ago, I saw in Brodick Castle, Isle of Arran, a painting of a prize-fight at Navestock Green. From what I remember there was not much topographical background, so it is probably of limited value from that point of view.

I thoroughly applaud the new format, which seems to have a great deal more in it. I particularly appreciate the Book List, and news of recent publications in the Centre Fold.

Yours sincerely
Peter Finch

Dear Editor,

With reference to Peter Boyden's recent letter (in Essex Archaeol. News 92, 18-19) concerning the need for a pride in Essex's Saxon past, one wonders if his suggestion for one at least of his acronyms is justified. 'East Saxons Rule OK' is hardly appropriate for this particular group of people, for alone among the kingdoms of the Heptarchy Essex was the only one which failed to produce a Bretwalda. The East Saxons most certainly did not 'Rule OK'.

Boyden accuses the historian Bede of giving Essex "bad press", but it seems that within the terms within which Bede was working there was

little to record about this insignificant kingdom and its ignominious royal families; after all one of Bede's informants was a London churchman, Nothelm. Indeed the internecine strife between two branches of the ruling family in the seventh century probably caused the closure of the monasteries at Tilbury and Bradwell and dispersal of the brethren. One may presume that these events also caused the loss of any records preserved in those monastery libraries. It may be to this that Bede refers when he calls the East Saxons unsuited for monastic discipline. It thus seems likely that the East Saxons of antiquity destroyed their own past without thought for posterity. I hesitate to draw a moral.

Paul Barford.

1

LIBRARY REPORT

The Committee met on 21st December, and spining and cataloguing were much progressed, though there is still a back-log of acquisitions to cope with. It was also decided that the Library would undertake photocopying at 12p a sheet, including postage, of suitable periodicals, rather than send them to libraries outside Essex, if so requested. We have no facilities to do this ourselves, so outside firms have to do the work, strictly under our supervision.

The C18 and earlier books removed to the Stock-room have been listed with the aid of Mrs Rosemary Ackland. This holding of early books is so interesting, though miscellaneous, that it may well stimulate unexpected researches.

Through the initiative of the President, work has begun on treating the internal condition and restoring the bindings of some of

our earlier books, with the aid of a class run by the Colchester Institute for such conservation. It is an important training service much welcomed in Record Offices as well.

Aid continues to be given to family history research, the growth industry of our time. For North-East Essex nonetheless attention should be drawn to the Local Studies Centre of the Colchester Public Library in Trinity Street, and Branch Office of the Essex Record Office at Stanwell House, where much material is more readily available. Our own excellent collection of Parish Record transcripts has been widely superseded by the deposit of the originals in County Record Offices. (The Mormon fiches, wonderful resource, are limited to those parishes and chapels where access was welcomed, but are again a short-cut to what many enquirers most need.)



County Archaeology Unit Report

11

Staunsted Airport

Archaeological trenches totalling 1.6 hectares have been opened up within the moated enclosure at Colchester Hall, Takeley - one of the 5 known sites inside the airport land-take area. Medieval pottery and traces of a medieval clay-walled structure have already come to light.

A programme of fieldwalking, which will eventually cover the whole 6 sq. kilometres of the the airport expansion area, has also begun, and has produced worked flints and medieval pottery. It has been necessary to plough the land before starting work because the stubble, loose straw and weeds in the fields make effective fieldwalking impossible.

New sites discovered by fieldwalking will be incorporated into the excavation programme which is due to last until the autumn of 1986. The excavation and fieldwalking form part of a medieval landscape research project, which also involves documentary research on the manors of Colchester Hall and Bassingbourn Hall and work on local hedgerows.

Already, considerable help has been provided by local groups and individuals and, as the weather improves, more help will be needed. Please contact Howard Brooks at ECC Planning Dept., Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF, if you'd like to help.

The Springfield cursus

This cursus site has been the subject of a number of excavations. As more and more of its length

disappears beneath an expanding Chelmer village, the opportunity is taken to carry out further archaeological investigation. The most recent of these was in December 1985, during which the parallel ditches of the eastern half of the cursus were examined. Late Neolithic pottery was found in the upper part of the southern ditch. Two apparent 'gaps' in the ditch, as indicated on aerial photographs, were examined. One was shown to be due to a modern feature; the other was due to a variation in subsoil. Thus, the likelihood is that the cursus ditch was continuous. Although large areas across the interior of the cursus were cleared, no definitely man-made features were found.

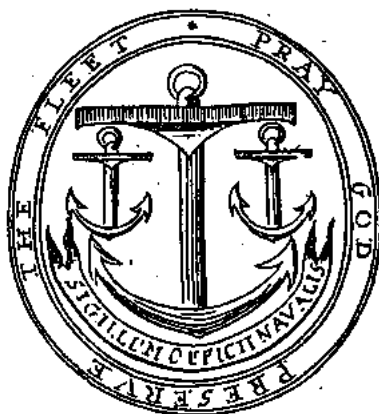
George Street, Harwich

Excavations were carried out at George Street, Harwich in November 1985 prior to building development. The purpose of the work (funded by Tendring District Council) was to determine the extent of medieval activity on the site, west of the medieval town centred on what is now King's Head Street and Church Street. It was also hoped that traces of the earliest post-medieval buildings on George Street would be uncovered. The work concentrated on the site of the demolished Nonconformist chapel and on an area c. 20 m to the north, the only parts of the street frontage where archaeological layers were not destroyed by cellars.

Several medieval features were found, including a fence or wall line running perpendicular to George Street, plus a number of pits and post holes. They were sealed by a brown loam layer containing 13th and 14th century pottery. This layer was itself sealed by a thick black

garden loam containing domestic refuse of 16th to early 18th century date, probably deposited during the first phases of post-medieval occupation on George Street. A number of features, including small rubbish pits and two large deep circular pits probably date to some time during this period. Later features, including post holes, pits and a grave, are probably contemporary with the chapel.

Although the excavations uncovered some evidence for medieval activity, there was nothing really to suggest that this was other than farm buildings, stock enclosures, or other peripheral activities west of the main areas of occupation. Post-medieval occupation probably began in the late 16th and early 17th centuries, although nothing of the earliest buildings survived.



Centre Fold

SOCIETY BUSINESS

PROGRAMME FOR 1986

Morant Lecture, March 21st: please note that Christine Mabbitt needs to know how many are coming - see page 1 in News.

Sutton Hoo, August 10th: if enough members book seats there will be a coach travelling from Chelmsford via Colchester. Please book seats as soon as possible - apply to Elizabeth Sellers (address inside back cover) with a stamped addressed envelope and £1-50 deposit for each seat booked and please make cheques payable to Elizabeth Sellers and dated August 8th. No bookings accepted after June 28th; bookings acknowledged then - or sooner if the coach is full. Fare about £3-50

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Notice is given

that the Annual General Meeting for 1985-6
will be held on Saturday June 21st
at Hockley Community Centre, Buckingham Road, Hockley,
at 2-30pm

A location map will be enclosed with the agenda.

SALE OF BACK PUBLICATIONS

There is surplus stock of Vols 16 to 25 of the "New series" - no complete sets. A prospectus of the principal contents of these volumes is being completed - copies from Elizabeth Sellers - large size and two 12p stamps please.

COPY DATE FOR NEXT CENTRE FOLD

May 20th. "The management" apologises for the lateness of this (rather thin) Newsletter. This is due to administrative difficulties which we hope to overcome in time to send the next issue out punctually at the beginning of June, when we anticipate a return to the old format.

THE SOCIETY'S COMPUTER ADDRESS FILE

Some members may already know that we keep the Society's address list on file with a commercial computer firm, which provides the labels for the despatch of our publications. This computer file is used by us only for the purposes of ensuring that members receive the correct subscription reminders, the right number of membership cards and the right publications. No one but the Society has direct access to the file and, although we occasionally sell a set of addressed labels to an approved publisher (this saves us the labour of inserting circulars), we would not under any circumstances make our address list available commercially.

VOLUME 16 of ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY At the time of
writing this is
at the printers. We hope it may be delivered in early April.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL

THE ESSEX RECORD OFFICE It is not always necessary to book
seats at tables in the new search
room. There is however a considerable demand for use of micro-
film and fiche readers, and appointments are always needed.

THE ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION Chignall St James villa site - there
are detailed discussions currently in
progress to establish the feasibility of a prosecution. This
scheduled site was damaged last Autumn when the new owner had
1 metre deep trenches dug for pipe drains.

COMING EVENTS

WEST ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP First Rudge Memorial lecture
on Monday May 19th, 8-00pm
at Sir James Hawkey Hall, Broomhill Road, Woodford Green.
Graham Webster will give an illustrated lecture on "The Gods
in Roman Britain" and there will be a book stall selling auto-
graphed copies of Graham Webster's publications and the Group's
report on the Harlow Temple Excavations. Admission free.

LOCAL HISTORY AT ESSEX UNIVERSITY 1986 The Burrows Lecture
on Wed, April 30th
at 7-30pm. Professor S E Lehnberg (University of Minnesota)
on "Sir Walter Mildmay and Queen Elizabeth".
The Annual Local History Lecture on Tuesday May 13th at 7-30pm
(probably). Keith Wrightson on "Puritanism and Piety in the
English Village: Terling Revisited". No ticket needed for
either lecture.

Non-residential Summer School - The local History Centre with
the WEA - Two courses available - June 30- July 4:-

1. "Crime and its Containment: Sources and approaches for the
Essex and Suffolk Local Historian".
2. "Roman and Medieval Landscapes of Essex and East Anglia". To
include field studies and map work.

Groups will be small, so early booking is advisable. Enquiries
and bookings to:- The Secretary, Dept of History, University of
Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester CO4 3SQ. Fee £12 (&£10 for
retired people).

One Day Schools :- Rayne Village Hall, Sat March 22, 10-45 to
3-30. Two talks on John Ray of Black Notley: Man and Naturalist"
by B K Slaughter. Enquiries/bookings - Mrs M Swetenham, Pound
Farmhouse, Rayne, Essex CM7 5DJ. Fee £1-50 + 15p for tea/coffee.

And:- Baddow Memorial Hall, Friday May 2nd, 11-00 to 3-00.
Hugh Brogan (University of Essex) on "The History of Modern USA"
Enquiries/bookings to:- Mrs J Goodall, Beechwood, The Ridge,
Little Baddow, Chelmsford, CM3 4SA

AROUND THE COUNTY

COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL TRUST We have to thank the Trust
for this quarter's cover
illustration. The latest issue of Catalogue includes an
illustrated article on the environmental evidence from Culver
Street by P Murphy of the Centre of East Anglian Studies at
Norwich and an account of the past history and present state
of Headgate House - a grand, closely dated C18 house, with
C13 -14 cellars, in Head Street, for which detailed accounts
survive of the re-building, re-decorating and furnishing in
the early seventeen-sixties.

BRAINTREE Elaborate preparations are in progress for the
celebration of the life and work of John Ray -
born at Black Notley in 1627 - and, in particular, the pub-
lication in 1686 of his great botanical work - *Historia Gener-
alis Plantarum*.

CRESSING The ownership of Cressing Temple is likely to
change hands in the near future; this may make
consideration of the future of the well known barns necessary.

DIARY OF LEISURE ACTIVITIES Chelmsford Borough Council now
produces and distributes free,
with local newspapers, a monthly Leisure Diary. This lists
many current meetings and also publicises Clubs and Groups in
the area. The Society would find it most helpful to know of
other similar publications in other parts of Essex. Please
assist by sending the names and addresses of publishers or
sample copies to Elizabeth Sellers.

THE NATIONAL SCENE

From CBA Newsletters. January - a preliminary note on New
Aid for Environmentally Sensitive Areas - payments from the
European Community which would make it possible for farmers
to be paid for farming in a manner which would preserve and
not destroy the environment in areas of outstanding natural or
historical interest - a description of work on tablets from
the stores area of Vindolanda - the formation of a new res-
earch group, The Historic Farm Buildings Trust. The March
issue appears under a new title - British Archaeological News -
- this includes a summary of proposed expenditure by English
Heritage for 1985-6 and 1986-7 on rescue archaeology; this is

the first time such figures have been made public - a comment on the situation under which the state need not take specialist advice before undertaking work on its own historic buildings (Gloucester Castle, a prison, is unscheduled) - a summary, from the Annual Report of English Heritage, of their future policy for scheduling - a note of a successful prosecution of two Norfolk treasure hunters apprehended in possession of metal detecting equipment on a scheduled Ancient Monument - a report on the CBA Winter meeting

Rescue News Winter 195/6 has a full page report on the Springfield Lyons site and an eight page Supplement describing the achievements of the Greater London Rescue Archaeology Service, set up belatedly in 1983. It is likely that this unit, which has six teams serving 32 boroughs, will survive reorganisation and will, with the GLC Historic Buildings Division, come under the English Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission.

Current Archaeology - includes articles on Bronze Age Metallurgy in Britain; on the discovery and recovery of a late prehistoric or early RB log boat in Yorkshire; a note on work on cereal evidence from Mucking; new finds of prehistoric and Saxon date in the neighbourhood of Heathrow Airport.

Articles in The London Archaeologist, Winter 1985 - on recent evidence relating to the boundaries of Roman London and on potters wheels.

News from BALH in Local History News includes the Chairman's report for 1985-6 - their AGM is on April 19th at Trent Park College. They note the forthcoming History Fair at Castle Hedingham on June 8th and the death of John O'Leary, one of the founding fathers of Congress. David Haynes, their Field Officer is now Deputy Director of Cheshire Community Council. This Newsletter also reports the concern of the Association of County Archaeologists about the fate of Manorial Documents when Manorial Lordships are put up for sale.

MISCELLANY

The Council for British Archaeology has extended its range of publications for teachers - descriptive leaflet from them at 112 Kennington Road, London SE11 6RE

Another new research group - The National Council for the Conservation of Plants and Gardens, founded in 1978, is based at Wisley and works through local groups; there is now a local NCCPG London Group for the London area. Details from Mrs Gwen Jessop, 26 Grove Park Road, Chiswick, London W4 3SD

Nominations for the British 1986 Archaeological Awards must be submitted by June 30th. There is a new award this year (the digger driver of the year!) for "the best non-archaeologist who, in the course of non-archaeological employment, made archaeological finds and reported them to the authorities".

EES March 1986

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members:-

I H Dean Harwich	Mr G A Thompson Catford, London
Miss J Evans Chelmsford	Mr S W Warren Harlow
Mr E V Padgham Chelmsford	Mrs J S Westley Chelmsford
Miss H K Page Chelmsford	Mrs J White Great Baddow
Miss A Price Chelmsford	Mr & Mrs H Young Wakes Colne

General Information

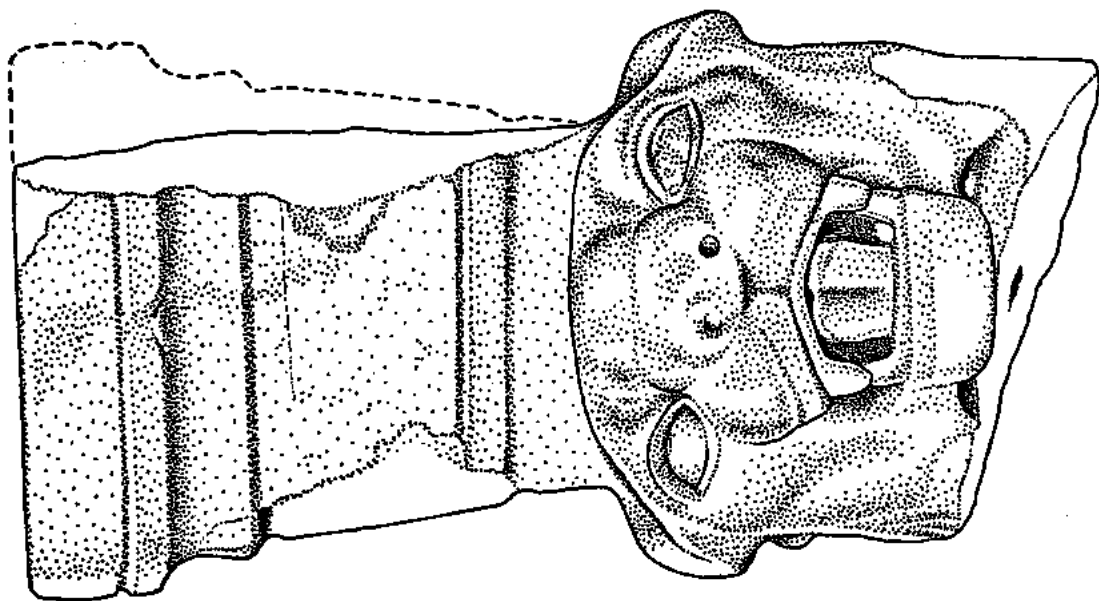
ADDRESSES OF HONORARY OFFICERS

Secretary to Council:	Librarian:	Membership Secretary:
Mrs L Cooper	Mr J Bensusan-Butt	Mr R W C Coleman
208 Station Road	31b Lexden Road	23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea SS9 5BW	Colchester CO3 3PX	Leigh-on-Sea
Southend-on-Sea 712038	Colchester 74758	SS9 1DD

The position of Meetings Secretary is vacant. Watch the programme announcements in the News and address enquiries about meetings to the organisers of individual meetings. Other queries about meetings to the Administrative Secretary - address below.

ENQUIRIES about missing or defective publications and about the supply of recent back numbers to the Administrative Secretary:

Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260



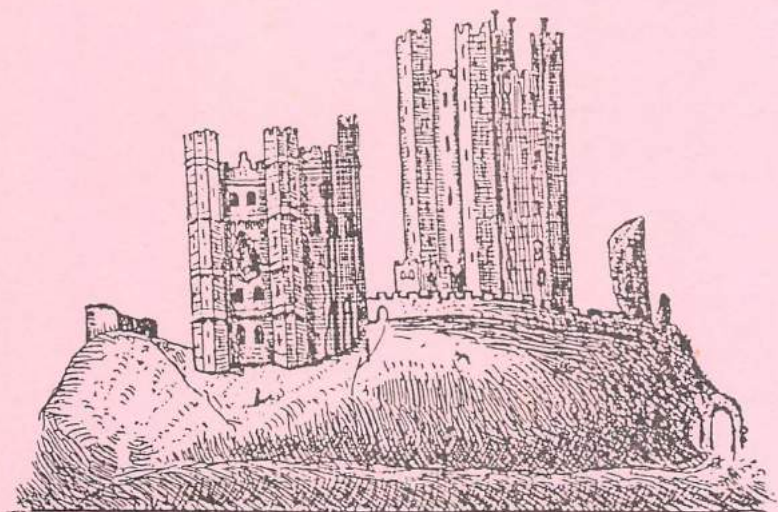
THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHEOLOGY & HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 94

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:-1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



Summer 1986

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Formerly The Essex Archaeological Society

Newsletter Number 95

Summer 1986

CONTENTS

Coming Events	1
Society Events	2
Essex News	6
Essex Book Review	7
Other New Books	8
Breathing Life into Your Family Pedigree	8
The Hickes-Maynard Correspondence	9
The Orchard Press	10
The Will of Nicholas Pricklowe	12

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS:

FRONT: Castle Hedingham as it was in 1665 - from a contemporary etching in the possession of L A Majendie in 1868.

BACK: Hedingham Castle in 1592 - Realised from the survey of Israel Amyce

These illustrations are taken from Volume V (Old Series) of our Transactions where they illustrate a lecture given in January 1869, reporting on excavations made in 1868. See also inside the back cover.

Editor: Rosemary Jeffries, 40 Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT

Telephone (0702) 71807

COPY FOR THE AUTUMN ISSUE NOT LATER THAN AUGUST 1st.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

COMING EVENTS

1

Essex History Fair

June 8th at the Castle, Castle Hedingham. 11 a.m. to 8 p.m. Stalls, Displays, C17 Military Manoeuvres, working craftsmen, Renaissance Dance and Music, End of the Pier Show, Morris Men, Yeoman Band. Steam Train Rides at nearby centre. A day for all the family.

Annual General Meeting

June 21st at Hockley Community Centre, Buckingham Road at 2.30 p.m. Followed by illustrated talk "Smallpox Society & Population in C18 Essex" by John Smith, Branch Archivist, Southend. £1 (includes tea). Morning Visit to Hockley Woods, conducted by Brian Watmough, Woodlands Officer. 10.30 p.m. Hockley Woods, by the Bull pub.

Sutton Hoo Excavation

August 10th. This years dig will have just begun. Tour of site. Meet at 2 p.m. at the car park beyond Woodbridge. Take the A12 to Woodbridge then the B1083 to Sutton and Bawdsey. The car park is where the road forks left to Hollesley. There is a 15 minute walk to the site along a rough footpath. Charges £1.50. See Centre Fold for details of the coach. Names to Andrew Phillips (Col. 46775).

Martels Manor, Dunmow

August 30th. By kind invitation of Lady Plowden, a visit to a house rarely open to the public. Meet at 2.30 p.m. then to the Black Chapel on the A 130 with guide. £1.50 NAMES IN ADVANCE TO EILEEN BELL (Grt. Dunmow 3695).

Bovington Estate

September 6th. Bovington Hall see Centre Fold for details This is a joint outing with The Friends of Historic Essex.

Walton-on-the Naze

September 27th. Tour of Historic Walton by Peter Boyden and visit to the Old Lifeboat Heritage Centre. Meet at the Railway Station 2.30 p.m. £1.50. NAMES TO PAT LEWIS (Frinton 79376). Joint meeting with Walton and Frinton Heritage Trust.

Morant Dinner

Friday October 10th at the Old Court Hotel Bocking. Charge £10.75. Apply to MARGARET CORNWALL.

Please note. You are asked to book for each event (and cancel, if necessary) by phoning or writing to the named organiser.

Book this date, Saturday May 16th 1987!

The Society is involved with the Essex Society for Family History and the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress in organising a one day Local History Symposium.

Society members please note that at the AGM they will be asked to approve the new constitution.

SOCIETY EVENTS

The fourth annual Morant Lecture was given on March 21 by Dr. Arthur Brown of Essex University and a Vice-President of this Society. Taking as his theme the agricultural labourer in 19th century Essex, Dr. Brown summarised the extensive evidence for the widespread discontent expressed by Essex labourers through incendiarism during the early and mid 19th century. This in turn was linked to the labourers poor wages and suppressed status, maintained too often by landlord and farmer. During the 1870's Joseph Arche's Agricultural Labourers' Union was active in the county and made significant gains for the labourer, initially in wages but also in the necessary process of political education. The

century did not end well for the labourer: agriculture depressed, farmers bankrupt and a dramatic fall in the size of the labour force. In this grim tale Essex, the wheat county, suffered more than most.

As ever with a successful speaker, questions and answers extended well beyond a nominal ten minutes. The evening concluded with a buffet which can only be described as spectacular and we are indebted to the Colchester Tourist Guides Association for organising and providing so memorable a spread.

An Evening for Margaret Cornwall on the 11th April 1986.
It was of course a very special evening. At the Minories Colchester we met to express our great thanks to Margaret Cornwall and to show our appreciation for all the work she has done in providing so many successful outings and events during her long innings as our Social Secretary.

It was a quiet "Hush hush" that met us as we arrived, followed by the question "Have you signed the card?". And if we had not we were immediately given the chance to remedy our omission.

Then upstairs, in that ancient building of odd design and oak beams, to where trays of wine met us. A number of members had already gathered. We chatted with Margaret and her many friends. These included our Life President, the former Lord-Lieutenant of Essex, Sir John Ruggles-Brise.

There followed nearly an hours showing of slides by Christine Mabbitt and Aubrey Saunders from their respective collections made over the years. All recalled our outings and earlier meetings to places all over the county. With the slides came anecdotes and reminiscences. They created much laughter during which Margaret recalled incidents occurring during and before some of the outings.

The high point of the evening was the presentation by Sir John to Margaret of four booktokens and garden tokens. On behalf of us all Sir John gave a very well deserved

appreciation and thanks to Margaret for her work for the Essex Society for Archaeology and History. We all showed our very great support for his words with heartfelt acclamation. And of course Margaret replied in her own amusing and modest style.

But the evening was not finished. We then had a most delightful repast. This included a very tasty chicken dish. In upward of 80 years I had never had chicken like it. This was accompanied by the choice of various other foods including mouth watering sweets and more good wine to wash it all down. What an evening!

Arthur Sackville Hulke

From Margaret Cornwall:

I would like to thank everyone concerned, for the really splendid party you gave for me at The Minories. I was very touched to see so many good friends from all over Essex, and hope they enjoyed the slides, the buffet and meeting everyone as much as I did.

I should also like to thank the Society and the Social Committee for the most generous presents they gave to Julian and myself; we shall have great pleasure in finding suitable books on which to spend the book tokens and I shall have equal fun exploring the garden centres to find a plant which will grow and flourish as I hope the E. A. S., by whatever name, will continue to do as well.

In a way I feel a fraud, as I have no intention of leaving the Society, I intend to enjoy as many of the future excursions as I can.

Again, my thanks to you all for your great kindness to Julian and myself.

Old Father Thames Visit

On a rather grey afternoon some seventy members and friends of E. A. S. H. met at North Woolwich old station museum, a branch of the Passmore Edwards museum, Ian Robertson, curator of the Passmore Edwards museum, gave us a short talk on the acquisition, the restoration of the station complex, and the museum's hopes for the stations future.

The splendid "Italianate" station was bought from British Rail and restored by the London Docklands Development Corporation. The whole of the ground floor has been laid out as a museum except for a small shop at the west end. The theme throughout being a mixture of G. E. R. and L. N. E. R. the former owners colours and layout. Upstairs, which had originally formed the station masters living quarters, there are offices, a workshop, and a lecture room, complete with a model railway layout. This room is used by parties of school children and others. The next stage in the project development will be the restoration of the sidings and goods shed. A Light Railway Order has been applied for, so that, in future, it will be possible to ride behind a steam engine. About 45 minutes were allowed to explore the station complex. Returning to our vehicles we travelled to the barrier gardens on the south side of the river. The gardens, and all the the buildings of the barrier complex are approximately on the site of the Woolwich Dockyard, which was originally started by Henry the Eighth. About 45 minutes were allowed for a walk around the site, and a visit to the better than average souvenir shop, before we boarded a river boat for a short trip. The voyage, with a excellent commentary, took us across the river: and past Tate & Lyle's sugar refinery, then through the barrier near the north shore. We then crossed the river and returned to the landing stage after passing through the barrier near the south bank. Each "Island" acts as a pivot for the: moveable parts of the barrier and houses the machinery, and each one is topped by two stainless steel clad structures which give a surrealist impression of ships sailing up river

We next visited the exhibition centre. Here while waiting to enter the audio visual studio, we were able to study working models and displays. The audio visual presentation depicts the river and it's impact on the people living along its banks during the last 10,000 years. It was a short but exhilarating show. The last stop was the

barrier buffet, where tea was taken, and a memorable afternoon came to an end.

This visit was different from the Societies usual outings where we are usually the only visitors, for here we were a few among a great many members of the public. Thanks must be given to Christine Mabbitt and her daughter who not only organised the visit, but also shepherded us so that no one missed any part of the pleasures provided or got lost.

Mike Astor.

*** **

ESSEX NEWS

Halstead and District Local History Society has recently joined E.A.S.H. Halstead museum is known as "The Brewery Chapel Museum", and is located at Adams Court (off Trinity Street), Halstead. The opening times are:- April to October Saturdays 10 a.m. to 12 noon and 2 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. and Sunday 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. Other times by prior appointment with the Museum curator, Graham Slimming, of Rivendell, Toppesfield Road, Great Yeldham (0787) 237586, who will also be pleased to answer any enquiries about the museum or make arrangements for visits.

Little Baddow Historical Society.

The Little Baddow Historical Society in association with the village United Reformed Church is organising a Celebration of the 400th Anniversary of the Birth of Thomas Hooker, who was born on the 7th July 1586, and the 350th Anniversary of his founding the State of Connecticut in June 1636.

During the years 1626-31 Thomas Hooker lived at Cuckoos Farm, Little Baddow, where he taught school. He later fled to Holland in 1631, and then went to America, where he became one of the foremost founders of the State of Connecticut.

The Special Celebration weekend is from 4-6 July 1986. An evening Commemorative Service and the unveiling of a Hooker Memorial Plaque, 7th July, Chelmsford.

The ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Formerly The Essex Archaeological Society

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1985-1986

The President's Report

The Society has had an average year. Membership is static: there were 460 members on December 31st 1985. The usual programme of meetings and outings has been held with very full attendance on most occasions. The newsletter - Essex Archaeology & History News - has appeared regularly every quarter but the publication of Essex Archaeology & History, Volume 16 for 1985, is seriously delayed. Council has not yet found a successor to Margaret Cornwall as Programme Secretary or identified a member to act as Press and Publicity Officer.

Perhaps I may use this occasion to stress an important role that the Society can also play: that of watchdog to our sometimes beleaguered archaeological, historical, architectural and environmental heritage. Essex has one of the fastest growing populations in Britain. Stansted Airport, coastal marinas, port modernisation and shopping precincts proceed apace; churches and historic public buildings become redundant. The Society lends its voice to all reasonable attempts to ensure that progress does not destroy our heritage.

Two cases from the past year highlight this process. Last August a mini Town Hall was proposed in Colchester, which would have involved the demolition of a line of old shops standing on the site of the medieval market. This Society alerted the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission to secure a spot listing. These buildings will now be retained in a less destructive development of the site. Secondly, this April, a multi-storey car park was proposed, again in Colchester, with access across the unexcavated remains of St Botolph's Priory. Intervention by the Society, in conjunction with local Resident's Groups has temporarily halted this proposal.

I mention these two examples - they are not the only ones - because the Society has several members in Colchester who are in close touch with local events and local pressure groups. Are there causes for concern elsewhere in the County that the Society has missed? Perhaps the Society should consider a conservation alert procedure; short as we are of active members, I hesitate to launch another committee.

Finally, as this is my last report as President, I would like to place on record my thanks to the Officers of the Society who do so much to keep the wheels in motion, and the great pleasure I have had in meeting so many individual members of the Society.

Andrew Phillips. May 1986.

Officers and Council

At the Annual General Meeting in 1985, Mr R W C Coleman was elected Membership Secretary in succession to Mrs O Daynes and Mr M S Crellin as a Trustee in place of the late J B Bennett. All the other officers were re-elected. Mr D G Buckley, County Archaeological Officer, has been co-opted to Council.

Council held four meetings during the year - on June 29th, October 26th and January 4th at Colchester and on April 14th at Chelmsford.

At its first meeting Council set up two working parties - one to revise the Society's Rules, the other to consider publicity.

The Constitution Following the change of title, agreed at the 1985 Annual General Meeting, the working party drafted a new Constitution for the Society. This clarifies and amends the old Rules, codifies existing practice and defines the objects more clearly. This draft was modified by Council and then submitted to the Charity Commissioners, who proposed two amendments. A copy of the final draft will be sent to all members with the Summer Newsletter and will be submitted to the 1986 Annual General Meeting for approval.

Publicity With the kind assistance of the County Librarian, a small, re-newable poster has been circulated for display in ninety libraries throughout the County. The Society was featured in the News Sheet issued by the County Archaeological Unit with the Essex Chronicle in the Autumn. A direct approach has been made to all Essex teachers of History and of Environmental Studies through the Education Committee's publication 'Humanities Review'.

Looking further ahead, the Society will have a publicity stall at the History Fair at Castle Hedingham on June 8th and is involved in preparations for a Symposium on Local History in Essex, in 1987, to be run in conjunction with the Essex Society for Family History and the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress.

REPORTS FROM COMMITTEES

Public Relations

Seven events were organised during the year. The Annual Meeting was held on June 8th; in the morning members visited Mountnessing windmill and Blackmore church and the business meeting in Blackmore Village Hall was followed by a lecture "Arcadia for All" by Colin Ward. On July 8th, by courtesy of the County Archaeological Section, we visited their major excavation at Springfield Lyons - the visit was followed by talks on various aspects of the archaeology of the site, at Boreham Village Hall. There was a joint meeting, with the Friends of Historic Essex, on September 1st at Wakes Colne, which was guided by Nick Camplin of the Stour Valley Railway Trust. On September 21st, by courtesy of the owners, Mr and Mrs Cowell, members visited Hatfield

Priory - the eighteenth century house and grounds are currently being restored - and then went to the church and were guided by Joyce Fitch. The Morant Dinner was held at Ye Olde Plough at Bulphan on October 11th. The speaker was our member Stan Newens MEP and the event was marked by a valedictory speech on the occasion of the retirement of Margaret Cornwall as Social Secretary. The Fourth Morant Lecture - "Forgotten Voices: Agricultural Labourers in Nineteenth Century Essex" - was given by Dr Arthur Brown. On April 11th there was a special evening for Margaret Cornwall, at The Minories at Colchester. There was a slide show of past Society outings, a buffet supper and Sir John Ruggles-Brise presented book and garden tokens to Margaret on behalf of the Society. The Society joined the Colchester Civic Society in a visit to the North Woolwich Old Station Museum - a branch of the Passmore Edwards Museum - on April 27th and then visited the Thames Barrier.

There will be a visit to Faulkborne Hall on May 25th.

Publications Committee

The Committee has met four times; there have been additional meetings of those members concerned with the production of the Newsletter.

The Committee is distressed that difficulties with printing prevented the appearance of Volume 16 of Essex Archaeology & History by Christmas 1985; they are hopeful that it will be delivered in time for the Annual General Meeting and that Volume 17 will appear early in 1987.

Rosemary Jeffries has taken over the Editorship of the Newsletter from Bill Liddell. Council has decided that a word processor, needed to enable continued production in double column format, should be bought: the Committee is seeking advice as to the most suitable model.

The Committee are delighted to welcome the kind offer of Dr Isobel Thompson to undertake the task of compiling an Index to the Third Series of the Transactions.

W H Liddell

Research and Fieldwork Committee

This committee has not been active during the year but individual members are very much involved in the organisation of the History Fair to be held at Castle Hedingham on June 8th 1986.

Library Report

Team-work has again been the key-note of the year, and books have been bought, accessioned and spined as usual, though a small backlog has still to be dealt with. One member of the team, who deals with library exchanges, has been away sick, but is happily now recovered. Julian and Margaret Cornwall kindly presented a copy of "The Walkers of Hanningfield" by A.C.Edwards and K.C.Newton; similar gifts of such important books would greatly help our meagre resources now that worthwhile books are so expensive.

Insurance met the cost of the repair of those books damaged in the winter of 1984-5, and precautions taken during the last winter - emptying the shelves most likely to be affected - happily prevented damage on a similar scale, but some occurred, and this is a serious matter. The roof of Hollytrees is liable to leak when the gutters are overfull in severe winter weather and this appears to be more than the Borough can cope with at present. The staff at Hollytrees have been most helpful and we thank them for their assistance in emergencies.

An important event has been the opening Colchester branch of the Essex Record Office at Stanwell House. The majority of the Society's manuscript material, except for maps, prints, photographic material, brass rubbings, drawings and watercolours, was transferred there in August. The Morant manuscripts and other material, catalogued as D/DHT I 1-310 and D/DE, deposited over the years, are now back in Colchester.

Following on the making of a short-title catalogue of the early books which are kept in locked cupboards in Library 2, other eighteenth century material has been removed from the open shelves to the stock room and the shelving there of some 175 titles listed. Mrs Rosemary Acland, a member of the Library Committee, and a professional librarian in another field, has been of great assistance in this transfer.

Through the good offices of the President, students of the book-binding and preservation course at Colchester Institute have, under proper supervision, seen to the repair and cleaning of many of our older books.

What is needed now is a scholarly librarian who, working at it for at least five years, would know the library and its present resources backwards, as well as keeping it up to date. A truly enthralling and worthwhile job.

John Bensusan-Butt.

A list of all serving Officers, Council members and Representatives of the Society on other bodies appears on the Agenda for the meeting.

Cathedral.

Further details from: the Reverend Deryck Collingwood,
The Manse, Church Road, Little Baddow, Essex CM3
4BE.

ESSEX BOOK REVIEW

Domesday Witham ed. J. Gyford.

Price 80p (£1.00 by post) obtainable from Blandfred,
Chalks Road, Witham, CM8 2BT.

In this "Domesday" year Janet Gyford has done us a favour by showing what one person with a keen interest in the locality can do to present the information about the area in Little Domesday Book to a wider audience than it would otherwise have. Mrs Gyford has made no attempt to restructure our understanding of Domesday, she has eschewed everything but the presentation of the information, its elucidation and identification of places, so far as it is possible at the moment. There are points which one would dispute. We cannot say that a hide usually included 120 acres until the 13th century and in the Domesday Book it was a unit of assesment for tax (geld) and not necessarily related to the area of arable land, whatever that might mean before the standardisation of measurement. A plough team might have consisted of 8 oxen on very heavy soils but there is no illustration that I know of which shows a plough team of 8 oxen and the possibility exists that this Domesday Book account too is related to "potential" taxation. Our knowledge of medieval agriculture makes it likely that "peasants" would use any animal they could for ploughing and even when the animals died in large numbers spade husbandry. These are minor points however about a work which has done so much good for the people of Witham and area in bringing the Domesday account together, providing us with a copy of the original text from the Ordnance Survey edition of 1862, an extension of the Latin and a literal translation. This latter is very useful for those who do

not read Latin and wish to associate the Latin and English word by word. The fact that it produces such delights as "Witham: held Harold in the time of King Edward," only serves to emphasise that Domesday Book is written in Latin and that the language was "foreign" to both the English and Normans described in the great work. There is a very useful introduction covering such topics as people, Land, Mills, Animals, and places, Area and value. Altogether this is a highly recommended work at a most reasonable price and should act as a spur to members of the Society to do something similar for their own township or village.

W. H. Liddell.

OTHER NEW BOOKS

A. J. Green, The Essex Martyrs: carefully compiled from Foxe's Book of Martyrs. (Reprint of 1853 edition) Essex Protestant Council £1.25.

J. D. Mann (ed) Essex & Suffolk Branch Line Steam. South Anglian Productions £4.00

R. H. Britnell, Growth & Decline in Colchester 1300-1525 C. U. P. £27.50.

N. E. France, The Romano-British Temple at Harlow, Essex. West Essex Archaeological Group. £9.00.

R. Pusey, A Discovery of Old Essex. Robert Whale, £9.95.

"BREATHING LIFE INTO YOUR FAMILY PEDIGREE"

Putting together the bare bones of a pedigree is a challenge. "The Ruggles of Bradford Street," shows how hard labour on documents can be sweetened by exploration of the buildings connected with the life of the family. The authors, retired Lord-Lieutenant of Essex, Sir John Ruggles-Brise and local historian, Edith Freeman, have been even more ambitious. From tiny clues - like the ten

kisses credited "to Rebeckh Clapton" in the Account Book of William Ruggles, they have tried to re-create the characters of Sir John's ancestors.

"The Ruggles of Bradford Street" is available price £2.00 from Spains Hall, Finchingfield, or from local bookshops. It is backed up by an exhibition of material used in the research at the University of Essex, June 16th-July 25th. Sir John Ruggles-Brise.

THE HICKES-MAYNARD CORRESPONDENCE

The absence of large collections of personal and official correspondence has been a frustrating problem for serious students of early seventeenth century Essex. Once the well-known sources like the Barrington Papers, the Lieutenancy Book and the State Papers have been combed, little else appears to be available. Nonetheless, there are other, more obscure collections which can be profitably examined.

Almost a decade ago, Dr A.G.R. Smith traced the career of Michael Hickes as he rose through the secretariat of Lord Burghley, Queen Elizabeth's Lord Treasurer, to find an important county family with its seat at Ruckholts in Leyton. The parallel career of Henry Maynard, Hickes' friend and colleague, who established his line at Little Easton, was described in some detail. Both men left heirs who played an important role in the affairs of the county in the period up to the Civil War.

Much of the evidence for Dr Smith's work came from the Lansdowne manuscripts in the British Library. Fortunately, two of the volumes in that series (91 & 92) contain some material on the relationship between the Hickes and Maynard families in the decade or so after Queen Elizabeth's death. A good deal of it deals with matters of health, social visits, etc. But there are one or two letters which throw some sharp light on county affairs. There is an eloquent complaint from Sir John Sammes, for example in November, 1611 about the delay in his appointment as,

a Deputy Lieutenant and some interesting details on the business of Quarter Sessions in April, 1612. This sort of material is a useful supplement to the brilliant analysis which Dr Quintrell offered twenty years ago.
Christopher Thompson.

THE ORCHARD PRESS

The project of publishing early 17th century Parliamentary sources launched by Christopher Thompson in 1985 is now well under way despite a move from Orsett to Wivenhoe. In July, 1985, the Orchard Press published his transcript of the account kept by John Holles of proceedings in the House of Commons in 1624 (ISBN 0 94820605 5. £3). Three months later, the diary kept by Sir Nathaniel Rich, M. P. for Harwich, for the debates in the House of Commons in February and early March, 1624 appeared (ISBN 0 948206 10 1. £2). This is the first time that accounts for this Parliament's proceedings have been available.

Sir Nathaniel Rich, who lived at Paslow Hall and later at Stondon Massey, was one of the major figures in the Parliamentary politics of the 1620's. In the last ten years largely as a result of the work done by Professor Conrad Russell, this subject has become a matter for fierce academic controversy. Adherents of the old-fashioned Whig views and advocates of the new school of revisionist history have been locked in argument. The essay entitled "Parliamentary History in the 1620s: in or out of perspective?" (ISBN 0 948206 15 2), which the Orchard Press published in January of this year puts the whole controversy in a new light: it contains the most sustained attack on the revisionist position yet to appear.

How closely the events of the 1620s were connected with those of the English Civil War in the 1640s is a central issue in this debate. Unfortunately, the most important of the Parliamentary diaries of this period, that kept by Walter Yonge, has been little used. This has been due to the minuscule hand and the shorthand system in which

Yonge wrote his notes. All four volumes have, however, been transcribed by Christopher Thompson and are being published between April and the end of June. They throw particular light on the affairs of Essex and of the Eastern Association to which the county belonged as well as being indispensable for the study of national affairs between 1642 and 1645.

THE WARRIOR ASSOCIATION

The reconstruction of H. M. S. Warrior is being undertaken by the Warrior Preservation Trust Ltd., formerly the Ship Preservation Trust, and the Warrior Association has been formed to support this enterprise, particularly with regard to furnishings, equipment, plans, letters, uniforms etc.

The Association, which has members worldwide, is strongly represented in and around Portsmouth, and has excellent contacts in London with such as the National Maritime Museum, but it is very thinly represented in Essex.

H. M. S. Warrior was designed by Isaac Watts and assisted by John Scott Russell. It was built at Blackwall, London by the Thames Ironworks and Shipbuilding Company between May 1859 and 1861. Warrior had an iron hull and was armoured with $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches of wrought iron backed by 18 inches of teak.

Warrior was one of the most formidable warships in the world and is the sole surviving 19th century capital ship in the world. It is at present being restored at Hartlepool and is due for completion in the spring of 1987, when it will be towed to the permanent berth in Portsmouth near H. M. S. Victory.

Mr E. D. O. van Lennep, Burrells Farm, Church Road, Rawreth, Wickford SS11 8SH, a member of the Association is able to offer a slide talk to any interested organisation lasting about one hour. This he would do without personal charge in return for a reasonable donation for the Warrior Association, and refund of travel expenses over a distance.

THE WILL OF NICHOLAS PRICKLOWE

The will of Nicholas Pricklowe of Moreton, Yeoman, proved July 22nd 1622, is entirely routine in the nature of its provisions. The Testator leaves lands and a cottage, Moreton Croftes and Ballards, in Fyfield, and equal shares of his goods, to his sons John and Nicholas who are to pay £5 to each of their four unnamed sisters. The will is however of outstanding interest because of the originality, length and literary quality of the religious preamble which is transcribed in full:

"An the name of god amen the tenth day of Nouember in the fiftenth yeare of the Raigne of our Souraigne Lorde Jeames by the grace of god Kinge of England ffraunce and Irelande defender of the faith etc And of Scotlande the on an fifteth. 1617 I Nicholas Pricklowe of Morton in the County of Essex yeoman having before these eyes of my minde that all and euey Creature receiving breath and life at the handes of the Almighty must by Death render and yealde to him the same againe at the hower and time by him lymited and appoynted, and only to him knowne. I considering therfore the brittle and uncertaine staye and state of my feeble simple and weary body being nowe of sounde and perfect mynde and memory thankes be unto my mercifull good god and loving heavenly father Doe ordaine constitute and make this my last will and testament in manner and forme following That is to say ffirst I doe acknowledge my many foule sines comitted from the day of my birth unto the present time in the sight of my heavenly father and Creator in respect wherof I yealde my sealfie guilty of his Justice only pleading wth a contrite harte and humble spirite ioyned wth true repentance mysalvation throughe his promises and mercies laide up for me in Jesus Christ my only saviour and redemer in whome and by whome I have perfect faith and an undoubted hope of obteneing of forgivnes and fvll remission of all the same and stedfastly beleue to be pertaker of that kingdome and everlasting Joye preparede for his elect Children comitting my soule wholly to god the father my Creator to god the sonne my only saviour and redemer, and to god the holy ghoste my comforter thre persons in trinity and one god in unity to whome be all hornor glory and dominion for euer and euer soe be yt, Item I refer my body to be bured by the descration of my Executor and friendes wher it shall please god."

ERO D/AEW 17/76

Nicholas was probably married, to Ann Wright, at Little Laver in 1581. Six of his children were baptised at Moreton - Ann (1582) Elizabeth (1584), Mary (1586), Joan (1589), Nicholas (1591) and John (1594) - but Nicholas was not buried at Moreton and Nicholas, described as of Crouchmans in his will of 1647, is the only member of this family known to be buried here. Elizabeth Sellers.

SOCIETY BUSINESS

MEETINGS The Annual General Meeting at Hockley on June 21st. The Annual Report appears in the centre of this Newsletter and the Agenda for the meeting and a copy of the proposed new Constitution are enclosed. See the Programme pages for details of the programme for the day. The location map was not available at the time of writing and, if it is not enclosed separately, copies will be available from Elizabeth Sellers in exchange for a stamped addressed envelope.

Visit to Sutton Hoo on September 10th. It is essential that all members who want to travel by coach from Chelmsford or Colchester should apply directly to Elizabeth Sellers, enclosing a SAE and a booking fee of £1-50 for each seat required. Unless at least 20 people want to travel by coach it is not an economic proposition - and cancellation may mean that some people will be unable to come. Note - the site is about 15 minutes walk from the parking place along a rough path so strong shoes are advisable

Joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex on Saturday September 6th. Afternoon visit to Bovington Hall by kind invitation of Mr and Mrs John Tabor. Bovington Hall is a farm of 687 acres - one of 10 farms in England and Wales being farmed under a Countryside Commission Scheme to demonstrate how modern business farming can be managed in such a way as to conserve and develop ancient landscape facilities and enhance the natural wild life. Full details in the Commission's booklet number 175 - Demonstration Farms Project: Bovington Hall: Farming with Conservation. Apply - with 12p stamp please and not later than August 15th - to the Friends secretary - Mr J I A Burton, 5 Quendon Drive, Waltham Abbey, Essex EN9 1LG. Lea Valley 768086.

SALE OF BACK PUBLICATIONS There are a few copies of Feet of Fines, Volume IV, 1964 - bound but without cover. £6-50 post free.

The following parts of the New Series of Transactions are available. Prices - according to the interest of the contents, and the quantity available -

Vol 16 -2, £1-00; 3, 75p. Vol 17 -2, 75p. Vol 18 -1, £1-00; 3, 50p; 4, £1-00. Vol 19 -4, £1-00. Vol 20 -1, £1-50; 2, £1-00. Vol 21 -1, £1-50; 2, £1-00. Vol 21 -1, £1-50; 2, £1-00. Vol 22 -1, £1-50. 2, £1-50. Vol 23 -2, £1-00. Vol 24, £1-50. Vol 25 -1, £1-50; 2, £1-00; 3, £1-00.

Also Volume 18, parts 1-4, £6-00 (10 sets) and one set only of all the above at £17-50. All the above are post free prices - if you can visit Colchester please enquire of the Librarian - Andrew Phillips - for price collected. Some copies will be on sale at the History Fair at Hedingham. Post orders to Elizabeth Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA, who can also supply summaries of contents - large SAE + two 12p stamps.

MISSING MEMBER We have lost postal contact with Mr P C Knock, sometime of Hayes Close Chelmsford, and have been unable to remind him that his subscription is underpaid. Address to Elizabeth Sellers please, if anyone knows his whereabouts.

MEMBERS INTERESTS This year we have begun an attempt to discover something about the spread of members interests. More than half the members who pay annually by cheque replied to the question "The Society would like to know how many members who live in the Historic County of Essex also belong to other Societies concerned with Archaeology, History and Conservation in the county?". From their answers - 125 replies - it is clear that almost half those members have general interests in all three fields. The Society will be grateful if members who pay by standing order can spare time/stamp to let us know about their interests. A questionnaire returned by ten subscribing Local Societies revealed that their combined membership was three times that of this Society.

COUNTY NEWS

Summer School on Methods of Archaeological Field Survey - July 14 to 20, 1986. Wansfell College. Details from Wansfell Colleg, Theydon Bois, Epping, Essex CM16 7LF.

Aythorpe Rothing Windmill open to the public on Sundays 3-5pm as follows - June 29, July 27, August 31 and September 28. Tea available in the Village Hall nearby.

The Essex Chronicle reports that Chelmsford Industrial Museum Society have been granted the use of The Borehole building at Chelmsford's Hall Street Waterworks, thus ending its long search for premises. In March the paper included an article on Mike Eddy's work in the Canary Islands which has included breaking up a gang of professional treasure hunters which had been systematically looting the archaeological heritage.

At Dedham the National Trust has been rebuilding and landscaping the area of Bridge Cottage at Flatford Mill. There will be an exhibition on John Constable and the Stour Valley, an information centre for visitors and new catering facilities. Work has begun on the excavation and restoration of the dry dock in the garden. The Trust's East Anglian Newsletter also reports Domesday celebrations at Rayleigh Mount; there is to be a photographic competition for amateurs and performances of A Midsummer Night's Dream on July 4, 5 and 6.

The Essex Protector - newsletter of CPREssex - reports on the progress of the Hadleigh Country Park scheme and notes that Braintree and Babergh District Councils have published a statement of intent containing proposals for a mid-Stour Countryside Project.

THE NATIONAL SCENE

COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY - British Archaeological News for April publishes the CBA submission to the House of Commons Select Committee on the Environment. This emphasises the compartmentalization of the interests of bodies concerned with the landscape, with wild life and with monuments and buildings and the need for greater collaboration and for a single body of legislation to cover the protection of all aspects of the environment. The submission expressed reasonable content with the protection provided for buildings but expressed concern over the effects of Project Funding on Rescue Archaeology and the lack of protection for portable antiquities. This issue also lists the winners of the Lloyds Bank Awards for 1986 and reprints, in place of formal Notes for new diggers, an amusingly illustrated article "Everything you always wanted to know about archaeological excavations but were afraid to ask" from an Aberdeen University publication. Publications noted include Dr Elizabeth Hallam's book "Doomsday Book Through Nine Centuries" and the newly initiated annual Bulletin of the Census of Medieval Tiles - free from Dr C Norton, Centre for Medieval Studies, The University of York, King's Manor, Exhibition Square, York YO1 2EP. The May issue notes the publication of another Council for the Care of Churches Handbook - "Redecorating your Church" by Ian C Bristow.

RESCUE NEWS Spring 1986 prints an interview with Dr Geoffrey Mainwright, Principal Inspector responsible for rescue archaeology at English Heritage and continues to interest itself in the funding, non-funding and fate of threatened sites

COUNCIL FOR THE PROTECTION OF RURAL ENGLAND - The Countryside Campaigner for Spring 1986 reviews "Timber Building in England" by Dr R W Brunskill, Gollancz 1985, £14-95. This is said to be an expansion of some aspects of Alec Clifton-Taylor's "Pattern of English Building" and to have ended up as a book not for the beginner which will frustrate the more expert by its limitations.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

THE LONDON ARCHAEOLOGIST - Spring 1986 - has an article on London's Roman theatres and the possible survival of their sites in recognisable form into early medieval times - on Saxon London and on the Roman Basilica in Leadenhall Street with a reconstruction drawing showing the 2nd century basilica and forum there. The 1985 excavation round-up includes work at Barking Abbey Industrial Estate and in St Margaret's Church, Barking.

THE LOCAL HISTORIAN - not suprisingly includes an article - "What to Read on Domesday Book". Publications noted include a photographic survey - "A Glimpse into Edwardian Haverhill" - published by Haverhill & District

Local History Group and "Echoes of the Great War: The diaries of the Revd. Andrew Clark". A paragraph in Notes and News suggests that the terms of reference for grants from the Carnegie Trust during the period 1986-90 may cover such topics as local work on oral history and conservation projects carried out by local groups.

THE AGRICULTURAL HISTORY REVIEW - amends and up-dates its list of Theses which was published in 1981. Of Essex interest are - E V Brodsky, PhD Cambridge, 1979 "Mobility and Marriage in Pre-Industrial England...."; J G Kingsbury, M Litt Cambridge, 1982 "Landed Interests and the Land Question in Essex in the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries"; L Manetas, PhD Kent State University (USA), 1983 "The Evolution of Resource Use and Allocation in Waltham Forest during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries"; R W Ransford, PhD London 1983 "The Early Charters of Waltham Abbey, Essex".

MISCELLANY

Ron Allen, who did so much to help archaeology in Essex while he was an officer of the Soil Survey of England & Wales stationed at Writtle, is a recent victim of the financial axe which has reduced the Survey's funding by 50%. He has now set up his own firm of "Consultants in Land Evaluation for Agriculture, Leisure and Wildlife Conservation"; this will make his wide based experience and training widely available. Although he gave up his membership of this Society when he left Essex for Hampshire we wish him well with the new venture.

QUOTE. "Religion (I am sorry to say) is much like heraldry, an antiquated concern; a few people attend to one and the other, but the world laugh at them for engaging in such a superannuated pursuit. In 50 years more the whole art of going to church - how the Squire's Lady put on her best hat and cloak, and how the Squire bowed to the parson after church and how the parson dined with the Squire, and all these ceremonies of worship will be in the hands of the Antiquarian, will be elucidated by laborious investigation, and explained by appropriate drawings." Sydney Smith to Mrs Beach - 1798. From: *Selected Letters of Sydney Smith*, The World's Classics, 1981. £2-95

*STOP PRESS: There is a Village Festival at PLESHEY on June 21st-22nd. This will be one of the rare occasions when the castle will be open to the public.******

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members:

Mrs M Bedwin Chelmsford	J C Pilling Chelmsford
D M Beer Romford	M J F Stevens Hornchurch
Christine Fitzgerald Chelmsford	B C Woodward Colchester

Professor Larry Poos, Washington D C, is visiting England in June.

The excavations at Castle Hedingham in 1868 - see inside front cover - uncovered extensive foundations revealed by scorched turf produced in an exceptionally hot dry year. In that year tempratures reached 90° F in May and September; June was very hot and dry and the temperature rose to 100.5° F on July 22nd. Despite the drought corn crops were good with wheat well above average. Shortage of keep for animals resulted in many dispersal sales of cattle and sheep at low prices.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Membership Secretary

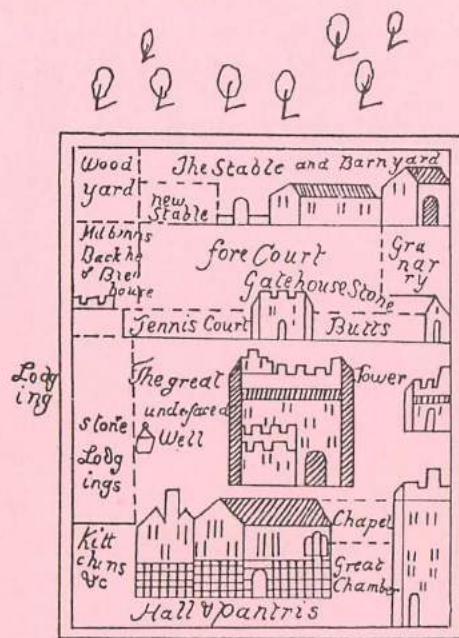
Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 77368

Librarian

Mr John Bensusan-Butt
31b Lexden Road
Colchester
CO3 3PX
Colchester 574785

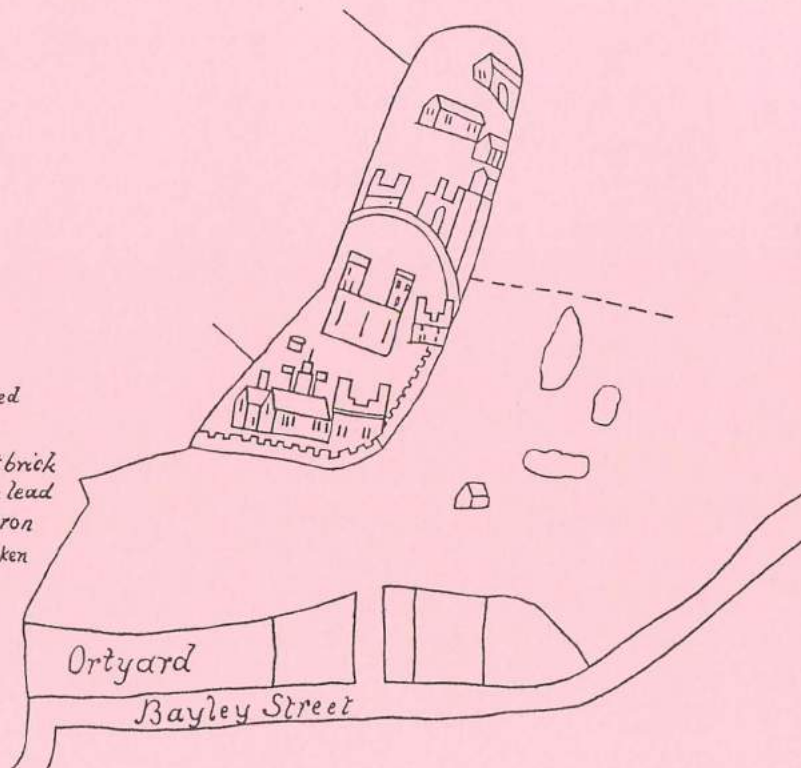
For information about meetings - please contact the organiser named in the Newsletter or contact Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road, Colchester CO3 3NT, or the Administrative Secretary.

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers are dealt with by the Administrative Secretary Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA
Chelmsford 355260



Brick
Tower
undrained

The great brick
Tower the lead
timber iron
& glass taken
away



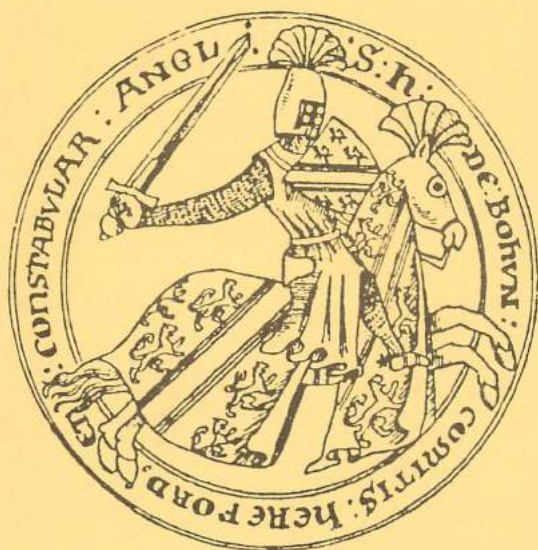
THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 95

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:-1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



Autumn 1986

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Formerly The Essex Archaeological Society

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 96

Autumn 1986

CONTENTS

Editorial	1
Society News	1
Society Events	1
Visit to Faulkbourne	2
Essex History Fair	2
Other Forthcoming Events	3
County Archaeological Section	4
Book Review - Gestingthorpe	7
Book Review - de Bohun Charter	9
Library Report	9
Essex Book List	9
Other New Books	10
Letter to the Editor	11
Recent Acquisition to Southend Museum	12

Editor: Rosemary Jeffries, 40 Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT

Telephone (0702) 71807

COPY FOR WINTER ISSUE NOT LATER THAN NOVEMBER 1st.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

EDITORIAL

We should like to apologise for the late production of this edition of the News Letter, which is the first one to be produced on our newly purchased computer, an Amstrad, which is capable of doing many things. For the first few days it seemed to have a mind of its own, determined not to respond to commands. The diagnosis was a fault in the software. Having corrected this, the poor thing still seemed to be ailing this time a "bug" in the programme. At the time of going to press this had still not been fully rectified, however, by the Winter Edition all should be well.

A PLEA TO ALL AFFILIATED SOCIETIES AND INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS.

At present, we have no copy for the next News Letter. It has never been easy to get reports or articles for the News Letter and, of late, it seems to be getting harder. We would like to receive details of your work even if it is only a few lines, and if possible an illustration which could be used for the cover. At Castle Hedingham on 8 June many societies displayed the results of their work, but very few have submitted articles to the News Letter. Judging by the interest shown, such exchanges of information are always welcome. So, please, start writing, otherwise, no articles, no News Letter!

The Society has now had a new name for a year, and there is now a new constitution which was adopted at the AGM, on the 21st June.

We welcome Owen Bedwin as our new President, and thank Andrew Phillips, for his work as President over the last two years.

SOCIETY NEWS. FORTHCOMING EVENTS.

The Morant Dinner will be held on Friday, October 10th, at The Old Court Hotel, Bocking, at a charge of £10.50. The guest speaker will be John Wymer, F.S.A. Apply to MARGARET CORNWALL, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, CO6 3BT. (Col. 210686).

SOCIETY EVENTS

The Society's recent AGM at Hockley on 21st June was accompanied by a morning visit and an afternoon lecture. In the morning, Brian Whatmough, Rochford District Council's Woodland Officer, gave members an extremely informative guided tour of Hockley Woods. This took in the various woodland banks on which Oliver Rackham has based a complex sequence of development, and also the present-day techniques of management, some of which are frankly experimental. It was encouraging to see how much thought and effort were going in to current management, particularly with regard to finding new markets for the

products of coppicing. The only disappointment was that a mere 8 members of this Society attended.

Following the AGM in the afternoon, an event of a very different kind. If you're one of the people who thinks that the fight against smallpox began with Edward Jenner, then think again. John Smith, Branch Archivist at Southend, told the story of 18th century endeavours to deal with the disease by means of inoculation with live smallpox (i.e. not with cowpox, as Jenner was to do much later). This technique was introduced from Turkey, and was initially taken up by the wealthy, only later becoming widely available. The speaker's arguments were backed up by a formidable battery of statistical detail. The mortality rates prior to inoculation, especially for the very young, were staggering, and one was left to reflect on the achievement of the World Health Organisation in eradicating the disease only a few years ago.

VISIT TO FAULKBOURNE- 25 May.

It was a sunny afternoon, and Faulkbourne Hall, with its mellow brickwork, looked its best. We gathered on the front lawn, and our host, Mr. W. Oxley Parker, briefly described the building: at its core an early 15th century timber-framed house, shortly afterwards concealed by the Montgomerys' fine brick Hall; crenellations a reminder of the traditional period from castle to

mansion. Long occupied by the Bullock family, they had added the 17th and early 18th century extensions, in conformity with the earlier structure.

We visited the principal rooms on the ground floor, all tastefully decorated, and saw the timber framework of the original house. Those who ascended the tower were rewarded with a pleasing prospect of rural Essex. It was a house that was lived in, a family home with its portraits and heirlooms, and we were grateful to Mr. and Mrs. Oxley Parker for the privilege of viewing it.

A footpath brought us to the parish church of St. Germans. A Norman building still preserving some of its original window embrasures and doorways, and its memorials commemorating past occupants of the nearby Hall.

A drive to the village hall, and welcome refreshments provided by our loyal group of our lady members, concluded a most enjoyable outing.

Kenneth Walker.

THE ESSEX HISTORY FAIR.

The Essex History Fair was the worth while result of two years work by a committee which disproved all those silly remarks about the failures of committees. The Essex Society for Archaeology and History in which the idea was generated and which gave two of its Council members and its ex-Treasurer to the project, as well as backing it with financial guarantees as

did the friends of Historic Essex can be proud of its product. Over 10,000 people attended on the day: we can be no more accurate because ticket sellers were withdrawn at 4 p.m. and anyhow before that many people had parked elsewhere and had simply walked into the grounds without paying. We have heard all sorts of numbers mentioned: we only claim over 10,000. the organisers were not overwhelmed on the day but they came pretty close to it and one group of people not to ask about events of the day are those most closely concerned with the organisation, for they were too busy to see anything. We have heard little but praise but we know and have a long list of those things which could be done better next time. There was much to learn and probably there is still more but when a group prepares for 3000 people and 10,000 arrive I suppose that like the hostess with the unexpected guests they wish the others had stayed away. We cannot say that all societies who displayed did well financially, for some didn't collect or sell anything but we can say that there was a lot to learn from each other's displays and that those displays were in many ways the most popular, in the sense of being given the greatest sustained interest at the Fair. Those Societies which came to the Essex History Fair did Essex proud on the day. We expected a lot from the entertainers, probably too much, but they had had the experience elsewhere: we we had little idea of what to expect from local societies and the professionalism of some of

the displays was outstanding. Essex history and archaeology has little to fear when its products are displayed with such care.

The overwhelming effect of the day of good sense and good humour. There was an atmosphere rather like a village fete, no rowdiness, no drunkenness no one was injured; there was plenty to eat and drink. A good time was had by many people

It is impossible to name all the people who made this a worthwhile event, therefore we are writing to every possible outlet to inform people of our thanks and the true extent of our success. Having paid off every bill, discharged every penny we owe the committee are left with £5000 and this will be put into trust for the furthering of an understanding of Essex archaeology and history by the promotion of history fairs and festivals in the first instance and any surplus will be used to foster publication of work on Essex. The first charge will be another history fair: if all goes well this will be at Tilbury in 1988 to co-incide with the celebrations of the Armada of 1588

W.H. Liddell

OTHER FORTHCOMING EVENTS

BRAIN VALLEY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY ROMAN LONDON

A special public lecture by John Schofield.

To be held at 2.30.p.m. on Saturday 4th October, in the

Council Chamber, Town Hall
Centre, Braintree. Admission £1.

W.E.A. One Day School
University of Essex, Saturday,
November 15th, 11.00-3.30p.m.

Vic Gray will give two talks on:-
"THE ESSEX AND SUFFOLK VILLAGE,
1870-1914."

£1.50 (£1.0) for retired people.
Unemployed free). Please state if
you wish to buy lunch in the
University restaurant. Please send
fees to:- Mrs. M. Sorrell,
10 St. Fabians Drive, Chelmsford,
Essex, CM1 2PR. (Chel. 51538).

COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION REPORT.

The Archaeology section received notification from the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission for England (i.e. English Heritage) of grants for Essex projects during the 1986-87 financial year. The Commission has continued to maintain its policy of concentrating resources on post-excavation projects and the section are writing up of a number of excavations for which it is hoped to have archive and publication reports complete by the end of the year. However, support has also been maintained for on going projects which include the Hullbridge/Essex river valleys survey, Springfield Chelmer Valley project, the Kelvedon (Doucecroft site) excavation project, and the Stanstead multi-period excavation and survey project (see below).

Sites submitted to the HBMC are first screened and considered by

the Advisory Committee for Archaeological Excavation in Essex, which aims to assess submissions against generally acknowledged regional and national priorities for the sites of different periods. Given the scale of development taking place in Essex, even with this screening many projects are submitted annually and invariably not all projects submitted are successful. This year, for the first time, notification of unsuccessful requests was accompanied by the following code which explains the reason for refusal:

A: Development/planning position and/or arrangements are uncertain.

B: Insufficient funds are available for the allocation at this time.

C: Not suitable for HBMC funding at this time.

D: Not suitable and/or insufficient demonstrated importance for HBMC funding.

Projects coded A and B will be reconsidered for funding from the contingency reserve throughout the year and it is gratifying that the majority of non-funded Essex projects submitted fall into the A and B categories. Accordingly the development situation for a number of threatened sites is being carefully monitored with a view to seeking contingency grants. In this respect particular attention is being paid to Chelmsford, a town which, in the words of a local paper, is "on the brink of a new era of expansion with an unprecedented number of plans in

the pipeline for redevelopment in the town" (Chelmsford Weekly News, January 31st 1986). Many of these affect parts of the Roman town area and/or the medieval historic core and require detailed archaeological investigation. A number of other historic towns also have sites awaiting development, while larger scale mineral, industrial and housing developments, proposed in several Districts, which affect known sites, are being watched.

The HBMC have in addition confirmed a grant to continue the major task of computerising the County Sites and Monuments Record. This is now well advanced and work has begun on the second part of the exercise, namely the preparation of a new set of reference maps to complement the re-ordered site numbering system. Responsibility for the funding of archaeological air-reconnaissance has been transferred from the HBMC to the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England), from whom confirmation of a grant has also been received. This is specifically for the organisation of flight in and around the Stansted area to record both known sites likely to be affected by future airport-related developments and to search for new cropmark sites.

Collectively the Archaeology Section envisaged another very busy year with more demands than it could possibly meet. Financially, additional funding to back up that from HBMC, RCHM and ECC, is being sought from District Councils, the Community Programme and private

sponsorship. Individuals wishing to assist the section in any way should contact the Archaeology Section, ECC Planning Department, Globe House New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF

Since the last two News Letters work has been carried out on a number of projects of interest for which summary details follow.

SOUTH OCKENDON HALL MOAT. (D. Priddy).

In 1986 English Heritage asked the Archaeology Section to undertake a watching brief during the scouring of the moat. The moat is a large quadrilateral with a wide southern arm which once extended beyond the south-west corner to connect with a group of fishponds. The remains a Reigate stone gatehouse suggested a moated house of some wealth and status, but no other structures were known. During the watching brief medieval bricks were noted to the north of the bridge. Clearance of the ivy showed that the post-medieval lean-to farm buildings which backed onto the gatehouse, sat on top of medieval brick foundations. It is possible that a Reigate stone revetment may pre-date the brickwork, thus suggesting that the gatehouse and its associated may be earlier. Detailed plans and elevations revealed a wall, parallel to the moat, and off which a number of wall scars projected out towards/over the moat. A gardeobe is a likely interpretation for one of the structures, whilst a corner tower or turret is a possibility which only excavation could resolve. A number of moulded and rubbed

bricks had been re-used in the core of the wall, which may have come from a 15th-century decorated chimney stack. As the brick wall itself appears to be 15th-century, it seems that major rebuilding works took place within a relatively short space of time.

Nothing is known of the original hall. South Ockendon was a Domesday manor. In the 12th-century a chapel is recorded. The 13th-century building accounts detail works on the hall, kitchen, well and privy, whilst 16th-century wills mention the "great dining chamber", "middle chamber" and "gallery chamber".

The archaeological evidence, the size and scale of the moat, use of stone in the gatehouse, moulded bricks and a fragment of a decorated glazed floor tile, accords with the documentary evidence to indicate a wealthy and prestigious, if shortlived, 15th-century house in the tradition of the "fortified" manor house.

HORNERS CORNER, ROCKFORD, (D. Andrews)

Horners Corner is a derelict group of buildings occupying a triangular plot of land at the junction of North Street and East Street. A glance at the town plan suggests that the buildings are infill of a triangular market place, now superseded by an existing rectangular market to the west. However, excavation in East Street some years ago discovered a watercourse which seemed to be running towards Horners Corner and thus threw

doubt upon this interpretation. Since the buildings are all in brick and apparently dated from the 18th and 19th centuries, it seemed reasonable to conclude that the site had not been built up before that period.

The development of Horners Corner is now envisaged and as a preliminary, the fabric of the building was investigated. Behind the brickwork cladding, a rectangular timber-framed building of three bays was found to occupy the most southerly part of the complex at the tip of the triangle. This at once threw previous ideas into the melting pot and excavations have been carried to try and resolve these problems. These will probably prove too small scale to give a really clear picture of the development of the site, but already it is apparent that the building was the successor to earlier timber structures. So far, the sequence seems to be as follows: a cess pit filled in the 15th century; a building somewhat smaller than the existing one, outside which are trampled surfaces which bear evidence of intensive occupation; the existing timber building, to the outside of which there may have been an oven, and to which a large brick fireplace and ranges at right angles were later added. But if there is no watercourse and it is quite clear that the site was built on from the 15th century, there are as yet no obvious traces of the market place which is thought to have been infilled.

STANSTED PROJECT (H. Brooks)

The severe weather conditions during the first part of the year meant that the project got away to a slow start, which however, worthwhile results are now beginning to appear.

The moated site at Colchester Hall, Takeley, is the most immediately threatened of the known sites. It is here that the main excavation work has been carried out revealing house foundations and fragments of carved stone which probably date to the 12th century.

At this time the Hall was owned by the de Hauvilles, a family who enjoyed royal patronage and who were of sufficiently high status to own a stone-built house at a time when only the Crown, the Church or wealthy Landowners could afford to build in stone.

Until the late 1950's the site at Colchester Hall was completely surrounded by a wet moat, and also subdivided into three distinct enclosures. The first enclosure occupied by the present hall and its associated farm buildings, appear to have been the site of the hall. The second and third enclosures have been examined archaeologically and have been found to be devoid of buildings, it is therefore assumed that they were garden and orchard areas of the successive Colchester Halls and indeed they were used as such until a few years ago.

The entire 6km square of the airport development is being intensively fieldwalked in order

to locate new archaeological sites before construction work reaches them. Over 30 hectares have been walked so far and one previously unknown site has been found 1 km west of Thremhall Priory. The site is currently under investigation but seems to be a light structure connected with manuring operations in the surrounding fields during the last few centuries.

In the next months work will be directed towards the discovery of the remains of the original Colchester Hall, which was in existence by the time of the Domesday Survey in 1086. If such remains survive they will probably be found underneath the present hall. A start will also be made at another nearby moated site, Great Coopers, and a third moated site with a possible Romano-British settlement adjacent to it, at Basingbourn Hall, was excavated in June and July. A MSC scheme has provided a supervisor and ten workers to assist in the excavation and fieldwalking.

BOOK REVIEW

EXCAVATIONS AT HILL FARM GESTINGTHORPE, ESSEX.

East Anglian Archaeology 25.
by Jo Draper (edited for EAA by
D.G. Buckley). (Published by
Archaeology Section of the County
Council) 1985

In 1948 Mr. H.P. Cooper, a keen supporter and encourager of this Society began some deeper ploughing than formerly on his farm at Gestingthorpe and the resultant rubble turned up in

Court Field led him to seek the advice of Mr. M.R. Hull, the then curator of the Colchester Museum, who identified the finds as Roman. Thus was initiated a quarter of a centuries fieldwalking and excavation by Mr. Cooper, the results of which, are not only carefully preserved at Hill Farm but have now been superbly published as the first completely Essex volume in the series East Anglian Archaeology. The volume is a joy to use, a delight to the eye (the cover showing a millefiori stud is the first volume in the series in colour and well-justified the expense) and it is easy for the amateur to read and gain information by reading. I write as an historian who has been appalled in the past the denseness of archaeological reports; this work has a clarity of interpretation and a clear printing worthy of the great mass of material it presents. It is unusual, to say the least, that the DOE (HEMC) have helped finance the publication of an excavation in which it was not involved. Professor Frere, in his introduction to the volume says "We should applaud the decision while regretting that it would probably not have been possible to take it today". One can only echo that by bringing together such a team of experts to produce the specialist reports this work has gained enormously. What this volume proves above all else is the fruitfulness of co-operation between what Professor Frere calls "the non professional practitioner" and the specialist.

Despite the need for large-scale excavation of sites which might throw light on the rural economy

of Essex in the Roman period this important site would not have been found and investigated without the dedication of Mr. Cooper who I hope will not turn away from the appellation "amateur". If this combination of dedicated field-walking and excavation and equally dedicated professional investigation of the finds is unique it surely shows a way in which more can be done.

What we have in this volume is a full description of a site which may be a villa or may be a temple-only further excavation will reveal that with associated finds which indicate a building of the late first century with associated later buildings with clear evidence of metalworking. Ferrous tools abound and suggest a nearby smithy but most interesting of all is the evidence for "bronze working". There is a clear technology base to whatever this site represents. In this context it is very satisfying to find the editor publishing disagreement between Professors Manning and Tylecote about objects Nos. 159 and 168.

One must welcome this lovely book: a stunning cover, clear type for clearly presented discussion, excellent illustrations, it is worth buying. In these days of hugely expensive books this is a bargain at £12.00 from the The Archaeology Section, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford. The format allows space for clarity of presentation and has been taken advantage of: altogether a stunningly pleasing work to use. I advise all members to purchase it.
V.H. Liddell

THE de BOHUN CHARTER OF SAFFRON WALDEN

Jennifer C. Ward. Published by Saffron Walden Historical Society 1986

Dr. Ward has put us in her debt once again with this clearly written account of the first extant charter of Saffron Walden and why it must be dated to within a year or two of 1300. But the pamphlet is more than a discussion of date and heraldry on seals it is also a good description of Saffron Walden as a market town and an excellent exposition of the position of burgesses, nationally, and in Saffron Walden. The work is short, clear and elegantly expressed and includes an illustration of the obverse and reverse of the seal of Humphrey de Bohun, 4th Earl of Hereford and 9th Earl of Essex as well as a transcription and translation of the charter. It concludes with a useful list for further reading. Altogether a valuable contribution to the study of Essex towns and one well worth picking up when next you visit the museum, itself a gem, in the "most beautiful market town in England".

W.H. Liddell.

LIBRARY REPORT

This is surely the place to record our thanks to John Bensusan-Butt for his assiduous and energetic spell as Librarian. Besides the week to week running of the Library, John has overseen the transfer of much manuscript material to the ERO and initiated

a catalogue of our rare and 18th century books, (these categories being by no means mutually exclusive). All this has been done without fuss and with that great good humour for which he is rightly celebrated.

This is also our place to record our thanks to Mr. D.B. Bircher for presenting the Library with a copy of Margaret Wood's substantial work "The English Medieval House".

Andrew Phillips

ESSEX BOOK LIST

Isobel Thompson.

HUNTER, John Michael, Land into Landscape, George Godwin, 1985.

182pp., illus. Covers attitudes to landscape and its management, in antiquity, middle ages, Renaissance Italy and France, and England up to the present; modern attitudes. A good deal on Essex, as author is "Assistant County Planner responsible for landscape, archaeology, town development, conservation and historic building", for Essex County Council.

BRUNSKILL, R.W., Timber building in Britain, Victor Gollancz Ltd., 1985.

239pp. £14.95. Three sections: construction of buildings and roofs; glossary of terms and techniques, fully illustrated; chronological survey since Saxon times. Many photographs, including a lot of Essex buildings.

ADDYMAN, Peter, "Adam Sedgwick's archaeological excursions".

Antiquity 228 (March 1986, 56-58. "Two distinctly tongue-in-

cheek accounts of Sedgewick's attendance at barrow -digging parties at the Bartlow Hills" in 1835 and 1840 - to mark the 200th birthday of the Woodwardian Professor of Geology at Cambridge.

CRUMMY, Philip, "Converting site notes into a database". Computer applications in archaeology 1985, 57-61.

FRIEDMAN, Alice T., "Patronage and the production of tombs in London and the provinces: the Willoughby monument of 1591". Antiquaries Journal 65/2, 390-401. New light on Southwark stone-carving workshops; tomb of Earls of Sussex at Boreham one of those considered.

DRURY, P.J., "A medieval fired clay pit support from Coggeshall, Essex". Antiquaries Journal 65/2 (1985), 459-461. Uncommon find, probably late medieval; unprovenanced and apparently found locally in late 19th century.

JOHNS, Catherine, "A Roman Christian ring from Brentwood, Essex". Ibid. 461-463. Rediscovery of an old find now in the British Museum.

WILKINSON, T.J., & MURPHY, P., "Archaeological survey of an intertidal zone: the submerged landscape of the Essex coast, England". Journal of Field Archaeology 13/2 (summer 1986), 177-194. Methods outlined Neolithic sites illustrated, also wooden objects and briquetage vessels.

FREEMAN, Anthony, The moneyer and the mint in the reign of Edward the Confessor 1042-1066. BAR British series 145 (1985). 2 vols., £30. Chapter 3 includes Horndon, Maldon. Colchester.

COPLEY, Gordon, Archaeology and place-names in the fifth & sixth centuries. BAR British series 147 (1985). £10. "Seeks to identify Saxon and Jutish archaeological sites of the 5th & 6th centuries as completely as published information allows and to associate them with the local place names which they may have borne at that time." A good many Essex places.

OTHER NEW BOOKS.

PAYNE, J.K., Southend-on-Sea: A Pictorial History. Phillimore. £7.95.

BRODRIBB, J., Steam in the Eastern Counties. Ian Allen Ltd. £7.95.

CASSIDY, R., Copped Hall in its History. Waltham Abbey Historical Society. £1.80.

BASCOMBE, K.N. Old Waltham Abbey in Pictures. Waltham Abbey Historical Society. £1.0.

BOWYER, N.J. Air Raid: the Enemy Offensive against East Anglia 1939-45. Patrick Stephens Ltd. £14.95.

DALAHAY, R., Southend Corporation Transport.

Trams Trackless and
Buses Yarnacott Publications.
 £5.95

HEWITT, G. To Frame the Heart:
Thirty Godly Preachers under
Elizabeth 1 and the Early
Stuarts, Henry Batchelor's
 Trust. £1.50.

LETTER TO THE EDITOR.

64 Belle Vue Road,
 Wivenhoe,
 Colchester
 Essex.

Dear Editor

I have recently visited
 Stansted Mountfitchet Castle,
 now "restored" and entitled
 the "Castle Time Forgot."

The earthworks are listed
 Grade II and the Victoria
 County History (1907) comments
 "It is hoped that no further
 mutilation of this interesting
 little castle will be
 allowed." They consist of an
 outer and inner ringwork,
 subsequently given stone walls
 (of which a small fragment
 survives), which were
 destroyed c. 1215. The
 archaeological potential of
 the site is, therefore, self-
 evident.

The guide book (£1.0) assures
 us that disturbance of the
 monument was not permitted,
 though it is difficult to see
 how this was avoided when it
 continues with the observation
 that the reconstructed
 buildings were sited as the
 result of a geophysical
 survey, and a well, latrine and

torture pit have been dug out,
 while the stratigraphy of the
 inner rampart is exposed.

the visitor is greeted by the
 flags of the U.S.A. (1776),
 the French Republic (1789),
 West Germany (1945) and St.
 George (reasonable), and
 having paid his £2.50
 admission, follows a rough
 path past a charcoal burners
 hut, (unconvincing if you have
 seen a real one), a rabbit
 warren (= pen; rabbits
 A.W.O.L.), an ox yoke (secured
 by nuts and bolts) a replica
 plough (no handle) and more
 sophisticated version (cast
 iron makers' plate). This
 is, however, nothing to the
 scene that greets him when he
 enters the gate to the bailey,
 topped by two gory heads.

in an adjacent barn a poacher
 lies in an 18th century man-
 trap, a pathetic tape pleading
 at intervals for his release.
 Next is the torture chamber,
 again with a tape of anguish,
 where four C & A dummies are
 subjected to various tortures,
 liberally covered with tomato
 ketchup and perpetuated in a
 50p postcard, if you have not
 already had enough.

The garrison kitchen would
 find it difficult to cater for
 any force over 20 men, even
 using its Nottingham and
 Fulham stoneware jars, which
 probably explains the nearby
 cemetery, neatly inscribed (in
 English) with serif lettering.

The blacksmith clinks away at
 his 18th century horse-shoes
 and in the chapel you can sit

on a 19th century pew and contemplate a solitary hooded figure to the sound of a large monastic choir. The walls are decorated with paintings taken from mss. with no regard for the artistic convention of the originals.

Hastening past the limp figure on the gibbet and a catapult with cast iron ratchets, one enters the inner bailey. In the centre is a church-like structure, with a low tower. This on inspection is the great hall, its tie beams some six feet above the ground. I am not qualified to criticise the timber joints, but the scale of the beams is unconvincing and the wattle and daub infill is undoubtedly incorrect, while I suspect the murals are taken from a source not in existence by 1215.

At the press of a button, Sir Richard de Mountfitchet nods his head and tells you about his property in B.B.C. English. One thankfully leaves him, talking to enter the armoury. Here a selection of polished steel weapons appears to have been borrowed from a Hollywood studio. Ascending the stairs another dummy snores beneath a skin coverlet, in the peaceful light of a 19th century stained glass window.

While in no way opposed to reconstructions, it does seem desirable that they should not be at the expense of original sites and should make a serious attempt at authenticity. I am informed

that the original team of advisers withdrew, and while noting that those acknowledged in the guide book are not names which immediately come to mind in terms of early castle studies, it may be charitable to assume their advice was overlooked in preference to supporting local antique shops.

I submit that it is not right, least of all in the alleged interests of tourism, to offer visitors so much that is patently inaccurate. Worse, I have been distressed to learn that the site is being actively promoted by the County authorities, especially to schools. Visitors are bound to assume that care has been taken over the presentation, while the torture scenes are an unsavory way of "playing to the gallery."

An important archaeological site has been virtually sterilised and the main educational lesson is that this is how not to do it.

RECENT ACQUISITION TO SOUTHEAST MUSEUM.

An important local find has recently been acquired by Southeast Museum. It is a gold stater of the Catuvellauni, dating to about 40-20 B.C. The stater is a Whadden Chase type (Mack 140). This is the first of its kind known from the south east of Essex.

K. Crowe.

Illustration by Jackie Johnson.

Issued with
Essex Archaeology &
History News
No.96 Autumn 1986

Centre Fold

SOCIETY BUSINESS

TRANSACTIONS Volume 16 of Essex Archaeology & History was issued to members during the summer. Please will any member who paid a subscription for 1985 and has not received a copy contact Elizabeth Sellers - address below.

AVAILABILITY OF BACK PUBLICATIONS Essex Archaeology & History - Volume 14, £5-00 (by post £5-50; Volume 15, £6-00 (by post £6-70). Volumes 13 and 16 are not available separately at present. Volumes 13, 14, 15 and 16 complete - £20-00 to members, £35-00 to non-members - both prices include post and packing. Details are available of earlier volumes and also of stocks of Feet of Fine for Essex. All details of the above, and orders to Elizabeth Sellers.

SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR 1987 Members who pay by cheque will receive personal reminders with the Winter News.

PRE-PUBLICATION OFFER Because this is appearing more than a month late, the latest date for ordering copies of The Smugglers' Century has been put forward to October 9th - order immediately.

DOMESDAY BOOK COMMEMORATION Members are invited to attend a service at Chelmsford Cathedral at 6-30pm on November 15th. Address by Dr Gareth Bennett and Professor Henry Loyn will read from the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in Anglo-Saxon.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL

Issue Number 3 of Essex Archaeology was published by the Archaeology Section with The Essex Chronicle for September 2nd. This includes news, and illustrations of work at Stansted and Colchester among articles on recent excavations and features on the structure of historic houses and barns.

The section is seeking volunteers to help with excavations this Autumn: a Medieval site in Church Street, Harwich and a Romano-British site in Upper Moulsham Street, Chelmsford. People with some experience preferred but room for some beginners. No accomodation available but some expenses may be paid. Contact David Andrews, Archaeology Section, County Planning Office, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF Chelmsford 352232

Where full details of times, addresses, dates, publishers and etc. are not given in CENTRE FOLD, readers can contact Elizabeth Sellers at
1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford (0245)355260
A stamped addressed envelope must be included with postal enquiries.

Large scale development in Chelmsford in the near future will make exploratory excavations necessary to discover what archaeological work will be needed. In connection with this project the section is producing a booklet on the historic origins of the town. This has been sponsored by Moulsham Traders Association and Sibthorpes Estate Agents and will be published in mid-October.

Mr Hervey Benham has donated his working books and papers to the County Library and our own library may also benefit from this donation.

Dr Janet Cooper has succeeded Ray Powell as Editor of the Victoria History of the County of Essex: we welcome Dr Cooper who comes from Oxfordshire where she was assistant editor of VCH and, until recently, editor of Oxoniensia. Note that the new Supplement to the VCH Bibliography of 1959 is now at the printers.

The Local Government Act of 1972 has been amended by the Act of 1985 - This provides for public access to meetings, the right to see minutes of committees and other papers and requires that copies of agendas and reports are made public following meetings. Essex County Council papers are now available for inspection at the Essex Record Office in County Hall during opening hours. (Another result of the new procedure is that the volume of committee papers is considerably magnified.)

MUSEUMS

Chelmsford Borough Council Leisure Services Department commissioned Hilary Woolley to report on the town's Museum Service. Her report was published in June of this year. Late in August, along with 29 other local bodies, we received a copy for comment. Unfortunately, and this has been subject to comment in the local press, we were asked to comment by September 8th and late publication has made it impossible to let members know soon enough. In outline, the suggestions made are for a new museum of archaeology and local history in the present central Library building; an art gallery at Oaklands Park; natural history and biological records at Cemetery Lodge and a military museum at Hylands. These developments would require a considerable increase in staff, both for the museums proposed and for school and exhibition services. The proposal for a museum in the centre of the town is particularly welcome; a site as remote as Oaklands Park makes museum visiting a special occasions only activity for busy people - however interested in museums they may be.

The Borough has already appointed Dr Patricia Andrew as Head of Museum Services. Dr Andrew, a Scot, has a degree in English from Nottingham and a Doctorate in Art History from Edinburgh University. She comes to Chelmsford from Esatbourne where she was Curator of the Towner Art Gallery and of the Local History Museum.

LECTURES:CLASSES:COURSES

Romford & District Historical Society

Oct 27th. History of the Essex Police. John Woodgate.

Nov 24th. Setting Up Woolwich Old Station Museum. Terry Turbin.

Dec 15th. Films from the East Anglian Film Archive. David Tilley.

University of Cambridge Extra-Mural Board NOW ON

Timber Framed Houses of Essex. John McCann, Chelmsford, Wednesdays -

Structural aspects this term, documentary research from January.

English Homes 1300-1900. R Finch, Colchester Wednesdays.

Early Timber Framed Buildings. J Bloomfield, Sudbury, Mondays.

The Essex Soken Parishes in the C19, Jane Bedford, Thorpe-le-Soken,
Mondays

WEA - A Selection

The Cloth Industry. Ardleigh, Tuesdays

Local History: Victorian Colchester, Colchester, Thursdays.

East Anglian Social History, Dunmow, Thursdays.

Life in Roman Colchester, Great Bentley, Tuesdays.

History of the East Coast, Hatfield Peverel, Tuesdays

Archaeology, Silver End, Thursdays. . See foot of first page

Essex History, Thaxted, Wednesdays. For further details

The Anglo-Saxons, Tiptree, Tuesdays. see foot of first page.

The Central Manchester College

Has a Home learning scheme to prepare for A Level or AO Level Archaeology.

They also have similar courses in in Geography and Geology.

Sheffield University

The Department of Archaeology & Prehistory offers weekend skill courses this winter in Environmental Archaeology, in Animal Bones in Archaeology and in Human Bones in Archaeology. Cost for each week-end £49, including tuition, meals and two nights accommodation.

THE NATIONAL SCENE

CBA Newsletters Report on discussions on Environmentally Sensitive areas- on Air Photography and the law - on liason with developers- on the better protection of monuments on Salisbury Plain - on the HBMCs policy towards the use of metal detectors - on the excavations now begun at Maiden Castle - on afforestation and archaeology.

Rescue News Summarises its evidence given to the House of Commons Environment Committee - reproduces the Code of Practice for Developers - reports on the HBMC publications on rescue funding - on recent changes in the control of the extraction of gravel etc - includes a $\frac{2}{3}$ page article, illustrated with plans of c1676 and c1725, on the recent excavations of the gardens at Audley End.

Current Archaeology 101 Patrick Adkins, of Tiptree, received two Lloyds Bank Awards, for equipment and for dating work, for his work in advance of

gravel working at Little Totham. (Perhaps someone knows Mr Adkins and will recruit him as a member of this Society). John Anstey's Science Diary has a summary of the survey methods used at Sutton Hoo.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Post-Medieval Archaeology Vol 19 Reviews - The Iron Industry of the Weald H Cleere & D Crossley); Big House, Little House, Back House, Barn: The Connected Farm Buildings of New England (I C Hubka); The Tithe Surveys of England and Wales (D Grigg). Reports on recent work at Little Ilford, West Ham, Saffron Walden, Romford, Copped Hall and Hill Hall, Theydon Mount. The London Archaeologist includes an illustrated report on the excavations, in 1982-3, of a Late Bronze Age - Early Iron Age field system and settlement at Whitehall Wood in Upminster, in advance of gravel quarrying. The Local Historian for May Anglo-Saxon Charters for the Local Historian - What to Read on Rural Vernacular Architecture. Review of A Gazetteer of Urban Fire Diasters and other publications on Fire.

Publisher's Leaflets Oxford University External Studies - includes Archaeology and Nature Conservation and Munument Management. Shire Books - new titles include Human Bones in Archaeology and Neolithic and Early Bronze Age Pottery.

CBA has a new leaflet/order form listing their publications for teachers. The British Museum - two new books on th Bog Man and one on Sutton Hoo. The leaflet has a check list of recent publications and the Marketing Manager of British Museum Publications will send a complete catalogue of their titles free on request

REQUEST FOR HELP Jo Darke is working on a book The National Trust Book of Monuments. This is intended as an introduction to wayside crosses, urban statues, monuments in parks and such like (not churchyard memorials) and seeks information about any unusual and interesting examples not recorded in the standard works which she has consulted.

SOME RECENT BOOKS

Writing a Church Guide. David Dymond. Church House Publishing, new edition 1986 with bibliography to 1985.

Grangia & Orreum. The Medieval Barn: A Nomenclature. John Weller (1986) Published by the author. Interesting as an example of how to publish research which is still in progress.

The English Landscape: Past, Present, Future. S R J Wooddell editor. OUP 1985. The Wolfson College Lectures 1983. Useful as a introduction to man and the landscape, as an account of recent research and for its up-to-date bibliography.

Small Books and Pleasant Histories: Popular Fiction and its Readership in Seventeenth Century England. Margaret Spufford. CUP 1981. Another winner from Margaret Spufford and required reading for those specially interested in the lives of ordinary people.



STATERO FROM SOUTHEND.

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS:

The seal of Humphrey de Bohun-obverse

Back: The seal of Humphrey de Bohun - Reverse

See Book Review Page 9.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Membership Secretary

Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 77368

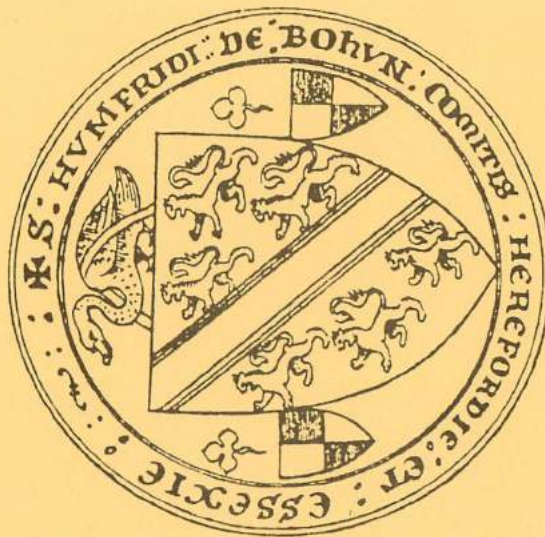
Librarian

Mr A B Phillips
19 Victoria Road
Colchester
CO3 3NT
Colchester 46775

For information about meetings - please contact the organiser named in the Newsletter or contact Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road, Colchester CO3 3NT, or the Administrative Secretary.

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers are dealt with by the Administrative Secretary Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA

Chelmsford 355260

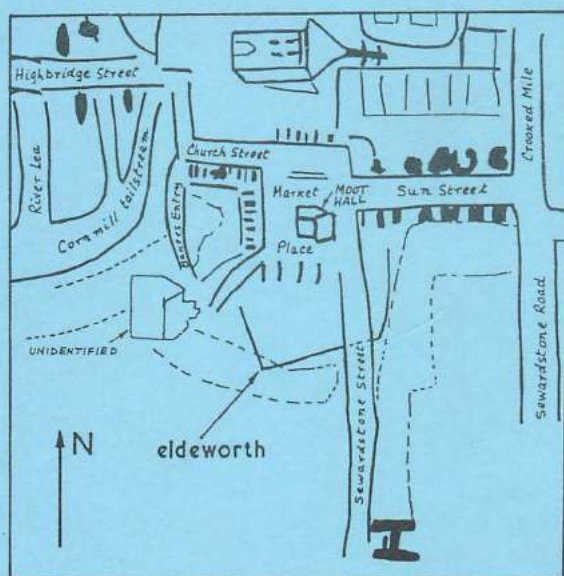


THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 96

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:-1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



Winter 1986

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Formerly The Essex Archaeological Society

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 97

WINTER 1986

CONTENTS

Editorial	1
Advisory Committee for Archaeological	
Excavation in Essex	1
Society Events.....	2
Walton's cast iron roots	3
Recent excavations at Waltham Abbey	4
Book Review	6
New books	6
Letters to the Editor	7
Late Saxon earthquake at Bradwell-on-Sea?	10
Ironstone in Essex Churches	12

Front cover. Interpretative plan of Waltham Abbey, based on the c. 1600 'Hatfield House' map. It shows part of the enclosure, mentioned in a document on c. 1235 and thus considered old at that time.

Editor: Rosemary Jeffries, 40 Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT

Telephone (0702) 71807

Copy for Spring issue not later than February 1st.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

EDITORIAL

A MERRY CHRISTMAS TO ALL SOCIETY MEMBERS.

Looking back over previous Newsletters it is clear that reports and articles from our Society members have never been readily forthcoming. Why not make a resolution to submit an article or letter to the News in 1987, even if it is only a letter of complaint about the print or the paucity of articles. Letters to the Editor always seem to generate lively correspondence. We have received three letters in response to David Clarke's letter about Stansted Mountfitchet Castle. There is also a letter from Pater Huggins which it is hoped will also stimulate discussion.

The first Newsletter to be produced on the word processor has had a generally favourable reception with only two complaints. A number of people have expressed interest in the use of word processors as a means of producing reports. Members may like to know how the Newsletter is produced. Articles are printed on the word processor on A4 size paper, it is then reduced to A3 and sent to Marconi's in Chelmsford to be printed. This usually takes about two weeks. The Newsletter is then distributed by the Administrative Secretary, who is also responsible for centre fold. The Editor has no control over the Newsletter once it goes to Chelmsford.

Recent figures would suggest that the membership of the Society is now below 400. Various reasons have been put forward. Unlike a number of other County Archaeological and Historical Societies Essex is not active neither does it seem to encourage the work of local Societies. Could it be that Council have become out of touch with the members and the high standard of work carried out, by a number of local Societies and individuals. Why not consider standing for Council in 1987?

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR ARCHAEOLOGICAL EXCAVATION IN ESSEX

The Advisory Committee was formed in 1975 to provide a forum for the discussion of archaeological excavation priorities in Essex. Originally its function was to present the Essex case, on the basis of advice from local Societies and individuals to the then Area Archaeological Committees, who in turn advised the Department of the Environment. Although the Area Archaeological Committees were disbanded it was decided that the Advisory Committee could still usefully continue to bring Essex priorities to the attention of the Department of the Environment and its successor body English Heritage. Membership of the Committee is drawn from nominees of national, regional and local archaeological organisations representing both full and part time archaeologists. Members of the Advisory Committee are expected to report back to the group they represent.

Chairman of the Committee is Councillor Mrs P Wawn (Chairman of the Countryside and Conservation Sub Committee of the County Planning Committee).

SOCIETY EVENTS.

VISIT TO MARTEL'S MANOR, BARNSTON
AND BLACK CHAPEL, NORTH END.

About 30 members of the Society visited Martel's Manor, at the kind invitation of Lady Plowden. We were entertained to a full history of the house and its environs, followed by a tour of the house itself, under Lady Plowden's guidance. Martel's Manor is a very attractive timber-framed house, built in two main phases. The earlier is perhaps late medieval (15th century), the remainder 16th century. A highlight of the visit was an impromptu inspection of the loft by some of the more knowledgeable and energetic members of the society. Examination of the roof structure confirmed the above sequence and dates. The house was originally moated (though parts are now filled in), and this hints at a house on the site even earlier than the 15th century, since the construction of moats peaked in the 13th and 14th centuries.

Society members were then shown round Black Chapel by Mr Colin Priestman, one of the Trustees. Black Chapel is remarkable in many respects. It is a very rare example of a timber-framed church (dating from the 14th century), and is also unusual in having the priest's house attached to it. Black Chapel is also a 'peculiar', that is to say it is outside the jurisdiction of the local Diocese, although the services do follow Church of England rites. The Chapel is run by a board of 6 local Trustees, the continuation of a tradition which began in 1681, with an endowment of 'threescore' pounds. More recently, the shrewdly-timed sale of the nearby public house, the Butchers Arms, has enabled the Trustees to carry out extensive restoration, and Black Chapel must be one of the few places of worship where donations are solicited for a purpose other

than for the repair of the fabric. Society members were invited to sing a hymn to the accompaniment of the carefully - restored barrel organ, an instrument of uncertain pitch. It is not surprising that the regular Sunday congregation prefers the more reliable harmonium. Mr Priestman also revealed that the origin of the name 'Black Chapel' had been under scrutiny. The accepted explanation has been that Black Chapel was an outstation of Leighs Priory, an Augustinian foundation. Out of doors, the monks wore black capes - hence Black Chapel. Documentary research has now brought to light the name of the influential local family in the middle ages - the Blaaches - and it is thought that they may have given their name to the building. (The Society is extremely grateful to Eileen Bell for organising these two excellent and contrasting visits.

WALTON-ON-THE-NAZE.
27th September

Members of the Society and the Walton and Frinton Heritage Trust met for a tour of the town led by Peter Soyden on September 27th. Warm weather and sunshine enhanced the visit. Those who attended were given a full account of the nineteenth-century development of Walton as a seaside resort, which, in view of the dearth of published material on the subject would be of value if it were available in printed form. The first advertisements promoting salt-water bathing date from 1817/8 and from then Walton underwent intermittent development which was frequently abbreviated by cash shortages. Other resorts, notably Clacton, capitalized on Walton's shortcomings, the most dramatic of which was the lack of an adequate supply of pure water. This resulted in a outbreak of typhoid in the 1880's which prompted the provision of a piped mains supply. Much of the support for Walton's development came

from Colchester, whence much of the clientele came. The association with Peter Bruff began in 1855 when he brought Burnt House Farm, and his influence pervaded the history of the town in the later half of the century. It was he who secured the extension of the railway to Walton in 1867.

The tour included a visit to the coastguard station and finished at the Heritage Centre.

John Hayward.

Further reading Ten men and Colchester. Phillips, A. Essex Record Office.

WALTON'S CAST IRON ROOTS.

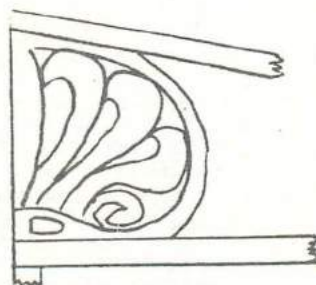
It was the great W.G. Hoskins who used to say to local historians, 'Have you been and looked?'

This advice was nicely vindicated at the Society's outing to Walton-on-the-Maze on September 27th. As Peter Boyden led us round the town we came to Old Pier Street, originally laid down in the winter of 1828-29. Despite the ravages of the 20th century (and the 1940 salvage campaign) one 1830 house still boasts a wealth of ornamented cast-iron railings. I immediately recognised the work of Richard Coleman (1793-1866) whose 1834 foundry building, the oldest of its kind in Essex, still stands in Coleman's native Colchester.

In an article I wrote in 1982 (Essex Archaeology and history Vol. 14), I questioned why Coleman had shipped 400,000 bricks to Walton in 1836. Here in Old Pier Street the answer began. Just round the corner in Saville Street (George Saville, mayor of Colchester in 1836) another pair of 1830's houses were hung with ornamental 'Coleman' balconies, even finer examples of the early Essex iron founder and civil

engineer. More tantalising still was the imposing East Terrace with its long substantial cast-iron balcony. Built in 1836, did East Terrace require 400,000 bricks? If so, the iron work presents a problem. the terrace was built for John Warner, then of Hertfordshire, himself an iron and bell founder. Which founder cast the balcony?

The Walton gates, railings and balconies, like those at Colchester, Lexden, Wivenhoe and Witham carry a diagnostic 'honeysuckle' design, suggesting that Coleman had a set of honeysuckle patterns, used for ornamental work, which, for obvious reasons, had to be customer-designed to fit the space available. How much more Coleman ironwork hangs unrecorded in our county?



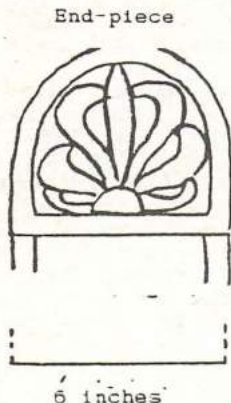
Coleman honeysuckle design.

Half-piece

If you know of any pattern I would be glad to hear from you. Alternatively, contract our membership Secretary, Richard

Coleman, who is (of course) the great, great, great, great grandson of the man who made them.

Andrew Phillips.



RECENT EXCAVATIONS AT WALTHAM ABBEY.

These excavations have been undertaken by Waltham Abbey Historical Society in the past twelve months. Two have been on the site of the collegiate Church dedicated in 1057/8 of which there stands today the early 12th-century Romanesque nave. The other excavation was in the outer precinct of the Augustinian Abbey built between 1177 and 1242.

1) INSIDE THE STANDING 12th-CENTURY NAVE.

At Christmas 1985 underfloor central heating was to be installed in the nave which serves as the parish church today. It was not expected that much could be learnt from limited work. The object was to establish the nature and depth of the presumed 12th-century foundations to the 12th-century pillars and walls. It was a complete surprise

to find that, for the three eastern bays, there was no 12th-century foundations, rather the pillars and walls were built on earlier foundations and, in places, dangerously near their edge. Earlier surely means pre-conquest. This means the foundations either may be the work of Harold of 1057/8 or represent the earlier church to which Tovi the Dane brought the Holy Cross c.1030.

Enough of the foundations were seen to suggest they represent an aisled church of the Brixworth type with flanking side chambers or *porticus* possibly with deeper chambers, north to south, at the western corners. Such a design could be 8th to 10th century in date but hardly 11th and therefore it would seem to be the church used, but not apparently built by Tovi.

On top of the foundations, in three places, have been seen a chamfered base course in Barnack stone set in a distinctive pink mortar. These represent an aisled cruciform church which could be the work of Harold. The aggregate of the pink mortar contains some 75% of crushed brick or tile and is an easy way of making a *pozzolan* or damp mortar as found elsewhere in Saxon floor contexts.

Thus, at the moment, we are postulating two pre-conquest stone churches. There was evidence, represented by a line of flints packed in a shallow trench, of a ground-standing timber building. Middle Saxon sherds were associated and this is likely to be an earlier pre-conquest church. These preliminary conclusions need further consideration, however, three pre-conquest churches at Waltham are only what one would expect.

2) AT THE EAST END OF THE COLLEGIATE CHURCH.

The Collegiate church is that of the secular college established by Harold. Any particular part of it could date in the range a few years before the dedication of 1057/8 to 1177.

The apse-and-ambulatory east end, as laid out in the grass today, could just conceivably be the work of Harold but would be much happier in the early 12th century, when we have documentary evidence of work at the east end. It was possible that Harold had built a 3-apse east end and that this had been altered to the apse-and-ambulatory form. The excavation showed that this was not the case and the apse-and-ambulatory east end was an original rather than altered form, there is no evidence to see it as part of Harold's work. Thus it seems that Harold's east end must have terminated well to the west.

The foundations were almost completely robbed out to a width of 8ft. The spacing and orientation of buttresses suggests that we do not have a simple 2-bay chancel and semi-circular end but the shape is more complicated. The centre of the curve is set back to the west so that the form is a single bay chancel with a stilted apsidal end, this means that the curve of the ambulatory wall has started sooner than for a 2-bay chancel. This needs further consideration.

A secondary object was to investigate courses of Essex pudding stone, a recently cemented river gravel, seen in the 1960's. These turned out to represent an added feature to the walls of the central nave of the later Augustinian church.

Also in the 1960's was a curved foundation to the north of the Collegiate ambulatory. This was seen to be the foundation to a

small 'bubble' chapel added to the side of the ambulatory and built to curve round from one buttress to the adjacent one: this could date between c.1120 and 1177. Thus this east end would compare with that at St. Bartholomews, Smithfield, but built in the 1120's.

There was further evidence of the *ad hoc* arrangement of foundations to suit what the mason found already to exist.

3) EXCAVATIONS AT THE ABBEY FARMHOUSE.

This was in the garden of a 1930's farmhouse in Abbey Mead in the northern part of the Abbey precinct. An Information and Interpretation Centre is to be built there by the Lea Valley Regional Park Authority. The ground was first used extensively in the late 12th century at the time of the construction of the Augustinian Abbey. This use was evidenced by pits, ditches and gullies.

A complex series of brick and roof-tile walled drains with similar capping followed. The brewhouse is thought to be to the west and one drain may have been connected to it. The drains were built, connected up, blocked and re-routed and they lead off the site in two, possibly three, directions. Whatever their use, they show a strong need to drain the area as is further evidenced by the deposition of about 2ft of soil over the whole site.

Parts of three buildings were seen to add to the ten seen by Musty in 1972 (see EAS Transactions 1972). One was probably of stone construction which lasted to the Dissolution of 1540. This site was extremely difficult to interpret and leaves many questions for the future.

P.J. Huggins.

BOOK REVIEW.

THE KYBER CONNECTION

by Ashley Cooper.

240pp. Price £4.50

You can write a book about anything. Thus; at the early age of 24, hit the rucksack trail to India and fall in love with India. Scour the Stour-the Essex/Suffolk border where you live-for Indian survivors: those who lived and worked in British India or fought there in World War II. Conduct extensive interviews. Check the walls of parish churches for the memorials of those with Indian links much earlier still. Concoct a catching title and mix it all together: travelogue, reminiscences of the Raj and local history. This is not an 'academic' book. It is not meant to be. Its implied central thesis, 'the remarkable links between the Suffolk/Essex border and British India', is not convincing. It must be equally true of Yorkshire, Kent or Surrey. That said, this is not a work of cynical journalism either. It is a labour of love, and many hours of labour too. The enthusiasm of the author hums from every page, the pace never slackens, and a fund of reminiscences are made available which otherwise would be lost. Those remarkable servants of British India are all the other side of 60 now.

Congratulations to the Bulmer Historical Society for sponsoring so substantial an undertaking and long may Ashley Cooper devote such energy to tales and times and countryside he clearly loves so much.

Andrew Phillips.

NEW BOOKS.

JEFFERIES, N. & LEE, A. J.
'The Hospitals of Southend'.
Phillimore. £14.95.

NUNN, S. P.

'A Short History of Bradwell-on-Sea'. Published by the author.
£1.

SPURRIER, F.

'Beyond the Forest: The Countess of Warwick and some of her coterie'. £1.50.

PRIESTLEY, N.

'Essex Crime and Criminals'.
Ian Henry Publications £4.95

ESSEL, G. & LAWRENCE, P.

'A Pictorial Review of Old Woodford 1900-1930 Vol I £1.20.

STENNING, D. F. & WADHAMS, M. C.

'Historic Buildings studies No.1'.
Essex County Council. £2.0.

ROSS, G.

'The Brink of Dispair: A History of Basildon 1915-1986'. £6.00

DOWIE, P.

'The Longest pier in the World. A pictorial history of Southend Pier'. £2.25.

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR.

We apologise for the omission of David Clarke's name from his letter about Stansted Mountfitchet Castle in the Autumn Newsletter.

Mountfitchet Castle,
Stansted.
CM24 8SP.

Dear Editor

I feel. I must reply to the unsigned letter published in your magazine's Autumn 1986 issue reference the reconstruction of Mountfitchet castle.

I do not know who wrote the letter, but on reading through it, there appears to be more than an element of jealousy.

I would normally not bother to reply to a letter of this nature.

but it contains so many inaccuracies, I feel I must set the record straight.

The writer states that the latrine and torture pit had been dug out; this is, in fact, untrue and if he would care to check with the Department of the Environment, they would verify this. Any person interested in historical sites will know that they cannot dig holes in a listed site.

The person says that one is greeted by flags from various countries- this is true and is merely a matter of courtesy to welcome our foreign visitors.

The writer goes on about the 18th century plough, but if he had taken the time to read the notices, he would have known that the purpose of having it there was for visitors to consider the progress of the plough through the centuries.

the writer then makes a ridiculous statement about 'C & A dummies', in the prison - if he had taken the time to look closely, he would have realised that they are expensive wax models purchased from Madame Tussauds which are not covered in tomato ketchup (!), but special make-up.

The writer then goes on to make a facetious comment about the garrison kitchen - again had taken the trouble to read the notices, he would have realised that this is the Castle kitchen, there for the sole purpose of preparing food for the baron and his family and, therefore, situated close to the inner bailey.

Regarding the complaint that the gravestones are neatly inscribed in English - how does the writer expect tourists and large numbers of small schoolchildren to read in latin or be informed in early Norman French?

The writer also states that 'the blacksmith clinks away on his 18th century horseshoes.' Again, had the person taken the trouble to look closely, they would have seen a 13th century horseshoe (verified by the Museum of Archaeology at Cambridge).

He also states that there is a 19th century pew in the church: it is, in fact, 18th century and is there because it is impossible to find an 11th century pew which could safely be placed in this context. The murals in the church came about after extensive research by the artist Mr. Peter Wood and were copied from 11th century manuscripts.

Re the comment that the Great Hall is smaller than the original - this is true. Since we were not allowed to dig into the ground, all the buildings had to be free-standing and were made smaller for stability. The wattle and daub infill is authentic, except that the cow dung was omitted!

As far as the writer's statement about Baron Mountfitchet's voice is concerned, I take that as a compliment!

Concerning the weapons being borrowed from a Hollywood studio, they are re-productions made by craftsmen in Thetford, Norfolk and are exact replicas.

Regarding the comment about the 19th century stained glass window - these were introduced in the 6th and 7th century.

Concerning the comment that the original team of advisers withdrew, this is completely untrue. Mr. Harry Strongman and Dr. Frank Bottomley advised - Dr. Bottomley is well-known for his very successful book 'The Castle Explorer's Guide'.

It is very sad that your reader has had to sink to this level to denigrate a project which has been praised and proclaimed by thousands of visitors as offering

a 'living' museum, rather than a 'stuffy' building full of artifacts in glass cases.

We would admit that in any reconstruction it is very easy to make some mistakes, but feel that your reader's criticisms are petty, unfounded and non constructive. Nowhere in the letter does the writer make mention of the fact, for example, that as a result of extensive research, the building materials were exactly what would have been used in Norman times - 1000 tons of English oak, straw and Norfolk reed for the thatching, wattle and daub for the walls etc.

We feel that the re-construction of Mountfitchet Castle has achieved its aim - to bring history to life in a much more imaginative way than has ever been done before - resulting in a successful learning experience which has been endorsed by the County Education Authorities.

Yours faithfully,
Alan Goldsmith.

Bentfield County Primary School,
Rainsford Road,
Stanstead,
Headteacher Mrs. Y.R. Whiteley

Dear Editor,

I read with interest the letter published in your Autumn 1986 newsletter from a correspondent who had visited Stansted Mountfitchet Castle.

As Headteacher of a school, whose children have recently used the castle as part of their project work, may I make some comments?

The writer was concerned in the presentation. We went on the visit fully aware that this was a re-construction and as such probably not accurate in every detail. Indeed our children are

encouraged to question and check the validity of what they see and hear. I might add that often our researches show that even experts disagree!

I did feel that we were given a reasonable overall impression of what life must have been like all that time ago, and certainly the visit has inspired our children to produce work of real quality.

Yours faithfully,
Y.R. Whiteley.

22 St John's Road,
Chelmsford,
Essex.

Dear madam,

Hear, hear, to your anonymous Autumn visitor to Stansted Mountfitchet 'castle': this is indeed a case of how not to reconstruct history. One dreads to think of the results of such an experience on young, or otherwise receptive minds. Those who have allowed themselves to be associated with this travesty, and those who have promoted it, should be deeply ashamed. Stand beneath the castle hill, by the railway line and look back, anyone moving behind the palisade is a perfect silhouette - because it is so badly made! A few arrows and one could remove a garrison one-by-one without them raising so much as a ketchup bottle. Note also the impossibility of employing any sort of bow to defend the palisade, the gaps being large enough for firearms but too small for arrows: it has been built to assist the attacker, not the defender:

The more serious student may care to recall that the principal advantage of a defensible circuit is the employment of its chords and its cover, by which means the enceinte may be defended without an attacker being aware of the true strength of the garrison.

Personally I don't believe that Norman castles were the least like this and if I was Time I would forget the place as well
Yours faithfully,
Arthur Wright.

27 Grange Court,
Waltham Abbey,
Essex.

Dear Editor,

Only two things really matter. One is that the Society survives. The other is that the Transactions, now called Essex Archaeology and History, are good value and are published promptly. The latter ensures the former. At the moment I can't think of any reason to persuade a friend that they should join the Society. A good Transaction is the starting point.

At the moment we adopt a passive role with regard to the papers in the Transactions. Of course they are not really Transactions at all, in no way do they record what the Society has done or even what the Society encourages to be done. We collect papers which happen to accumulate on the Editor's desk.

Perhaps we should adopt a more active role. From our knowledge of what is going on in the county we know that much long-standing work is never reaching the stage of publication. Also some work is ending up in Monographs, these are *ad hoc* publications which in a few years will be unobtainable. They hardly ever get into enough libraries. The great beauty of Transactions like ours is that they are collected by exchange or purchase, all over the country and, presumably, still, abroad. We should do all we can to attract these one-off monographs.

Let's look at Transactions over the last 10 years. The figures below are the number of pages

and, in square brackets, the number of organisations from which publication grants were received:

1976	295 pages	[2]
1977	160 "	[1]
1978	260 "	[11]
1979	125 "	[2]
1980	119 "	[0]
1981	79 "	[3]
1982	162 "	[4]
1983	184 "	[1]
1984	0 "	-
1985	158 "	[4]

Over the same period the Ordinary Membership subscription has risen from £3.50 to £5.00 in 1981 and £7.50 in 1983: these must about mirror inflation. The figures above were tedious to obtain but can't be far wrong.

The only volume of which I have detailed knowledge is 1978 which, because of a backlog, I edited. The total cost of the 550 copies printed was just over £4,600. Due to perseverance with getting grants from eleven bodies the cost to members was just over £100 or £1.83 per copy when the subscription was £3.50. I received only criticism from members for that issue until a kind word in the Summer 1985 Newsletter (p.13). It had a West Essex and Archaeological flavour because I went out and got papers that I knew needed publishing, these included Ambresbury Banks, High Beech, Uphall Camp and Portingbury Rings. The criticism was because of the archaeological coverage. If we consider the costs of individual papers, my own report on Nazeingbury, 92 pages, cost the Society £44 out of the total £1656; so it cost a member just 8 pence for the whole 92 pages. Similarly the Danbury paper of 28 pages cost nothing to members; a Waltham Abbey paper of 51 pages cost a total of £30; Ambresbury Banks of 18 pages cost £39 whereas a single page of non-grant aided material cost 318. So we can see how cost effective to members some publication can be.

Today, of course, the costs are about double but so are the subscriptions. However, the principle remains that, in general, archaeological publication in our Transactions can cost us very little indeed. Historical work associated with the archaeological reports is equally cheap. However a purely historical paper, unless we can get grants, can be very expensive; a 10 page paper today would cost about £300.

Our Transactions has become quite miserable at times and the missing of an issue is beyond belief. Much of the grant aided work has been drawn off by the prestigious CBA publications which, at highly inflated prices, are beyond an individual's means. One of our own papers could not be accommodated in Transactions (even at the negligible costs above) but fortunately we managed to get it in a national journal. more recently we have had four papers outstanding since the late 70's and early 80's which don't seem worth offering to the Society unless there appears to be an air of realism. If we have any chance of attracting more members we just have to get Transactions back up to the 200 page plus size. If this means some members not criticising what they get almost free we can hope to survive. Let's hope we can even attract some of the material currently planned for monographs.

Another problem is to appear to be a county Society rather than an east Essex Society. In our less friendly moments we wonder if the name Colchester Historical Society should not have been the new name chosen. Perhaps members can tell us how to do this. It is a vital and urgent probable
Yours sincerely,
Peter Huggins.

LATE SAXON EARTHQUAKE AT BRADWELL_ON_SEA?

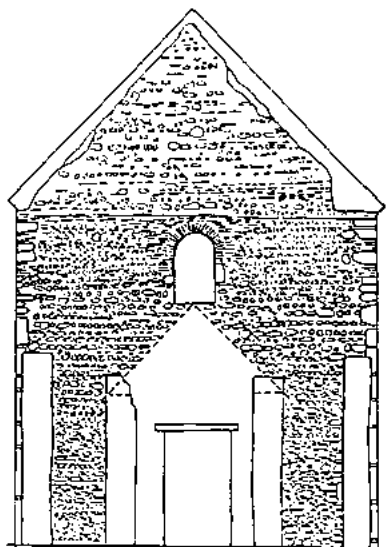
Consternation over the possibility of further earth tremors similar to those which caused the Colchester earthquakes of 1692 and 1884 affecting the nuclear complex at Bradwell has prompted the writer to think again about the stability of the Saxon church of St. Peter at Bradwell. The writer has just completed a report on the site to include the finds and results of the 1964-5 excavations as well as a full structural survey carried out by Jane Wadham of the Institute of Archaeology in 1958.

One structural feature, first noted by H. Laver (Transactions Vol. xi, 1911 plate p.88), is that the west gable had at some time collapsed and been rebuilt. This rebuilding is quite unlike anything else in the Saxon church and it is clearly ancient although its dating is unclear. It certainly predates the brickwork repairs to the weathered tops to the walls before the (17th century?) roof was built. It postdates the construction of the wall and the single-splayed, round-headed window which is clearly middle rather than late Saxon, regardless of whether or not it is an insertion as Warwick Rodwell has suggested. The rebuilding technique using rough courses of Roman tile contrasts with the rest of the church and with most medieval churches in Essex from the 12th century in which tile tends to be used in a more random manner. Equally, despite the fact that the collapse of the gable almost certainly brought down the roof, the absence of peg-tile here suggests that the wall was built before the early to mid 12th century.

What was the cause of the collapse of the original wall? There does not appear to have been any structural weakness in the walls themselves, the church was carefully built and the structure shows no sign of settlement or cracking despite the mutilation it has subsequently undergone. There is no sign of deliberate destruction and, it must be asked, was an earth-tremor, linked specifically with the Colchester Earthquake fault line, responsible? This is a possibility which had not occurred to me until recently. Although there is no clear archaeological evidence for it, neither can it be disproven at this stage, an open mind is necessary.

The Anglo Saxon Chronicle (ASC), tends to dwell on natural disasters such as bad harvests and earthquakes, and therefore, any serious tremors which was brought to the attention of the monks would surely be recorded. Since the ASC compiler and the historian Bede were working partly from Canterbury and London sources, the two may be used together to check the period 650 to 1150 for notices of any earthquakes in this area. Neither the ASC nor Bede mention an earthquake in 694 which occurred in the Irish Sea according to the Welsh Annals, but this may have been only of local significance. In fact the early period seems to be devoid of such activity, excepting perhaps the unexplained collapsed of a house at Calne, Wilts in 977. A massive earthquake is noted in 1043 however, which is placed by the 'Worcester' ASC at 'Worcester, Droitwich, Derby and elsewhere': note these places are in a straight line and may have lain on the geological fault-line responsible. Forty one years later in 1089 another earthquake affecting a large area was noted by the Canterbury Chronicle E.

Another hit the whole of Somerset and Gloucester in 1122. Was this the same fault line? the Peterborough Chronicle notes a further event in 1129. Some time in this period the Bradwell gable toppled.



Although the epicentres of the 1043 and 1122 earthquakes were along what seems to be the same fault line in the west country, they seem to have been followed by more widespread shocks. These may possibly have involved the movement of other fault lines including those in the Bradwell area. Perhaps this was what caused the damage to the Bradwell church. It should be relatively easy to determine whether or not this was so, for we must now examine contemporary buildings in the area for traces of similar damage, unfortunately these are not so common in a suitable condition for such a study. Maybe we shall never know.

It remains to note that although there have been long gaps, the Colchester-Bradwell fault line may not have been dormant before the 11th century. One is reminded that in AD 60 the Statue of Victory in Colchester fell over presaging for the worried Trinovantes the Boudiccan destruction. Was this due to a minor earth-tremor? If so, was it connected with a much more cataclysmic geological event in Southern Italy barely nineteen years later?

The Bradwell report will be a monograph to be published next year.

Postscript: In my copy of Morant's 'History and Antiquities of Colchester' the index under earthquakes gives Vol. I 8. This seems to be an error. What is the correct reference?

Paul Barford

IRONSTONE IN ESSEX CHURCHES

Although virtually devoid of any useful building stone, Essex has a rich heritage of medieval churches, the builders of these structures managed somehow to find enough stone to complete a number of fine buildings. There is almost certainly useful information to be gained from a close study of the materials from which Essex churches are built. So far, however, such work has mainly been concerned with re-use of Roman materials, but another problem seldom considered is the origin of the large quantities of ironstone used in some buildings, especially in north east Essex. Buildings such as Elmstead and Great Bentley churches show that this material was used particularly in the tenth and twelfth centuries. Curiously it was not used in Roman buildings in the same area.

The main problem is the origin of this material, the ironstone used is a natural concretion of iron in gravel. The stone seems to occur on sites where septaria was not readily available. The pleistocene gravels of this area did not contain ironstone lumps or bands at the time of their formation, but this seems to have developed later as 'iron pan'.

Iron pan forms in acidic leached 'podsollic' soils, but is generally thin and discontinuous. The massy lumps used for church building in this area in the middle ages were similar to the material exploited elsewhere in this period as 'bog ore' for its iron content. 'Bog ores' form in areas of high water table often fluctuating. Such conditions occur on the lower valley slopes and bottoms where gravel outcrops. In fact it is precisely this sort of position where material similar to that seen in fieldwalking after deep ploughing, (especially pan-busting), and in the sides of ditches. Improved drainage however impedes the formation of these deposits in today's intensively farmed landscape.

The sources of this material require further examination. If it really was obtained locally (and only petrology can help here) the lack of large borrow-pits in the vicinity of churches may suggest that this material was brought to the surface either by deep ploughing of the areas concerned, or perhaps the clearing of such land for such ploughing. If this is so, the implications are that this could be evidence of early medieval extensions of arable into areas not previously exploited.

Paul Barford

Issued with
Essex Archaeology &
History News
No. 97 Winter 1986

Centre Fold

SOCIETY BUSINESS

SUBSCRIPTIONS Subscriptions for 1987 are due on January 1st next. Members who do not pay by standing order will find reminders enclosed. Prompt payment helps the Membership Secretary and ensures prompt delivery of your publications. We do not send the Spring News to members whose subscriptions are unpaid - reminders are now sent out with copies of the Annual Report in early June. Any member paying by standing order who would like a receipt for Income Tax purposes should send the Membership Secretary a stamped, self-addressed envelope marked "Receipt".

THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING Preliminary notice is given that the Annual General Meeting for 1987 will be held at Halstead on June 13th. Council is now preparing for this meeting; we do not know yet how many vacancies there will be, but members are invited to put forward names (informally) of members who would be willing to serve on Council for 1987-90. Names to Elizabeth Sellers please, indicating which Committees - Publications; Library; Public Relations; Research - the nominee would be willing to serve on. Council meets next on January 17th.

TRANSACTIONS The Publications Committee predicts that Volume 17 may appear towards the end of February. Members who paid subscriptions for 1986, and have not yet received a copy of Volume 16 should get in touch with Elizabeth Sellers soon - we cannot entertain claims for an indefinite period.

PROGRAMME FOR 1987 Many events are not yet finalised - see the next issue for details of times and places. The dates and locations settled so far are:-

The Morant Lecture - March 20th at the Cramphorn Theatre, Chelmsford.

Ian Robertson on Museums.

April/May - Day out visiting historic buildings in north west Essex and east Hertfordshire.

June 13th - The Annual General Meeting - See above.

July or September - In the Danbury area - Visits to church bells - conducted by Peter Came.

Where full details of times, addresses, dates, publishers and etc. are not given in CENTRE FOLD, readers can contact Elizabeth Sellers at
1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford (0245)355260

A stamped addressed envelope must be included with postal enquiries.

October 9th - The Morant Dinner - At Colchester's Mill Hotel - speaker to be announced.

OTHER EVENTS Your attention is drawn to the series of talks described in detail on a sheet enclosed. We hope these will attract new members, members who want to find out how to be better informed about the subjects covered and members in the Chelmsford area who would like to meet other members. Any member who would like to host a similar series or who has suggestions for series on other subjects is invited to contact Elizabeth Sellers.

Congress AGM will be hosted by societies in the Ilford/Barking area on April 11th 1987. Booking details in the Spring News.

There will be a Local History Symposium - organised by The Essex Society for Family History for Congress and this Society - on May 16th, 1987, at Christchurch, Chelmsford. Research reports, a lecture and discussion groups which will cover Smallpox, Earls Colne buildings and research in Poll Books; Aerial photography; Census Returns, Nineteenth Century Newspapers, Parish Registers, Parish Histories, Antiques and Bygones, Oral History. If you want full details before the Spring News - SAE to Elizabeth Sellers for full details of titles, speakers and booking arrangements. Mark envelope "Chelmsford May 16th".

CIRCULAR The pink sheet enclosed is information which we are sending to new members when they join. Existing members may like to file this since it sets out new administrative practices which stem from the new constitution.

CAR STICKERS New stickers are now available - from Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road, Colchester CO3 3NT. Enclose a stamped addressed envelope and one 18p stamp for each sticker ordered.

LAST BUT NOT LEAST Traditum a Circoma alba!

To Mandy and Owen Bedwin, at Chelmsford on December 6th: a son - Thomas.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL

ESSEX RECORD OFFICE Midwinter holiday closing. Mid-day on December 24th until 9-15 on Thursday December 30th. Closed on New Year's Day. There is a photograph of the new search room on page 3 of the County Council's Annual Report for 1985/6.

The extension to the County Hall extension was topped out during the Autumn - Even before that, lighting had been installed and men were at work fitting services. Since the standardized stone wall panels were delivered ready glazed, and often with venetian blinds already fitted, the building was already weather tight on the lower floors. Early next year, the Library, Museums and Record Committee are to have a tour of the part of the building which will house the new Borough Library and a library for the Chelmer Institute. The town library will be the biggest town library in the country to be housed in a single "room".

PEOPLE - PLACES - EVENTS

Harvey Benham's latest book - The Smuggler's Century was launched at Maldon in October. The party, held in the little museum down by the quay was attended by, among others, members of the Customs and Excise, Graham Smith their Librarian and Councillor Jerry Knight, sometime a Collector for the Port of London. The event was additionally memorable for the superb weather.

BBC Essex was inaugurated by the Marchesa Maria, widow of Guglielmo Marconi, at Chelmsford on November 11th. Vic Gray, County Archivist, has been appointed Chairman of the Advisory Council which will advise the BBC on programmes, standards and styles.

The infant Aboretum in Hylands Park at Writtle Had its first "Official" tree planted in early December when the Mayor of Chelmsford and two others planted three walnut trees. This is a joint venture between the Borough and Writtle Agricultural College; their students of aboriculture will, in the future, be able to plant trees for "real" and not just to be taught how to do it. Another clement day in this unusually mild winter.

Dr Lacquita Higgs is in England again (see Newsletter 76, p6) doing more research into Lay Piety in Elizabethan Colchester. Recently she and I encountered Ruth McGee whilst eating our lunchtime sandwiches in the ERO. She is completing a University of Adelaide thesis on William Byrd. The kindness of another member made it possible for her to visit Ingatestone Hall.

David Haig of Cambridge has succeeded Dr Stephen Greep of St Albans as Editor of the Newsletter of CBA Group 7. His address is 28 Roman Hill, Barton, Cambridge CB3 7AX.

The current exhibition at Chelmsford Museum - Bottle Mania - ends on January 11th. From January 17th to March 29th they are showing a selection of post-war paintings from their reserve collection.

We have information about the five day Summer Schools in Archaeology and Conservation to be held at The Institute of Archaeology in Gordon Square, WC1 in June/July/August 1987.

THE NATIONAL SCENE

COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY Philip Rahtz, now retired from his Professorship at York, has succeeded Tom Hassall as President.

The November Newsletter queries whether we dig too much - in American "non-renewable cultural resource" equals English "archaeological site" - Reports on a Seminar held with metal detector users earlier this year - On new discoveries at Maiden Castle - On the World Archaeological Congress at Southampton. Publications noted include Mike Corbishley's new children's book, The Roman World. A forthcoming CBA book - Presenting Archaeology to Young People - is designed for people who are

working in Archaeology but should also interest teachers and museum workers. I have just bought a copy of the new edition (1983) of their Archaeological Resources Handbook for Teachers. This is even more useful than the first edition, and will be of considerable value to both parents and people who are teaching themselves about archaeology. For me, at £2-50 it represents splendid value with so much that I need to refer to, all done up in a single packet.

THE MEDIEVAL VILLAGE RESEARCH GROUP and THE MOATED SITES RESEARCH GROUP have now merged. The new group will be called The Medieval Settlement Research Group.

THE SOCIETY FOR MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY is holding a one-day conference in April - title Medieval Archaeology - The Past and the Future. The Society's document - Priorities in Medieval Archaeology - will be discussed and will be subsequently published, with amendments in Medieval Archaeology.

BALH The Newsletter reports on our History Fair and on several other similar events held last Summer. Dr Eva Crane, Consultant to the International Bee Research Association, and author of The Archaeology of Beekeeping, is appealing for stray information from documents for a book on beekeeping history. I know from experience how rare references to "heeves of been" are, so every scrap of information is worth passing on.

THE COUNCIL FOR THE PROTECTION OF RURAL ENGLAND Reviews in their quarterly - Countryside Campaigner - include ?The History of the Countryside - by Oliver Rackham.

MISCELLANY

The London Archaeologist Publishes a graphic account of the result of an arsonist's attack on the site huts of an excavation at Beddington; surveys Roman cemeteries around the City, Saxon sites in the GLC area and reports on the excavation of ridge-and-furrow at Pinner.

Publishers Allan Sutton, have sent their stock list which includes a number of history titles of general interest. Phillimore are not only publishers of local history but also have a bookshop: their list, both hand-books and descriptive works, cover a wide range of titles in history and archaeology. There are also sectional lists for individual counties.

The Telegraph Sunday Magazine for October 26th, had a telling article on the change in the average wardrobe between 1946 and 1986. This is a much neglected field of oral history, and something which anyone who remembers what they wore as recently as 1960 can make a contribution to without even taking a tape recorder to a victim.

FOOTNOTE FOR FUTURE ARCHAEOLOGISTS It is said that molehills in lawns can be prevented by installing a metal grid, below the surface, when making the lawn and that a plastic heron by your pool will protect goldfish from real herons.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Formerly The Essex Archaeological Society

ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES FOR MEMBERS: Please file this for reference.

* Subscriptions are due on January 1st each year. Members who pay by cheque are sent personal reminders in December with their copies of the Winter Newsletter. Prompt payment assists the Membership Secretary and helps us to run the Society economically.

If a subscription is still unpaid on March 1st membership is suspended. Final reminders are sent in June with the Annual Report. The names of members who have still not paid 28 days after the Annual General Meeting are deleted from the Society's mailing list.

* The Society's Membership Card - sent with the Spring News - is a receipt for the current year's subscription and admits the member to whom it is issued, to the Society's Library at Hollytrees in Colchester.

* The Society's Newsletter - Essex Archaeology & History News - is sent to members in March, June, September and December. Members also receive one volume of the Transactions - Essex Archaeology & History - for each subscription year. There is no set publication date; problems with editing and printing may delay despatch beyond the year for which it is issued. In such a case, members who have resigned or been deleted will still receive the volume outstanding from the previous year.

* A standard fee of £1-50 is usually made for the Society's Meetings. This covers tea, admission fees, donations to our hosts & etc, and the cost of organisation. Any variations from this fee will be found in programme notes in the Newsletter.

* The Society's Address List is kept on a Computer File with a commercial computer service. This file is used for administrative and addressing purposes only and access to the contents of the file is, and will be, restricted to the Council of the Society and its committees.

** Members who do not want their addresses to be computerized should
** write to the Administrative Secretary, recording their objections,
** and enclosing five self addressed adhesive labels for their post
** during the ensuing year.

** Please will members who are not receiving their publications regularly complain promptly. Missing Newsletters may be due to an error in the address file or to the members subscription record being out of order.

* All Subscriptions and enquiries about Membership to:-

The Honorary Membership Secretary,

Mr R W C Coleman, 23 Somerville Gardens, Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 1DD

* All other enquiries, including missing publications, to:-

The Honorary Administrative Secretary,

Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA. 355260

Back cover. Fourteenth century glazed floor tile,
5 inch square, head of a cockerel from 1985/6
excavations inside the church at Waltham Abbey,
feet from earlier excavations.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Membership Secretary

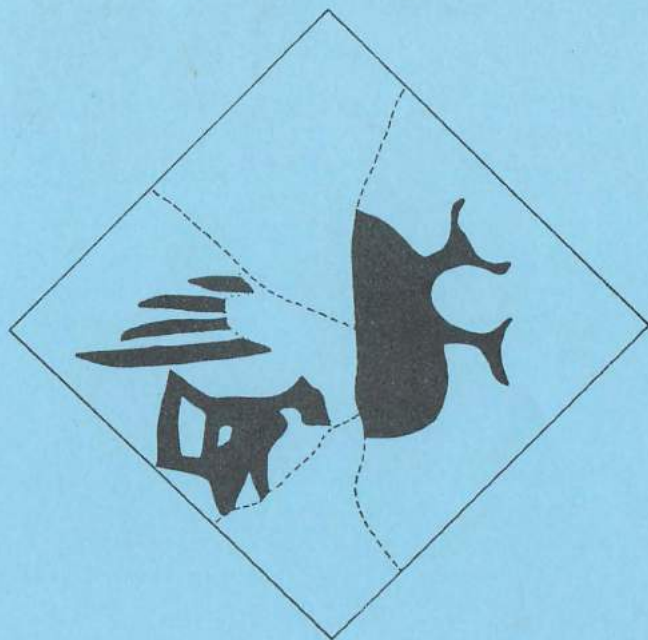
Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 77368

Librarian

Mr A B Phillips
19 Victoria Road
Colchester
CO3 3NT
Colchester 46775

For information about meetings - please contact the organiser named
in the Newsletter or contact Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road,
Colchester CO3 3NT, or the Administrative Secretary.

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the
supply of recent back numbers are dealt with by the Administrative
Secretary Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA
Chelmsford 355260

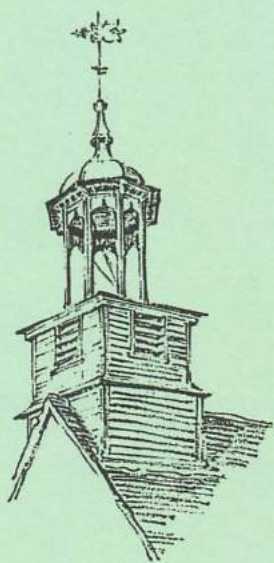


THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY NEWSLETTER NUMBER 97

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:- 1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



Spring 1987

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

Formerly The Essex Archaeological Society

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 98.....SPRING 1987

CONTENTS

Society Forthcoming Events.....1

Other forthcoming Events.....2

Courses.....2

County Archaeological Section..... 4

Domesday Year In Essex.....9

Letters to the Editor..... 10

Book Review.....12

Essex Bibliography.....13

Poems - Essex Castles.....20

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies, 40 Glenbervie Drive,

Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT

Telephone Southend (0702) 710807

COPY FOR SUMMER ISSUE NOT LATER THAN APRIL 25th

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

FORTHCOMING EVENTS.

PROGRAMME FOR 1987.

ANNUAL MORANT LECTURE

Friday, 20th March 1987, at 7.30 p.m. Cramphorn Theatre, Fairfield Road, Chelmsford. Admission £1. THE FUTURE OF MUSEUMS - INTO THE 21st CENTURY. by IAN ROBERTSON, Curator, Passmore Edwards Museum, President of the Museums Association.

Saturday May 16th Visit to HUNSDON HOUSE, HERTS, (guide, Mrs S Laing), followed by a visit to NETHER HALL GATEHOUSE, (guide, John Burton). Meet 2 p.m. Hunsdon House. Limit 20 people.

Book through Owen Bedwin (Chelmsford 354021; 9 Braemar Avenue, Chelmsford).

Saturday May 30th. CRIX AND HATFIELD PLACE. By kind invitation of Mr & Mrs Ryder and Colonel & Mrs Austin, a unique opportunity to visit two classic Georgian houses (1775 & 1791) still in private ownership.

Meet at Crix at 2.15 p.m. Leave Hatfield Peveral travelling south on the old road to Boreham for one mile. Crix lies down a long drive on the left side soon after the road crosses a stream.

Numbers limited to 30. Names please to Andrew Phillips (Colchester 46775).

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING.

Saturday June 13th at HALSTEAD.

10.30 a.m. A conducted tour around historic Halstead, including a visit to Brewery Chapel Museum which belongs to the Halstead and District Local History Society. Meet at The Bull for coffee at 10.15 a.m.

2.30 p.m. AGM at The Sports Social Centre, Colchester Road.

4.15 p.m. Talk on the archaeology of Stansted Airport, by a member of BBC Archaeology Section.

Saturday July 25th. Visit to LITTLE BADDOW CHURCH AND DANBURY CHURCH, (including a visit to the Tower of the latter). Guide, Peter Came. Meet at Little Baddow church at 1.30 p.m. - on to Danbury church at 3 p.m. Tea in Danbury church meeting room at 4.30 p.m. Limit 40 people. Book through Owen Bedwin.

Friday October 9th. MORANT DINNER at Colchester Mill Hotel. Speaker to be announced.

The cost of each excursion is £1.50p. (excluding the Morant Dinner). Further visits will

be announced in the next Newsletter.

OTHER FORTHCOMING EVENTS.

PIECING TOGETHER A FAMILY HISTORY.

An Exhibition illustrating the sources used in preparing 'THE RUGGLES OF BRADFORD STREET'. From February 28th to March 21st, 1987, inclusive, 10 a.m. to 5 p.m. at The Art Gallery, Town Hall Centre, Market Square, Braintree. Admission free.

Following the success in July 1986 of the Exhibition arranged by the Essex Record Office to illustrate the story of the Ruggles Family in Bocking, a further display of documents, maps, family portraits, old photographs used as sources has been arranged. The maps, photographs and paintings are of special interest to those living in Braintree and Bocking, but the exhibition has been specially prepared to help anyone trying to trace their own family origins.

A few copies of the booklet 'The Ruggles of Bradford Street' are still available, price £2.00 from Spains Hall, Finchingfield, Essex.

ESSEX HISTORY SYMPOSIUM.

Saturday May 16th 1987. 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. at Christ Church Hall, London Road, Chelmsford. £2.50 per head, lunches (optional) £3.00 extra.

The capacity of the Hall is limited to 200 persons and applications will be dealt with strictly in rotation. All applications to:- R.E. Henrys, 56 The Paddocks, Ingatestone, Essex CM4 0BH enclosing a cheque or money order and a stamped, addressed envelope, please.

The first Essex History Symposium seeks to mix information with participation. It is for all who are interested in Local History in Essex.

**

COURSES:

PRACTICAL STUDY-COURSES IN PALAEOGRAPHY 1987.

April 10 - 12th: PRACTISING PALAEOGRAPHY: A guided study weekend for those of intermediate standard who would benefit from small-group and individual practice.

Details from Belstead House, Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA.

August 1 - 8th: LATIN AND PALAEOGRAPHY FOR LOCAL

HISTORIANS:

A week's residential course at Keele University in the transcription, translation and use of Latin manuscript documents. Seminars range from elementary to very advanced. Details: Brian Threlfall, Adult & Continuing Education, The University, Staffordshire ST5 5BG.

August 28 - 30: DISCOVERING PALAEOGRAPHY:

A weekend for beginners or those who need to revise. Details: Belstead House, Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA.

**

University of London,
Institute of Archaeology:
JUBILEE CONSERVATION
CONFERENCE.

July 6 - 10th July 1987:
'RECENT ADVANCES IN THE
CONSERVATION AND ANALYSIS OF
ARTIFACTS'.

This international conference is being convened to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the founding of the University of London Institute of Archaeology and the teaching of the conservation of objects within the Institute. The theme of the conference emphasises research and

case studies in the conservation and analysis of artifacts, particularly archaeological material. Papers from the conference will be published in a pre-prints volume.

Bookings are now being taken. For further information and enrolment form please contact the Jubilee Conference office at the Institute of Archaeology, 31 -34 Gordon Square, London WC1H 0PY, (tel.01-387-9651).

ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD SURVEY.

University of London,
Department of Extra-Mural
Studies in conjunction with
Wansfield College, Theydon
Bois Epping, Essex.
Monday 13 July, to Sunday 19
July, 1987. Fee: £127.45
(Resident, in shared bedroom
accommodation). £121.45 (Non-
resident).

The course provides a practical introduction to the simplest and quickest methods of making plans of field monuments, from earthworks to building complexes, in order to meet the needs for rapid but accurate field recording.

This type of work is especially important for members of local societies who wish to take part in fieldwork, and qualifies as one week of practical work

for the University of London
Extension Diploma in
Archaeology and the Extension
Certificate in Field
Archaeology.

Apply to the Enrolment
Secretary, Wansfell College,
Theydon Bois, Epping, Essex.
CM16 7LF.

URBAN EXCAVATION: Site:
Bermondsey Abbey. Course
Director: Harvey Sheldon, BSc.
3 - 16 August, 1987.

Fee: £60.00 for two weeks,
non-residential.

Department of Extra-Mural
Studies, University of London
in conjunction with
Southwark & Lambeth Team of
the Museum of London,
Department of Greater London
Archaeology.

The course offers an
opportunity on a non
residential basis, for
Extramural students to gain
experience in excavation
techniques, working with one
of the full-time archaeology
team that operate in London.
The course qualifies as part
of the fieldwork requirement
for the Diploma and
Certificate awards. This is a
two-week course which should
preferably, be taken in its
entirety.

Apply to Miss E.M. Clancy,
Department of Extra-Mural
Studies, 26 Russell Square,
London.

RECENT WORK BY THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION.

The Archaeological Section
since its establishment has
kept a record of all planning
applications sent to it for
comment and every year has
seen an increase in the
numbers processed. In 1985 a
total of 156 applications
required some form of
archaeological condition to
ensure either a watching
brief or prior excavation and
in 1986 the figure was 221.
This trend reflects both the
growing level of development
in Essex and the Section's
effectiveness in its efforts
to respond to this threat to
the County's archaeology. Not
all of the applications
subsequently receive planning
permission, however, the end
result has been a significant
rise in the number of small
scale excavations and
watching briefs carried out
by the Section. Many produce
little or no significant
archaeological information,
meriting only a short archive
report in the County Sites
and Monuments Record, while
others appear as short
reports in the annual Section
contribution published in the
Society's Transactions. A
small number of proposals
lead to large scale projects
necessitating considerable
resources and careful
management. The following
summaries of current projects
illustrate this point.

SPRINGFIELD PROJECT.

Excavation of the Late Bronze Age enclosure ditch was completed in preparation for reconstruction of the bank and ditch as an earthwork within the landscaped area proposed as part of the Springfield Lyons development proposals. Amongst the finds were further clay bronze moulds from the lower ditch silts. this makes the total of moulds from Springfield, which were largely the waste from sword production, the largest collection from any British Late Bronze Age site. Other prehistoric features include a possible round house outside of the enclosure and a small pit containing a horse skull, with an iron bit. this is possibly a Late Iron Age ritual deposit and, taken with the earlier find of a twisted late La Tene sword from a pit within the enclosure, raises questions regarding the use of the site following abandonment of the enclosure.

A small number of early Saxon cremations and inhumations add to the existing plan of the cemetery, the limits of which are still not certainly defined. Two further post-in-slot buildings, post-lines and pits containing 10th-11th century pottery, extended the plan of the later Saxon

settlement.

An interim report on the prehistoric aspects of Springfield Lyons appeared in the winter issue of the Essex Journal and a report on the Saxon aspects will be appearing in the spring issue.

CHELMSFORD PROJECT: October saw the start of a new phase of archaeological work in Chelmsford in response to major development proposals for the town, especially in the vicinity of Moulsham Street, the focus of the original Roman settlement. Direction of the project is in the hands of Patrick Allen and the excavation team is being supplemented by staff employed under a Community Programme. In addition to the ECC the project is receiving support from the Chelmsford Borough Council; site developers - Brooklade Properties, Anglia Secure Homes and McCarthy and Stone Developments and the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission.

Two excavations are currently in progress at two sites. At Godfrey's Yard two areas have been opened up along one side of a large (80 x 90m) area adjacent to the site of excavations by Paul Drury for the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust in 1972, which fronted onto the main Roman London

Colchester road. It is too early to report significant results but it is hoped that these initial areas will reveal a mid 1st century ditch thought to be part of a military earthwork enclosure related to the earliest phase of the Roman town. The remainder of the site will be opened up at the beginning of March and excavation will continue until the end of September. Initially, new areas will examine the back of strip buildings, probably shops, extending back from the main Roman road. Although the front of these buildings was recorded in 1972, further excavation to their rear will, hopefully, give a more complete understanding of their function and the size of overall building plots. The major aim will be to excavate the line of the 2nd - early 3rd century earthwork town defences, which cross the site.

The Lasts Garage site, 200m to the SW of Godfrey's Yard, also lies alongside the main Roman road. The site lies at the very limits of the Roman town but a small excavation has been carried out to test the extent of Roman occupation alongside the main road. Several pits and a slot, dated to the 1st - 2nd centuries suggest some marginal activity but subsequently a 1 m thick layer of cultivated soil

which built up from the 2nd century onwards shows that this part of town was not built up. At most, it would have been suburban gardens.

STANSTED AIRPORT PROJECT:
Following the slow start to the project reported in number 96 of the Newsletter, work at Stansted Airport, under the direction of Howard Brooks, made considerable progress over the summer and autumn months.

Recent work has concentrated on excavation of a late Iron/early Roman settlement near to the airport cargo terminal. The site consists of a defensive ditch and the remains of up to six circular wooden houses, the largest having an internal diameter of 11 metres. Each house probably provided accommodation for a single family and the group is best interpreted as a small 'village'. In addition to large quantities of late Iron Age/early Roman pottery the finds include various items of metalwork.

The site is of considerable importance for the study of the late Iron Age in North-West Essex since few prehistoric settlements have been located on the boulder clay subsoils which are traditionally viewed as densely wooded and virtually uninhabited until the

medieval period. Further work at this site is proposed in the spring when it is hoped to delimit the extent of the settlement and obtain as complete a plan as possible.

After a delay excavation started on the site of Bassingbourn Hall during January. The moat house foundations have been located and are in the process of being investigated. Work is expected to continue at this site until the spring.

The fieldwalking survey has also been maintained and about half of the airport area available for walking, has been covered. This has revealed even more new sites requiring examination during 1987, including a group of medieval sites, which may have formed a deserted hamlet or small village, and another Iron Age site.

Additional financial support for the project has recently been offered by the British Airports Authority, English Heritage, Uttlesford District Council and Takeley Parish Council. This assistance, with that already being provided and the help of an MSC scheme, is making possible a much more comprehensive excavation programme worthy of the scale of the threat.

COMPUTERIZATION OF THE SMR:
Paul Gilman has continued to

make steady progress in computerizing the County Sites and Monuments Record. Some 7,700 records have been recast to date, of which 6,200 have been input into the computer. This means that almost two thirds of the SMR has now been recast. Notable recent additions to the computerized SMR include the Chelmsford and Braintree urban areas. Editing has commenced on earlier recast records to improve the SMR's accuracy and efficiency. New hardware has been acquired and sophisticated manipulation of the database will soon be possible, using software supplied by English Heritage.

English Heritage have announced their intention to carry out a major review of the national record of Scheduled Ancient Monuments. Called the Monument Protection Programme (formerly Scheduling Enhancement Programme), this will result in a substantial number of new scheduled sites, of which Essex has c 180 at present, while the areas of existing SAM's will be reassessed. In carrying out this important exercise, the newly computerized Sites and Monuments Record will be of considerable importance.

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY: Susan Tyler continued to carry out the Archaeological Section's

programme of aerial reconnaissance and photography during the summer of 1986. Funds and equipment for the project were provided by ECC and the Royal Commission for Historical Monuments (England) and the results intergrated into the County SMR. In carrying out the survey, particular attention is being paid to the north-west of the county where the expansion of Stansted Airport is already having a major impact on the landscape and where much new development is anticipated in the future. The major aims of the survey are:-

i) To record all extant monuments in north-west Essex particularly within the areas threatened by mineral working and residential development. All sites under excavation prior to their destruction were to be recorded.

ii) To locate and record cropmark sites along river valleys and on brickearth and gravel outcrops.

It has been envisaged that a total of ten flights of one hour duration would be needed to complete the programme. As, however, the weather for aerial photography during much of June, July and August, was far from perfect, it was decided to

utilize favourable conditions to the full and consequently fewer but longer flights (of c 1½ to 2 hours duration) were undertaken.

Extant monuments and moated sites in particular, proved difficult to photograph; this was mainly because of tree cover. Sites photographed included Tremhall Priory; moat at Aythorpe Roding; Bassingbourn Hall; Leez Priory; Tilty Abbey; Canfield motte and excavations at Colchester Hall and Molehill Green. Further flights are planned for Spring 1987 especially to record excavations, extant monuments and soil marks in the Stansted area.

Although cropmarks only appeared fleetingly in Central and North Essex during June, July and August, they were very distinct. Ripening barley crops showed markings in the second half of June and first half of July; wheat crops showed markings during the second half of July and early August. Most of the cropmarks were concentrated along river valleys, in particular along the Chelmer valley. Cropmarks were also recorded along the course of Stane Street from Rayne to Great Dunmow. Analysis and plotting of the cropmarks is currently taking place and preliminary analysis shows a number of

new sites and additional details to add to previously recorded sites. all new cropmarks are being incorporated into the ESMR and the more interesting discoveries will be published in Essex Archaeology and History - The Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society.

D.G. Buckley

**

DOMESDAY YEAR IN ESSEX.

By County Councillor Michael Stephen, Chairman of the Essex Committee for the 900th Anniversary of Domesday Book.

At Christmas 1085 William the Conqueror gave instructions for the great survey of his kingdom. It was carried out in 1086 and the record of the survey, which has become known as Domesday Book, was presented to him in the Autumn of that year, shortly before he left England for the last time.

In 1986 we celebrated the 900th anniversary of this astonishing feat of administration, and reflected upon the detailed picture which it gives us of 11th Century England. Domesday celebrations in Essex formed part of national celebrations, and the highlight of which

was the presentation of a facsimile of Domesday Book to Her Majesty the Queen.

Domesday Year in Essex opened with a reception arranged by the Essex committee at County Hall, at which the Guest of Honour was Garter King of Arms, and the publication by the Committee of a booklet on Domesday Essex, thousands of which have now been sold. An art competition and a poetry competition on a Domesday theme were arranged by Essex County Newspapers, the County Libraries made a Domesday Exhibition, and the County Planning Department devised a Domesday Essex Trail.

Lectures were held throughout the County at which the nation's leading scholars on Domesday Book read papers and answered questions, the Essex Record Office held a study day on Anglo-Norman England, and the Essex Historical Association held a conference on Domesday Essex in Chelmsford, and a very successful History Fair at Castle Hedingham.

Commemorative plaques were affixed to Civic Buildings at Maldon and Stansted, and the reconstructed castle at Stansted Mountfitchet was opened to the public. Celebrations were also held at Rayleigh Mount, the only

Essex castle actually mentioned in Domesday Book. a Domesday competition was sponsored by the County Education Department and the Woolwich Building Society, for children in Essex schools, and the Beecroft Art Gallery and Eastern Arts sponsored a Domesday Tapestry Competition.

With funds raised by events during Domesday Year the Essex Committee intends to obtain if possible and present to the County, a facsimile similar to the one presented to the Queen of the volume of Domesday Book which relates to Essex.

Domesday Year in Essex concluded in November with a reception at the 11th Century Priory at Prittlewell, and a magnificent Commemorative Service at Chelmsford Cathedral. The Service was attended by the Lord Bishop of Chelmsford, Her Majesty's Lord Lieutenant, the Chairman of the County Council, most of the Essex Mayors and Chairmen of District Councils, and the General Officer commanding Eastern Military District. There was a photographic exhibition of Norman Churches.

A capacity congregation heard an address by Dr. Gareth Bennett, a distinguished Essex historian, and heard Prof. Henry Loyn read from

the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle in the Anglo-Saxon language. Thanks were given to God for the lives of all those men and women of Essex who have devoted themselves to the Service of this County during these past 900 years.

In conclusion I would like to thank everyone who worked so hard to make Domesday year in Essex so memorable, and hope that our successors will make the one-thousandth Anniversary even better.

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR.

6 Fairfield Road,
Bromley,
Kent.
BR1 3QW

Dear Editor,

NINETEENTH CENTURY WALTON-
ON-THE-NAZE.

In his excellent description

in the Winter News of our visit to Walton John Hayward commented that what I said during the course of our tour would be of value if it were available in printed form 'in view of the dearth of published material' on Walton. It was also suggested (by the Editor?)* that TEN MEN AND COLCHESER constituted 'further reading' on Walton, which is true, although a lot of the relevant material was derived from my WALTON 1800-1887 (1981), which is now out of print (copies in RASH Library, Colchester Local Studies Library, ERC, etc.).

Having completed my doctoral thesis on aspects of late Anglo-Saxon Essex, and survived a Domesday 900 lecture tour last year, I am now beginning to dust off my notes on Walton, and resume work on the history of my home town. Since WALTON 1800-1867 is in places inaccurate and misleading, and also as more information on these early years has come to light, I am hoping to be able to publish a history of the town from 1800-1895, when the Improvement Commissioners were replaced by the Urban District Council.

I do not at present have any plans to produce a summary account of Walton's development, although I shall be running a Local History

Day at the town's United Reformed Church on Saturday 20 June should any members wish to hear more about the archaeology of the seaside.

Yours sincerely

P.B. Boyden.

Ed. *note The further reading was suggested by John Hayward.

Bali Hai,
Mayland Road,
West Bergholt,
Colchester

Dear Editor,

Like some others I was saddened to read the insigned letter in your autumn issue regarding Stansted Castle, but when the author was revealed I was not surprised.

It is a little difficult to appreciate how one who has himself used, if not 'C&A', at least 'Ex-shop' dummies in his own displays and whose museum has produced only one major development of significance in seven years should assume a God-given right to criticise the work of somebody with the courage and enterprise to branch out into a new field.

A few years ago, at the Historical Association Conference I heard a lecture by Dr. C.V. Wedgewood, renowned for her fine books on the Civil War. She told us that in her early days of writing, nothing which was not thoroughly boring and unintelligible to the layman was deemed acceptable by certain elements of the academic elite. It seems that this attitude still persists in some quarters. Anything which interests, or stimulates a layman or a child is 'Infra dig' to some academics, and therefore dismissed as 'vulgar'.

Thank goodness the County Education Authorities are somewhat more broadminded in their attitude. In such a large enterprise small inaccuracies are inevitable, and it is plain that David Clarke was intent on listing as many of these as he possibly could.

Does he realise that Shakespeare's Julius Caesar can be faulted on points of accuracy regarding time, place, and historical sequence, but he adapted in order to produce an acceptable end.

History is NOT the prerogative of a few purist academics, but is the heritage for us all. Let us 'Live and let live' and enjoy

it to the full. 'If you don't like the heat - stay out of the kitchen! All power to your elbow, Mr Goldsmith.

Yours faithfully

R.E. Boustred.

BOOK REVIEW

THE WOODS OF SOUTH EAST ESSEX by Oliver Rackham.

Published 1986 by Rochford District Council.
120 pages; numerous photographs and maps.

The relationship between our semi-natural landscape and the history of settlement is becoming widely recognised due in large part to the work of Oliver Rackham. His latest book deals purely with the 971 acres of ancient woodland in the Rochford/Southend/Castle Point areas of Essex, where, despite enormous urban pressure, only one-ninth of the ancient woodland has been destroyed since 1945. No other part of England is known to have lost less than one-third.

The book is divided into 2 main sections, the second containing a detailed survey and map of each of the 40 woods, with brief notes on their history. The first

section discusses the evolution of the woods from the original wild-wood to their present-day state, primarily from an historical point of view, but also from an ecological one, again using a wealth of historical maps and many quotes from estate records.

One section of particular interest to the reviewer is the section discussing woodland banks. Ancient woodlands everywhere contain and are surrounded by ditches and banks of a startling variety of profiles, and in positions which often seem entirely random. Mr Rackham has attempted to classify and date these, both from the written record and from observation. It is perhaps a pity that this very interesting and thought-provoking text is not better illustrated in the otherwise excellent maps.

For those interested in ancient woodland generally, and particularly for those who know the woods of south-east Essex, this is a book well worth having for constant reference.

Many of these woods are in good health and well-managed. This book should further help to focus attention on them, and ensure they are cared for, as landscape features and as a living record of our

past.

This book is available from Rochford District Council South Street, Rochford, price £6.00.
Stephen Westover.

Periodical literature on Essex Archaeology and History.

This bibliography lists articles and reports on archaeological and historical research relating to the geographical county of Essex, published in national and local periodicals (but not the Society's) which were available in the Society's Library up to March 1986. It excludes monographs which are not part of a regular series; details of these are available from the Library catalogue. General and area studies are followed by places. Biographical articles are listed under the subject's place of birth or residence.

All publications are 1985 unless otherwise state.

ESSEX.

AINSLEY, H. 'Keeping the peace in Southern England in the thirteenth century' SOUTHERN HISTORY 6, 13-35. 1984.

CHARGE, B. 'Archaeology in

Haverhill' CURRENT
ARCHAEOLOGY 1X, 3, 78-80.

CONWAY, S.R. 'The recruitment
of Criminals in the British
Army, 1775-81' (Essex
examples) BUL. INST. HIST.
RESEARCH. LVIII, 46-58.

FITCH, M. 'John Stow' (Wedde
de Theiden of possible Essex
origin) LONDON & MIDDLESEX
ARCH. SOC. TRANS. 34, 199.
1983.

HOLT, R. 'Gloucester in
the Century after the Black
Death' (Reference to an Essex
Fisherman owing £3 to a
Gloucester cutler in 1428)
BRISTOL & GLOUCES. ARCH. SOC.
TRANS. 103, 152. 1986.

IVENS, R.J. 'Deddington
Castle, Oxfordshire, and the
English honour of ODO of
Bayeux, (Land held by ODO in
Essex). OXONIENSIA XLIX, 101-
105.

MATE, M. 'Labour and
Labour Services on the Estate
of Canterbury Cathedral
Priory in the Fourteenth
Century'. (Essex references)
SOUTHERN HIST. 7, 55-67.

LOUIS, C. 'Early Drama in
Sussex' (References to
travelling players from Essex
15/16c) SUSSEX ARCH. COL.
123, 146-7.

STENNING, D.F. 'Timber-framed
Shops 1300-1600, Comparative
Plans'. VERNACULAR

ARCHITCTURE 16, 35-39.

WILLIAMSON, T.M. 'The Roman
Countryside. Settlement and
Agriculture in N.W. Essex'.
BRITANNIA XV, 225-230, 1984.

ALRESFORD.

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET.AL.)
'Medieval Britain and Ireland
in 1984' (s/r on 3 ring
ditches) MBD. ARCH. XXIX, 170.

ASHELDHAM

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET.AL) 'Medieval
Britain and Ireland in 1984'
(s/r on sample exc.) IBID,
170.

BARKING

RICHARDSON, B. 'Excavation
Round-up 1985' (s/rs. Barking
Abbey Industrial Estate, 12
Parkview, Alfred's Way and
Campbell Tomb, St. Margaret's
Church.) LONDON ARCH. 5,6,
157. 1986.

BOREHAM

SMITH, W.T.J. 'Memorials
Inside and Outside the
Church' BOREHAM HISTORIES 6,
3-74. 1983.

SMITH, W.T.J. 'Mill and
Millers' IBID 7, 3-37.

BRAINTREE

FREERE, S.S. (ET.AL) 'Roman
Britain in 1983' (s/r
Fountain Hotel site)

BRITANNIA XV, 307.1984.

HOPE, J. 'Braintree' (s/r on excavations) C.B.A. GROUP 7 NEWS. 3, 14-15.

CHELMSFORD

CUNNINGHAM, C.M. & DRURY, P.J. 'Post medieval sites and their pottery: Moulsham Street, Chelmsford' C.B.A. RES. REP. 54

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983' (s/r Chelmsford Cathedral) MED.ARCH. XXVIII, 217.1984.

IBID. 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1984' (s/r New London Rd. IBID XXIX, 170.

COGGESHALL

DRURY, P.J. 'A medieval fired clay spit-support from Coggeshall, Essex' ANT. J. LXV, II 459/60.

COLCHESTER

BRAITHWAITE, G. 'Romano-British Face Pots and Head Pots' (numerous Colchester ref.) BRITANNIA XV, 99-131,

CRUMMY, P. 'Colchester Castle' (s/r) C.B.A. 7 NEWS 2, 23-5.

IBID 'The Roman Theatre' (s/r) CATALOGUE 15, 1-3. 1984.

IBID 'Culver Street' IBID 11-12

CRUMMY, N. 'Some recent finds' IBID 6-7.

DRURY, P.J. 'The Temple of Claudius at Colchester Reconsidered' BRITANNIA XV, 7-50. 1984.

DRURY, P.J. 'Medieval fired clay spit-support from Coggeshall, Essex' (ref. to Colchester example) ANT.J. LXVII, 459-61.

FRERE, S.S. (ET.AL) 'Roman Britain in 1983' BRITANNIA XV, 307/343. 1984.

HEWIG, M. 'Amber Amulets' (s/r on find from Butt Rd. cemetery) IBID 244-6

HILLABY, J. 'Hereford Gold: Irish, Welsh and English Land. the Jewish Community at Hereford and its Clients, 1179-1253. Part 1' (ref. to Colchester and its Jewish community) WOOLHOPE NAT. F.C. XLIV.III 358-419. 1984.

KENYON, R. 'Britain's first Mint?' CATALOGUE 8/9.

NIBLETT, R. 'Sheepen, an early Roman industrial site at Camulodunum' C.B.A. RES.REP. 57.

SEALEY, Dr. P.R. & DAVIES, G.M.R. 'Falesian Wine at Roman Colchester' (report on amphora sherd) BRITANNIA XV, 250-4, 1984.

SHIMMIN, D. 'North Hill,

Colchester' (s/r exc.) C.B.A. 7
NEW 3, 15-17.

DEDHAM

TILLER, K. 'Charterville and the Chartist Land Company' (Thomas Belstead noted as an occupier). OXONIENSIA L, 251-66. 1986.

EAST HANNINGFIELD.

EDWARDS, J. 'The Kalmescott wall-Paintings' (mention of East Hanningfield paintings) Ibid 239-45.

GRAYS THURROCK

AYERS, J.C. 'The Whitmore Story' PANORAMA 27, 35-8

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983'

(s/r on Orsett Cock) MED. ARCH. XXVIII, 218. 1984.

PATMORE, R.F.W. 'New Road Grays, Rembered'. Ibid 39-43.

GREAT DUNKOW

WALKER, S. 'Profit and loss in the Hundred Years War: the Subcontracts of Sir John Strother, 1374' (John Lucas man-at-arms with Strother) BUL. INST. HIST.RES. LVIII, 100-106.

HARLOW

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1984'

(s/r exc. Harlowbury Chapel) MED. ARCH. XXIX, 170.

HARWICH

DRURY, P.J. 'An unusual Late-Medieval Timber-Framed Building at Harwich, Essex', VERNACULAR ARCHITECTURE 15, 34-38. 1984

IVY CHIMNEYS

FRERE, S.S. (ET AL) 'Roman Britain in 1983' (s/r) BRITANNIA XV, 307/8. 1984.

LANGDON

GILLBESPIE, J.L. 'Mathew Swettenham Ricardian Profteer' (granted manor of Langdon in 1384) TRANS.HIST. SOC. LANCS. & CHESH. 133, 134. 1984.

LITTLE ILFORD

REDNAP, M. 'Little Ilford, St. Mary the Virgin, 1984' (exc. s/r) LONDON ARCH. 5,2, 31-37.

MAPLESTEAD

TILLER, K. 'Charterville and the Chartist Land company'. (Abraham Deale noted as an occupier) OXONIENSIA L, 251-266. 1986.

MERSEA

WEAVER, H. 'Local Churches. No. 4 West Mersea Free Church, Mill Road, West

Mersea. ((Formerly Union Church (Congregational & Baptist))) 'MISTRAL XX, 17-19. 1986.

MUCKING

JONES, M.U. 'Cereals at Mucking' PANORAMA 27, 13-19.

ONGAR

TILLER, K. 'Charterville and the Chartist Land company' (Charles Willis noted as an occupier) OXONIENSIA L, 251-266.

ORSETT

HEDGES, J.D. & BUCKLEY, D.G. 'Anglo-saxon Burials and Later Features at Orsett, Essex 1975' MED. ARCH. XXIX, 1-24.

RAYLEIGH

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983' (s/r Bellingham Lane) MED. ARCH XXVIII, 217. 1984.

RIVENHALL

DRURY, P.J. 'A Medieval fired clay spit-support from Coggeshall, Essex' (ref. to a Rivenhall example) ANT.J. LXV, II 459-61.

ROCHFORD

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland

in 1984' (s/r exc. Rochford Hall) MED. ARCH. XXIX, 170.

ROMFORD

EVANS, B. 'Household and other items from the Romford dig' ROMFORD RECORD 18, 16-18. 1986.

FROST, K. 'The Inspector Simmons Murder 1885' Ibid 5-8. 1986.

Ibid 'An Engine named Romford' Ibid 22-23. 1986

GILES, R.E. 'Romford Yesterday' Ibid 19-21. 1986

MATHEWS, R.M.S. 'Histories of Essex 1769-1817' Ibid 12-15. 1986.

STONE, M.J. 'Romford's Past Comes to Light' (s/r on 1984 exc.) WEST ESSEX ARCH. GRP. NEWS. 10, 2-4.

ST. OSYTH

CORBISHLEY, M. 'A Roman Graffito from Essex' (s/r on find from St. Osyth Priory Park) BRITANNIA XV, 238-9 1984.

SAFFRON WALDEN

ANON 'Abbey Lane Congregational Church, saffron Walden'. SAFFRON WALDEN HIST. 47-52. 1984

ANON 'Abbey Lane Congregational Church,

Saffron Walden (Part 3)' Ibid 85-9.

ANON 'Copyhold property adjoining the Kings Arms' Ibid 56. 1984

ANON 'John Leche's Tomb' Ibid 73.

ANON 'Copy of Catherine Semars will' Ibid 74.

BRAYBOOKE, K. 'The Bombing Raid on Debden and Duxford, 31 August 1940. Ibid 119/20

MADDAMS, J. 'Gwennap or Guinnap' Ibid 47, 1984.

MUIR, J.C. 'Saffron Walden in 1851. Ibid. 29, 123-131. 1986.

POLE, N. 'Stand Awhile and Admire- A history of the Saffron Walden Museum' Ibid 28, 92-102.

STACEY, H.C. 'Food gifts from the Dominions and Colonies' (1945-52) 26, 36-39, 1984.

Ibid. 'Elm Grove' Ibid 54.1984.

Ibid. 'The Bells of the Saffron Walden Parish Church. With extracts from the Churchwarden's Accounts, 1622-1756' Ibid 57-8. 1984.

Ibid 'Thomas Turner's Charity and Great Ringing Day' Ibid 59-60. 1984.

Ibid 'Around the Common (Part 1)' Ibid 79-84.

Ibid 'Around the Common (Part 2)' Ibid 133-9. 1986.

Ibid 'The Undated Charter Granted (in duplicate) By Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and of Essex, Constable of England, to the Burgesses of the Borough of Walden' ,Ibid 107-112.

SUTTON, A.F. 'Lady Joan Bradbury, C 1450-1530' Ibid 27, 64-72.

WHITEMAN, M. 'A Prize winner of the 1851 Exhibition' Ibid 46 1984.

Ibid 'Twelfth-Century cross-shaft at Saffron Walden' Ibid 55. 1984.

Ibid 'The story of Wallace our Lion' Ibid 102-6.

Ibid 'Saffron Walden in the 1830s' Ibid 143-8.

WYBREW, R. 'Saffron Walden Bands' Ibid 53. 1984.

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983' (s/r Audley End House) MED. ARCH. XXVIII, 217.1984

Ibid 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1984' (s/r exc. Market Row and Pig Market) Ibid XXIX, 170-1.

SOUTHEND-ON-SEA

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983' (s/r Southchurch Hall) Ibid XXVIII, 217-8 1984.

SPRINGFIELD LYONS

Ibid 'Ibid', 218. 1984.

STANFORD-LE-HOPE

CARNEY, T.J. 'The Simple Life at Stanford-Le-Hope, 1909-1914' (Christian Socialist Colony at Moore Place) PANORAMA 27, 44-48.

TERLING

SPENCE, J. 'Did Your Ancestors come from Terling' ESSEX FAMILY HIST. 37, 21-3.

THEYDON MOUNT

DRURY, P. 'Hill Hall Theydon Mount' (s/r) C.B.A. GRP. 7 NEWS. 2 25. 1984

Ibid 'Hill Hall Theydon Mount' (s/r on excavations) Ibid 3, 17-18.

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL). 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1984' s/r Hill Hall) MED. ARCH. XXIX, 171.

TILBURY

BINGLEY, R. 'Daniel Defoe: His Trail Uncovered' PANORAMA 27, 6-12.

TOLLESHUNT D'ARCY

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL). 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1983' (s/r Hill Farm) MED. ARCH. XXVIII, 218.

WALTHAM

FERNIE, E.C. 'The Romanesque Church of Waltham Abbey'. JNL. BRITISH ARCH. ASS. CXXXVIII, 48-78.

RICHARDSON, B. 'Excavation Round Up' (Abbey Church, Abbey Mead & Northfields Nursery, Sewardstone, s/r exc.). LONDON ARCH. 5, 6, 164. 1986.

YOUNGS, S.M. (ET AL) 'Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1984' (s/r abbey Church) MED. ARCH XXIX, 171.

WANSTEAD

CLARK, F.R. 'The Lost Roman Villa at Wanstead' (s/r) WEST ESSEX ARCH. GRP. NEW. 10, 1/2.

CLARK, F. 'Wanstead' (s/r exc.) C.B.A. GRP. 7 NEWS. 3, 18/19.

WITHAM

TURNER, R. 'Ivy Chimneys' (s/r) C.B.A. GRP. 7 NEWS. 2, 26-8. 1984.

John Skudder.

in Essex so memorable, and hope that our successors will make the one-thousandth Anniversary even better.

These two poems were written by pupils from Bromfords School, Wickford, after some weeks' work on the history and backgrounds of castles. One of the contributors was also inspired by his visit to

the Essex History Fair at Castle Hedingham in June 1986. Both boys have much enjoyed a visit to Hadleigh Castle. Perhaps other members of the Society know of poems connected with such historic aspects of the county? Arthur Searle, once a member of the Record Office, had access to one that began 'In Billee Billericay ...' Any others?

CASTLES IN ESSEX

Walls wearing away with weeds
Wars were fought here bringing their fear to everyone who lived here
Turrets topple to the bedlam made by falling walls
Drawbridge closes, shutting out enemies, leaving them to their doom
Flag flying high in the sky, warning enemies not to try
Portcullis brought hell as it fell on many a man underneath
Keep keeping its inhabitants safe from the terror and death outside
Gatehouse full of labouring slaves forcing the drawbridge shut
Arrow slits with their deadly inhabitants waiting for prey to come by
Moat with its boats firing on its enemies, they are about to die.

Christopher Wells.

The gatehouse and keep were fast asleep,
and the guard had gone to bed
The flag flew high in the black sky
When something stirred outside
Then a loud war cry filled the sky
and everyone awoke
They ran along to the castle's walls,
and there a man cried
'The portcullis is open and the drawbridge
too
Quick! We must shut them soon.'
Then thousands of men tried to force
their way in
Under attack by King Henry
'Quick! to the arrow slits and turrets!
Fly the flag high!
The moat will keep them at bay.'

Thomas Lowe.

Issued with
Essex Archaeology &
History News
No.98 Spring 1987

Centre Fold

SOCIETY BUSINESS

TRANSACTIONS The proofs of Volume 17 have arrived from the printers. This volume will be issued to all members who paid subscriptions for the year 1986. Any new member who has joined as from January 1987 who would like to be sent a copy of this issue, should send a cheque for £6-50, payable to the Society, to Elizabeth Sellers as soon as possible, enclosing their name and address please.

MEETINGS 1987

The Programme for 1987 is printed inside the 1987 membership card - enclosed. Further details of some of these meetings are given below. Please note that, for most meetings, it is essential to apply in advance to the organiser named; some of our hosts have asked us to limit the size of parties. Please use the application sheet enclosed.

Details will be given in the Summer News of other meetings which the Public Relations Committee has not yet finalised.

May 16th Meet Hunsdon House 2-00pm. Sheet 167 -TL765081. Limited to 20. Nether Hall, Roydon. Sheet 166 -TL398082. See Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, Essex, Vol II, 208-9, and F Chancellor, Essex Trans ns. XIV, p 176.

May 30th Meet 2.15 at Crix. Sheet 167 -TL799112. Limited to 30. See T M Hope, Township of Hatfield Peverel, 1930, pp 149-160.

June 13th Annual General Meeting at Halstead. Full details in the notice of the meeting and with the agenda.

July 25th Meet Little Baddow Church 1-30pm. Sheet 167 -TL765081. See RCHM II, pp 150-52 and F Chancellor EAS Trans, ns XI, p76. Danbury Church. Sheet 167 -TL779051. See RCHM VolIV, pp29-31 and F Chancellor, EAS Trans, ns X, p 131. Limited to 40. Book for May 16 and July 25th with Owen Bedwin and for May 30 with Owen Bedwin. See application sheet for addresses.

Members who want to attend the Meetings at 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford - March 23 to April 27 - see leaflet enclosed with

Where full details of times, addresses, dates, publishers and etc. are not given in CENTRE FOLD, readers can contact Elizabeth Sellers at
1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford (0245)355260
A stamped addressed envelope must be included with postal enquiries.

Winter News - should book immediately. Members who have already applied will hear during the second week of March if we are going ahead with this.

THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Formal notice is given that the 1987 Annual General Meeting of the Society will be held at Halstead at 2-30pm on Saturday June 13th, 1987. Nominations for Officers and Members of Council, and any business to be considered at the meeting, must be in the hands of the Administrative Secretary, in writing, not less than six weeks before the date of the meeting. Details of the programme for the day will be included in the papers for the meeting which will be sent with the Summer News.

At the Annual General Meeting, Owen Bedwin is resigning from the Presidency because of pressure of work, and the Treasurer has asked us to find someone to take over from him. We also need three new members of Council. Please will members who can suggest names, get in touch with the President in the first place. Owen Bedwin, 9 Braemar Avenue, Chelmsford CM2 9PN Chelmsford 354012

YOUR SUBSCRIPTION NOT ENOUGH! This is not an appeal for more money! For some years, much of the work of the Society, in particular arranging meetings, compiling and producing Essex Archaeology & History News and sending out five mailings each year, has been in the hands of a small, and dwindling, band of workers. Some of these people now need to give less time to the Society or are unwilling to continue because they are doing too much single handed. The Society is crippled by the lack of an Honorary Secretary to manage the Society's business and for want of a Meetings Secretary to co-ordinate the work of the Public Relations Committee who are responsible for providing our meetings. In addition we are in urgent need of someone to help the Administrative Secretary, by organising the despatch of publications, and a small group of people to give regular help packing and posting. A further difficulty is that we seldom hear from members - usually only when something is wrong - so we are, in a sense, running the Society in a vacuum. It may be that most of our members are satisfied most of the time - or is there a substantial group of dissatisfied but loyal members?

All offers of help - suggestions - comments - criticisms - will be gratefully received and taken notice of. Write, or telephone Elizabeth Sellers.

NEWS FROM COUNTY HALL

The County Archaeological Section published the first interim report on Field Walking and Excavations at Stansted Airport in December. A limited number of copies are available from them at:- Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF. Please send an A4 addressed envelope with a 20p stamp. The local press reports on the work of removing the farmyard buildings from Great Coopers to

The local press has reported on work done by US servicemen from Wethersfield in removing the farmyard buildings from Great Coopers to The Museum of the Heavy Horse at Toppesfield. Great Coopers farmhouse and barn, Little Coopers Cottage and Blunts cottage will be moved to the Wat Tyler Country Park at Pitsea.

There is news that the case of damage to the villa site at Chignall St James will come up before the Magistrates Court at Chelmsford in March.

MUSEUMS

Dr Pat Andrew, recently appointed Head of Museum Services at Chelmsford, is reviewing the Borough's museum service and presented her first report to the Arts Committee last month.

Halstead & District Local History Society ask us to announce that their museum is open April to October, on Saturdays - 10-00am to 12 noon and 2-00 to 4-00pm; other times by prior appointment.

PEOPLE - PLACES - EVENTS

Dr Janet Cooper has been elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.

Mark Pearce is at the University of Pavia, where he is studying North Italian Settlement in the Ninth and Eighth centuries.

April 11th Congress AGM at Ilford and Barking. Begins 9-45am at Redbridge Library. Full programme for the day, including visits to Barking Abbey site and St Margaret's Church. Fee for the day, including coffee, ploughmans lunch and tea, £2-50. Please book - apply to Mrs Dorothy Lockwood, Honorary Secretary to Congress, for tickets enclosing cheques payable to Essex Archaeological & Historical Congress, and a stamped, addressed envelope., to 10 Alloo Road, Ilford IG3 9SP.

May 11th 7-30 at the Town Hall Centre Braintree. Richard Bale, Keith Cullum and John Hope will speak on work done at Braintree - Admission £1-50 or £2-00 in aid of excavation funds.

May 16th Local History Symposium at Chelmsford. Leaflet enclosed. Book immediately - tickets will be rationed to ensure Societies get fair shares of the seats.

May 16th to 23rd Chelmsford Cathedral Festival - not only a miscellany of concerts and exhibitions but craftsmen will be there daily, demonstrating their crafts.

March 28-9 The 1987 conference on Computing Applications in Archaeology at Leicester University.

May 30th One day conference on the Roman Army of the Early Empire - at the Institute of Archaeology - part of the celebrations of its fiftieth anniversary.

October 4th CBA Group 7 Annual Conference - to be held at Letchworth, Herts on the subject of The Icknield Way.

Congress Archaeological Symposium will be held on November 14th or 21st - Venue not yet known.

The following meetings are being organised by the British Association for Local History - May 20th Introductory day at the British Library and a visit to the College of Arms.

May 21st Introductory day at the British Library. May 21st Introductory visit to the Borthwick Institute at York and a visit to the Jorvik Centre. July 2nd A day at Cambridge including an introduction to archives at Trinity College and in the University.

A spin-off from Pat Ryan's historical research for the Report on excavations at Pyrgo Park, was her discovery of an interesting and unusual letter, written about 1446, relating to the writers search for a brick mason to build a double chimney before his wife's lying-in. A transcript is published in Medieval Archaeology Volume XXX. This volume also includes a paper by Chris Dyer, which rounds up the existing evidence for English Peasant Buildings in the Later Middle Ages.

AN EXPLANATION

If this Centre Fold arrives alone, it is because circumstances - including a shortage of contributions - have prevented the Editor from completing the Spring News in time for posting by the 1st of March. Council decided that there should be an additional mailing to ensure adequate publicity for the Morant Lecture on March 20th. A leaflet is enclosed.

WELCOME TO NEW MEMBERS

W.B. Barr
J.J. Beaney
Dr. J.Cooper
A.J. Fawn
Adrian A. Gray
M.N. & Y. Hunt
Jeffrey Jarvis

Joy Leighton
Hilary Major
Mr. & Mrs. R.J. Pain
Bob & Janet Richmond
C.L.F. Thompson
T.L. & A.F. Wilson

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £7-50
Two members at
one address - £10-00

Student membership - £4-00. Please use
the special membership form obtainable
from the Membership Secretary.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Membership Secretary

Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 77368

Librarian

Mr A B Phillips
19 Victoria Road
Colchester
CO3 3NT
Colchester 46775

For information about meetings - please contact the organiser named
in the Newsletter or contact Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road,
Colchester CO3 3NT, or the Administrative Secretary.

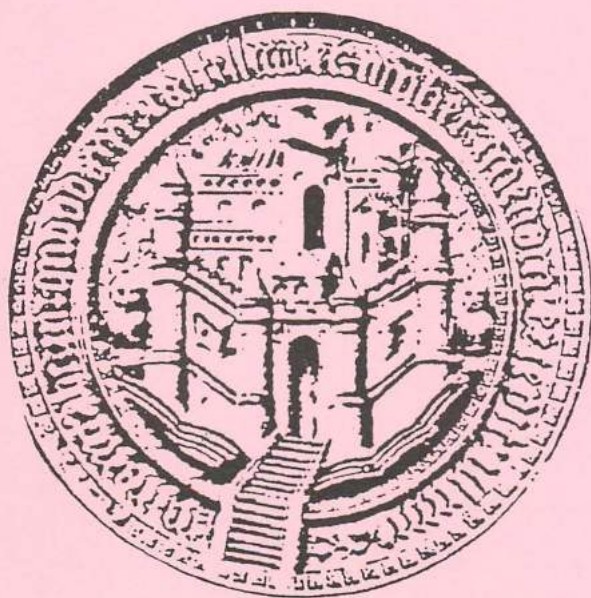
Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the
supply of recent back numbers are dealt with by the Administrative
Secretary Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA
Chelmsford 355260

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 98

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:- 1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



Summer 1987

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY
Formerly the Essex Archaeological Society

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 99.....SUMMER 1987

CONTENTS

Forthcoming Events.....	1
Morant Lecture.....	1
Courses.....	2
Can you help?.....	3
Maldon Archaeological Group.....	3
Librarians Report.....	5
New Books on Essex.....	5
Saffron Walden Historical Society.....	6
Crown Post.....	6
Essex Historic Buildings Group.....	6
Essex Records Office.....	7
Southend Museum.....	7
White Elm.....	7

Cover illustration: Colchester Castle Seal

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies, 40 Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex. SS9 3JT. Tel 0702 710807

Copy for Autumn Issue no later than 1st August.

the Opinions expressed in this publication are
those of the contributors and not necessarily
those of The Essex Society for Archaeology &
History and its Officers.

FORTHCOMING EVENTS

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Saturday June 13th at
Halstead. See centre for
details.

LITTLE BADDOW CHURCH AND
DANBURY CHURCH, (including a
visit to the Tower of the
latter). Saturday July 25th.
Book through Owen Bedwin.
Limited to 40 people.
Cost £1.50.

MORANT DINNER Friday 9th
October, at Colchester Mill
Hotel. Full details in the
Autumn Newsletter.

MORANT LECTURE 1987

The future of museums

Psst.....Wanna buy a stuffed
wombat? Until recently, this
question would probably have
produced a rather succinct
response from most members
of the museum profession. But
things are changing.
Collections of stuffed
animals, which have been out
of favour for a generation,
are making a comeback. It's
not just a change in fashion,
but mainly because it is now
illegal to collect many rare
animals from the wild. Hence
the stuffed examples assume
greater significance.

Similarly, it is now virtually
impossible to find good
ethnographic material totally
free of outside influences. So
the collections of Captain
Cook, which had become widely
dispersed, take on greater
importance, and considerable
efforts have been made to
trace his scattered material.

These two observations were
among many presented by Ian
Robertson, Curator of the
Passmore Edwards Museum and
also currently President of
the Museums Association. He
gave the society something
of a world exclusive, since
his talk was based largely on
the newly compiled Museums
Data Base. This enormous
amount of comparative
information is the first
attempt anywhere in the world
to put together a complete
profile of all the museums in
the country and their
visitors. Such a body of
information will obviously be
of prime importance for the
the future direction of the
museums service.

Among some of the figures
thrown up in the report:

- over 90 million objects in
the nation's museums (and how
many of these represent
serious duplication?).

- a substantial number of
museums are housed in old
and/or historic buildings,

with all the implications of funding being diverted to maintenance and restoration, rather than to extending or conserving collections, or carrying out research.

- over 50% of the visitors to the Victoria and Albert Museum actually live in South Kensington. This makes Sir Roy Strong's case for charging visitors appear more reasonable. if you can afford to live in South Kensington, you can probably afford a museum entrance fee.

The speaker also dealt comprehensively with the sometimes difficult relationship between national and local government, and the museums which they fund. He also noted the explosive growth of museums over the last two decades, with the emphasis on working museums and those with collections of 20th century material, and he forecast continued expansion in these areas. Almost anything now seems to be grist to the mill of the museum world, from butterflies to space capsules. It came as something of a surprise to this humble taxpayer to learn that the first two concordances did not go into commercial service at all, but went straight into museums.

Altogether the speaker presented an impressively thorough review of the museums in this country, a review tinged with optimism because of the Museum Data Base, which should help to make better use of existing resources, to identify gaps in museum provision, and to market museums more effectively.

The writer has rarely been to a lecture which provided more food for thought. It was a great shame that only 14 members of the Society were able to attend. Owen Bedwin.

COURSES

Monday 10th July, (in conjunction with Essex W.E.A.) at the University of Essex, Dept. of History. A non-residential Summer School, with a choice between two courses:-

1. "Essex and Suffolk in the Civil War". Director of Studies: John Walter (Univ. of Essex).

2. "Essex and Suffolk Place names as an aid to Landscape History".

Tutor: Margaret Gelling (University of Birmingham, author of "Place-names in the Landscape" (1984)).

Fees £12 (£10 for Retired, unemployed free).

Further details from Arthur Brown, Dept. of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, Essex, CO4 3SQ.

CAN YOU HELP?

1. The EEC Archaeology Section is running an exhibition in Grove Road, Chelmsford (just off Moulsham Street) this summer. It's theme is the story of settlement in the Chelmsford area from prehistoric beginnings to the present day. There will be an official opening on May 19th, and the exhibition will be open to the public 5 days a week thereafter. The Archaeology Section needs assistance in manning the exhibition (and bookstall) and would like to establish a rota for those able to help on a full day or half day basis. Travel expenses may be payable where appropriate. If you'd like to help, please write to the County Archaeologist at EEC Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

2. The EEC Archaeology Section is now 18 months into its Stansted project, and is currently excavating a complete Iron Age enclosed settlement about 80 metres

across. Other sites to be tackled later this year include other prehistoric and medieval sites. We urgently need extra pairs of hands, so if you'd like to help, please get in touch with Howard Brooks at the same address as the County Archaeologist, above.

MALDON ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP.

ELMCROFT DEVELOPMENT - MALDON.

Important evidence of Maldons Early Iron Age hill top settlement has recently come to light during a Retirement Appreciation Development between Highlands Drive and London Road.

The site is mostly a North-East facing slope and has a clay subsoil with patches of gravel. slight and obvious undulations traversing the hill were recorded in detail before the topsoil was stripped. on Monday 9th February the contractors working at the site's upper end uncovered a group of shallow intersecting pits. The soil was blackened by charcoal and several sherds of handmade pottery were visible. Circumstances did not allow a detailed excavation and our aim was to achieve the best overall

plan and concentrate on one, the most obvious, pit. Fills were speedily excavated and barrowed away to be sifted at a latter date.

The excavated pit was oval approximately 4m by 3m and about 0.39m deep into the clayey subsoil. Its plan and profile was reminiscent of Saxon sunken floored huts which initially led us to believe we had discovered Saxon occupation. The black fills overlay a lighter silty soil at a depth of approximately 0.26m. Two large pot sherds crushed flat at this level indicated an actual floor level and the charcoal rich soil to be a later back fill. In addition to the large quantity of flint tempered pottery we found worked flint, animal bone and teeth (mainly horse) and one or two very small metal objects. The pits represented a succession of small sunken floor huts. The pottery is typical Damsden - Linton Style, dating to the Early Iron Age (500-300 BC). Remains from this period are rare in Essex and our sunken floors and occupation levels are unique in this part of the country. The new evidence will assist in the understanding of other recent discoveries at Sringfield Lyons, Lofts Farm and Rook Hall.

In addition to sunken floors ditches were uncovered. The largest was a few metres down from the 'huts' and corresponded to a ditch shown on All Saints 19th century Tithe Award map. It is significant that part of this ditch also marked the All Saints Parish Boundary. We hope to get a better understanding of the large ditch or ditches as the development progresses. Another much smaller ditch, a palisade slot positively dated by Early Iron pottery, runs parallel to it suggesting the big ditch to be contemporary despite its recent history and finds. As the palisade reaches the first sunken floor it changes, at a butt end, into a much shallower section of a typical beam slot and was seen clearly cutting over the backfilled floors.

These discoveries provide the first direct evidence of Early Iron Age settlement on top of Maldon's hill. They lie outside of the earthwork traced in our recent publication 'The Maldon Burh Jigsaw' and relate to an enclosure extending westward along the ancient All Saints Parish boundary. Eighteenth century antiquarians Salmon and Strutt gave contradictory measurements for what they believed to have been Edward

the Elder's Saxon Burh. It now seems likely that they were describing different enclosures. Salmon in 1741 described a 22 acre earthwork (one aligned on the parish boundary?) but thirty years later a much smaller area was sketched by Strutt corresponding to field boundaries traced in our report.

Paul N. Brown.

LIBRARIANS REPORT

Do you subscribe to a national, regional or local publication on archaeology or history and have difficulty giving the old volumes houseroom? Perhaps you never really look at them, perhaps you throw them away.

If so, why not consider depositing them with the Society's Library at Holytrees, Colchester? Our existing collection must be one of the finest society libraries in England and would only benefit from additions - even short runs or odd volumes. It may even be possible to save members' money if you passed on your copy of a volume we currently pay an INSTITUTIONAL (usually 10% more) subscription for.

If you are interested please ring me any evening or weekend on Colchester 46775. And if you have never checked what our library holds at present, why not make a visit?

Andrew Phillips.

NEW BOOKS on ESSEX

BAKER G.M.

Margaretting, the village with the beautiful name Vol 111. Pub. by the author. £5.00.

COWAN J.

A Domesday Village : Kelvedon Hatch Revisted & The Wrights of Kelvedon Hall. Old Village Pump Press. £4.00.

DUNELL, Wilfred. Great Bardfield, A history of a Domesday Village. Great Bardfield Historical Society £2.00.

FARMER Jack

Woodford as I knew it: A History. Published by the author. £7.50.

GOING C.J.

The Mansio and other sites in the south-eastern sector of Caesaromagus: the Roman pottery.

Chelmsford Archaeological Trust Report 3.2.

CBA Research Report 62. £16.95.

HANCOCK M.
Hadleigh, An Essex Village
Phillimore £9.95.

SAFFRON WALDEN HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Copies of The De Bohun Charter of Saffron Walden by Jennifer C. Ward are still available from R. Jammet, 9 High Street, Saffron Walden tel. 0799 27725. Price 75p (post and packing).

CROWNPOST

This is a Newsletter from the Historic Buildings Section of the County Planning Department which is hoped will be issued fairly regularly to all societies who have an interest in historic buildings and conservation areas.

The role of the Historic Buildings and Conservation Section is to advise all district planning offices in Essex, with the exception of Colchester, on all Listed Building Applications. They are also consulted about certain proposals in conservation Areas. On occasions the section also advises on major developments which do not necessarily

involve listed buildings or conservation areas but where a district may feel that design advice would be helpful.

As specialist Advisers, officers are also frequently involved in enhancement schemes. Members of the Section are available to give advice to owners, agents and of course societies on any of these matters, but by the nature of their work are frequently out of the office. It is preferable to write if a query relates to a specific building.

The address of the County Planning Department is, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF.

ESSEX HISTORIC BUILDINGS GROUP.

The Essex Historic Buildings Group is mounting an Exhibition at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum, from July 11th to August 30th 1987.

The Exhibition is an illustrated survey of traditional Essex buildings, with drawings, photos, and artifacts.

On Saturday October 3rd, 1987 the Historic Buildings Group will visit Otley Hall and Wingfield College. The cost will be £10.00 per person. Bookings to Sue Brown, Rose Cottage, Marsh Road, Tillingham, Essex. CM0 7SZ, by 31st July. Cheques should be made payable to Essex Historic Buildings Group.

ESSEX RECORD OFFICE

The Essex Record office is the official place of deposit for the County's written history. At the centre are the records of the County Council since its formation in 1888. The archives stored in the Record Office come from a wide variety of sources covering a period of seven centuries and illustrating every aspect of the life and History of the County.

Subjects frequently studied include the history of houses, family, urban growth, local administration, educational history and so on.

The record Office employs a team of 25 at Chelmsford led by the County Archivist, they include archivists, conservators and a

photographer, as well as a range of clerical assistants.

The other branches are at Colchester and Southend.

SOUTHEND MUSEUM

6th June - 29th August
An Exhibition on FOOD PLANTS
OF THE WORLD

The exhibition will be opened by Dr. David Bellamy on 5th June.

It is one of the most ambitious exhibitions the Museum has held and it is hoped that teachers will bring School parties to see it.

For further information
contact Southend Central
Museum, tel 0702 330214.

WHITE ELM

That area which we know today as White Elm was in the distant past known as Studley Green, reference to this can be found in the Bicknacre Priory Manor

records and in the Survey of Jacklett's of 1584, and there is still a field of that name to the south.

In the Little Domesday Book, listed under the Hundred of Chelmsford, and being part of the holdings of Hugh de Montfort there is "Estoleia", or "Estolleia" described as:-
...which was held by...is held by Hugh in demesne. Then as now (semper) 2 villagers. Then 2 smallholders (bordars); and now the same. and (there was) 11/2 ploughs, and (are) now the same. It is worth 30 shillings.

Although many books about the Domesday Survey admit that they cannot identify this entry and often list it as 'lost', I agree with Dr Reaney in placing this entry in Studley Green, with the support from the documents from the Bicknacre Priory records.

The de Montfort family did not hold this possession for long and the property was returned to the King, who then presented it to Gilbert de Monfichet. A few years later, in a charter of Henry 11, this property became part of the endowment of the Priory at Bicknacre, (see Bicknacre Priory), along with other properties and rents from the surrounding area.

Little more is known of Studley until after the dissolution of the Monasteries and the Priory lands sold into private hands. the Rev. Morant has very little to say about Studley except; "Stodley-Wood, and a farm-house near it, belonged to Lord Viscount Barrington".

By the time Chapman and Andre had drawn their map, in 1777, the name Studley had almost disappeared, except for field names, and the new name White Elm had become popular. I have not been able to discover, but Mary Hopkirk, in her book on Danbury (p.53) reports;- "There is a tradition that a notorious highwayman who used to rob the people hereabouts, was executed and buried at the cross-roads with an elm stake through his body..., hence the name".

Further Reading.

V.C.H. vol. 1. p. 498b.
'Domesday'.
History From The Sources;
Domesday Book, Essex. section 27; p. 53b
Place Names of Essex, Reaney, p.276.
Morant, vol.11 p. 29; 34.
ERO. I.H. Metcalfe, 1793,
Letter on Priory, (T/P. 156/8).
Michael Turner.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £7-50	Student membership - £4-00. Please use
Two members at - £10-00	the special membership form obtainable
one address	from the Membership Secretary.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Membership Secretary

Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 77368

Librarian

Mr A B Phillips
19 Victoria Road
Colchester
CO3 3NT
Colchester 46775

For information about meetings - please contact the organiser named in the Newsletter or contact Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road, Colchester CO3 3NT, or the Administrative Secretary.

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers are dealt with by the Administrative Secretary Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA

Chelmsford 355260

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 99

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:- 1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

Essex Archaeology and History News



Autumn 1987

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 100 AUTUMN 1987

CONTENTS

Our New President.....	1
A Message from the President.....	2
Forthcoming Events.....	3
Courses.....	4
Chelmsford 123.....	4
Society Visits.....	5
Duncan Phyfe.....	6
Librarians Report.....	7
New Books on Essex.....	8
AGM of The Chelmsford Archaeological Trust.....	8
Around the museums.....	10
The Copford Wall Paintings.....	11
County Archaeological Report.....	13
History Beneath the Classroom.....	18
Patterned Wall Daub.....	18
Braintree District Archaeological Unit.....	19
Historic Barns Bought for the Public.....	23
Victoria County History on Essex.....	23
Letter to the Editor.....	23
Medieval Ampulla-illustration.....	24

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies,
40 Glenbervie Drive, Leigh-on-Sea,
Essex SS9 3JT Tel. 0702 710807

COPY FOR WINTER ISSUE TO THE EDITOR BY 30TH
OCTOBER.

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the
contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society
for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

Cover-Silver coin of Cunobelinus, College House,
Braintree.

OUR NEW PRESIDENT

We can be sure that our new President, Mr W.R. (Ray) Powell, is well aware of Thomas Jefferson's definition of the Presidency of the U.S.A. as 'a splendid misery.' for he has been involved in the local history of our county for longer than most and possibly more years than he cares to remember. As Editor of VCH Essex for over 30 years he has left an indelible stamp on the history of the county for he has been responsible for all the volumes of the modern edition and therefore for the topographical work which has changed that work so much. In addition he supervised the production of the Roman Essex volume and has been instrumental in the production of that superlative volume, The Bibliography. At the moment he continues, in his retirement, to supervise the production of a supplement to the bibliographical volume.

Throughout his years as County Editor Ray Powell was active with local societies, never failing to respond to a request for help and his election as President of Congress was an honour which he shouldered manfully. More rigorous demands on his time were made by the secretaryship of the Essex

1
branch of the Historical Association which he has fostered to its present active and successful form.

With all this background it is not suprising that the Society should seek to honour him by electing him President for no one is better qualified by knowledge and experience. He has honoured us by taking up the challenge. We can expect 3 years of earnest effort on our behalf and we can be sure that as well as knowing his Jefferson he also knows that John F. Kennedy remarked that 'when things don't go well, they like to blame the Presidents, and that I guess is what the Presidents are paid for.' Ray Powell is unpaid but the moral holds all the same. We should feel lucky that such a man has taken on the job.

W.H.Liddell

A MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT.

When a new President of our Society is installed at the A.G.M, he is invested with the badge which comemorates our centenary. I remember seeing it worn for the first time, by the Rev. Gerald Montagu Benton, in 1954. Benton showed me much kindness at that time, when I was new to

Essex. Through him, also, I can claim a link, not too remote, with the Society's earliest days. For when Benton himself came to Essex, in 1911, the President was Fred Chancellor the architect, who had helped to found the Society in 1852.

It is a privilege to be called to succeed them and the other distinguished men who have held office in the Society. Horace Round, historian of Domesday, of Anglo-Norman England, and of Essex, was our President from 1916 to 1921. Though often disabled by illness, he never ceased to enrich the Essex Transactions by his learned articles and notes: the first appeared in 1887 and the last, after his death, in 1937. His successor was Frances Galpin the musicologist, in whose honour the Galpin Society was founded. The Society's Treasurers have included William Chapman Waller, historian of Loughton and authority on field names. Our first Secretary was Edward Cutts, whose continuing pride in the distinction was proclaimed on the title page of his Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages, published 40 years later. Notable among the Editors of the Transactions was Robert Fowler of the Public Record Office. Our

Council has numbered, among its original members William Stubbs, greatest of medieval historians and bishop of Oxford, and among those of a recent generation, John O'Leary, borough librarian and historian of Dagenham, Percy Reaney, author of The Place Names of Essex, and Rex Hull, to whom we dedicated the 1982 volume of the Transactions.

While the Society has been well served by its officers, Council and members throughout its 135-year history, we can take pride in the present as well as the past. We owe much to those, who, year in year out, produce, and deliver Essex Archaeology and History and our Newsletter, balance accounts, collect subscriptions, and pay bills, write letters and minutes, look after the Society's library, and give up Saturday mornings to committees - all for love!

I hope that in the coming years more members of ESAH will come forward to share in the work. We shall send a personal welcome to new members when they join, and we shall aim to provide more opportunities for all members to come together, during the winter as well as on summer excursions. On Friday 11 September next we are holding

a social evening at County Hall, Chelmsford, intended especially for new members, but open to you all. It has been kindly arranged by the County Archivist, Vic Gray, who is a member of our Council, and you will find details elsewhere in this Newsletter. Please come if you can, for the strength of the Society lies, above all, in the support and encouragement we can give each other.

RAY POWELL

FORTHCOMING EVENTS.

Friday 11th September, 1987 at 7.30 p.m. AN INFORMAL RECEPTION will be held in the Foyer of the Council Chamber of County Hall, Chelmsford. Wine will be served.

This reception has been arranged especially for new members of the Society.

During the evening there will be a short presentation of the activities of the Society, a display by the County Council's Archaeology Section on some of its recent work, and an opportunity to view the new premises of the Essex Record Office. A booking form for this is enclosed the Newsletter.

THE MORANT DINNER.

Friday October 9th at the Colchester Mill Hotel, Colchester. 7.15 p.m. for 7.45 p.m. Tickets £11.00 each.

The Colchester Mill Hotel is next to the Siege House on the left, just over the river at the Bottom of East Mill.

The speaker at this year's Dinner will be DR. ELIZABETH HALLAM SMITH of THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Dr. Hallam Smith is the author of DOMESDAY BOOK THROUGH NINE CENTURIES, and other books. She is the General Editor of the new series of illustrated books entitled THE PLANTAGENET CHRONICLES, and that will be the subject of her talk. She has promised to tell us some of the 'tall tales' about Essex that can be found in Volume 1 of the Chronicles.

Please reply and send cheques (E.S.H.A.), to M.J.Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, Essex, CO6 1DB. Col. 210686.

EARLY NOTICE OF EVENTS.

Sunday 12th June, 1988. ESSEX HISTORY FAIR. Venue Tilbury Fort, with full co-operation of English Heritage. At present local Societies have been invited to take part,

as have local craftsmen and any other organisations which are in any way involved with Essex History. For further details write to the Secretary Essex History Fair, Sue Liddell, 17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay, Essex. CM12 9JX.

DUTCH IN ESSEX. An exhibition will be circulated around Essex in 1988 as part of a national Anglo-Dutch celebration to commemorate the arrival of William of Orange in England 300 years ago. The exhibition will touch on Inning and Sea walling, cloth trade and a number of other themes. It is possible the exhibition will be shown in Amsterdam. If any one has any useful information the subject please contact John Smith, Essex Record Office, Southend.

COURSES.

PRACTISING PALAEOGRAPHY.

A guided-study weekend for those of second intermediate standard will be held at Belstead House on 6th-8th November 1987.

Details from: The Secretary, Belstead House, Sprites Lane, Belstead, Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA. Tel. Ipswich 686321.

CONGRESS OF INDEPENDENT ARCHAEOLOGISTS

The second Congress of Independent Archaeologists will be held at Selwyn College Cambridge, on 19th-20th September 1987.

For further details apply to Andrew Selkirk, 9 Nassington Road, London NW3 2Tx. Tel. 01 435 7517 or Andrea Bullock, 15 Fieldview, Burton Stone Lane, York, YO3 6ES. Tel. 0904 30485.

CHELMSFORD 123.

This is the title of a Channel Four production due to be shown nationally in the New Year. It has been described as an outrageous TV sitcom featuring the 'Who Dares Wins' team, and is set in Chelmsford in 123 AD.

SOCIETY VISIT.

HATFIELD PEVERAL.

On May 30th, in rhododendron time, this expedition arranged by Andrew Phillips was pure delight. The two houses visited, Crix and Hatfield Place could hardly be more different, though so close in period. Indeed it seems that in the 1790s the occupant of the Place proposed to plant a belt of trees, to hide 'the new pink house, of which quite enough can be seen from the road.' In the end both owners planted to the same effect.

At Crix we were kindly received and shown round by Mr. and Mrs. Ryder, who remarked on the happiness the house seems always to have conferred on its occupants from the time when it was built by the Shaens. They were nonconformists of the unitarian variety, so important in the intellectual life of the early part of the 19th century, and typically it is a good plain sensible house, with excellent joinery and the wide landings that make such houses so easy to move about in. Extensive alterations in the 1820s by a well known nonconformist architect William Wallen, harmonise so well that they are difficult to sort out, and it comes as

a surprise to learn that the broad Adamish front doorcase is a later addition or importation.

At Hatfield Place, Mrs Austin showed us round equally proudly, and Nancy Briggs explained the work of John Johnson, County Surveyor and eminent architect, which is her special study. Col. John Tyrell spent some £3600 between 1791-5 on what one might think of as a summer villa dressed up to the nines, with a beautiful oval hall and curving honeysuckle-scroll staircase, a parlour with exquisite classical figures in stucco-work wreaths, marble chimney-pieces, etc.

Extensions to make it an ordinary country-house were not carried out in such refined style, but here again was a house a joy to live in. We are most grateful to the owners of both for receiving us so hospitably.

John Bensusan-Butt.

DUNCAN PHYFE 1768-1854.

On the visit by the Society to Hatfield Place, on Saturday, May 30th, in one of the bedrooms was a four poster bed, which interested many of those present. The bed was attributed to Duncan

Phyfe.

Duncan Phyfe (or Fife) was born in 1768 near Loch Fannich in Ross and Cromarty, Scotland.

In 1784 the Fife family emigrated to the United States where they settled in Albany, New York State. Here Duncan served an apprenticeship as a Cabinetmaker and eventually opened his own business.

In 1792 he moved to New York City and in the following year, possibly for business reasons, Frenchified his name to Phyfe. In 1795 he is listed in the New York Directory and Register as a Cabinetmaker and was for long considered the only cabinetmaker of any worth in that city. His first shop as in Broad Street, but later he moved to Fulton Street.

While Phyfe did not create a new furniture style it was his interpretation of fashionable European styles such as Sheraton, Regency, French Directoire and later Empire, on which his fame rests. His pieces are noted for the fine quality mahogany he generally used, and the West Indian exporters are supposed to have dubbed their best pieces 'Duncan Phyfe logs.'

partnership his two sons Michael and James and traded as 'Duncan Phyfe and Sons' until 1840, when on the death of Michael the firm became 'Duncan Phyfe and Son'.

The Phyfes were one of the first U.S. cabinetmakers to use factory methods of manufacturing furniture and employed at one time more than 100 carvers and cabinetmakers. The furniture produced was of excellent proportions and grace, being usually decorated with Neoclassical designs. His most characteristic work was done on chairs (he is credited with introducing to New York the sabre leg), sofas, window benches and tables, but he also made larger pieces such as sideboards and Piano Cases.

His business made him a fairly richman and when he died on 16th August, 1854, his estate was estimated at \$500,000.

Interest in his furniture was revived when in 1922 the Metropolitan Museum of Art staged an exhibition of the 'Work of Duncan Phyfe.' Today all his pieces are much sought after and have become valuable collectors items.

Derek Bircher.

In 1837 he took into

On July 25th, about 30 Society members visited the parish churches of Little Baddow and Danbury, with Peter Came as guide. Little Baddow church is noted for its Mildmay memorials, and also a quite remarkable quantity of Roman tile in parts of its fabric. This latter feature hints strongly at a Romanised building in the vicinity, and the siting of the church, on flattish platform just above the floodplain, would have been a plausible one for such a building.

Danbury church is remarkable for the number of building phases in its history, including substantial repairs to the east end after a German bomb had caused severe damage during the second world war, damage which was not repaired for several years after. The woodwork within the church was a delight, from the elegantly carved pew ends to the massive wooden structure of the spire and the bell frame, which the more intrepid members of the Society were able to admire. The Society is very grateful to Peter Came for providing such an interesting and stimulating visit.

Owen Bedwin.

LIBRARIANS REPORT.

WHO WILL BE NEXT?

The appeal in the last Newsletter for members to deposit back numbers of Journals in the Library bore dramatic fruit.

Very many thanks to Mr. Fulcher for offers of runs of Antiquity, Archaeological Journal, Archaeological Newsletter, Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society, Britannia, Popular Archaeology, to Jo-Ann Buck for History, Essex Countryside, Population Studies, and Archives, and to John Blythe for World Archaeology.

The latest of our Transactions (Vol. 17, 1986) carries (in an envelope on the inside back cover) two microfiche of additional data. Microfiche (as the Victorians used to say) is the coming thing. Please note that Hollytrees Library now owns a microfiche reader, courtesy of the County Council. Any member wishing to use same, please phone the Librarian, Andrew Phillips (Colchester 46775).

NEW PUBLICATIONS ON ESSEX.

GHERE, Marjorie.

Reminiscences of a Land Girl
in Witham. Pub. 15 Homefield
Road, Witham. Price £0.50p.

SPURRIER, Felice.

The Maynards of Easton Lodge.
Pub. Five Parishes
Publications. £0.75p.

THE FEDERATION OF ESSEX
WOMENS INSTITUTES.

Essex Then and Now 1917-
1987, A Miscellany. Pub.
Womens Institute. £2.00.

SMITH, John

The Speckled Monster:
Smallpox in England 1670-
1970 with Particular
Reference to Essex. Pub. Essex
Record Office. £14.95.

WEST BERGHOLT LOCAL HISTORY
GROUP.

Bergholt in Living Memory:
Aspects of Life in West
Bergholt 1880-1950. From Mrs
B. Skudder, 25 Lexden Road.
£1.50.

JERRAM-BURROWS, L.

The Lawless or Whispering
Court of Rochford, Essex.
Rochford Hundred Historical
Society. £1.00.

A NEW ARCHAEOLOGICAL
MAGAZINE.

BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL
MONTHLY. Price £1.25. First
issue July 1987, and is
obtainable from newsagents.

This is the third
archaeological publication
aimed at the general reader,

AGM OF THE CHELMSFORD
ARCHAEOLOGICAL TRUST HELD AT
THE CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX
MUSEUM, 4th July 1987.

This was a bitter-sweet
occasion because although the
Trust celebrated another
successful year of preparing
post-excavation reports for
publication, there was on the
agenda a recommendation from
the Council of Management
that the Trust should cease
activities at the end of the
current financial year.

Carol Cunningham, as
Director, had prepared a
report giving the reasons for
this decision in which it was
explained that for some years
the Trust had been
approaching the end of its
existing workload, and with
the cessation of further
funding from Historic
Buildings and Monuments
Commission.

It was in anticipation of this that the Trust had been formed as a Limited Company, taking over the work of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee. Dr. Warwick Rodwell, speaking at the AGM, remarked that when the Excavation Committee was formed in 1968 by a group of local archaeologists, it had not been thought that the body would still be in existence twenty years later; John Sellers commented from the Chair that of those present only Warwick, David Jones—curator, and he would recall the beginning.

In the afternoon of the AGM day the Trust had arranged a conducted tour of the sites where excavations had been carried out, and were still open, in Chelmsford. The guides for the tour were members of the staff of the Trust. The tour started in Rochford Road where Nick Wickenden described the 4th century octagonal temple, and moved through Hall Street where excavations had taken place behind the Prince of Orange and in Cables yard. Chris Going then led the party through Orchard Street to Roman Road and described the site of the Roman mansio before passing on to the County Council Archaeology Section's exhibition on the site of Godfrey's works in Grove Road. Here after

refreshments the party was shown over the excavation of the military ditch and the Roman town defences, the site adjoining that on which these ditches were found in 1972.

Then leaving the Roman town the party assembled in Friars Place beside Parkway, where Andrew Harris described the Dominican Priory excavations, and finally on to the High Street where Carol Cunningham outlined the development of the medieval town.

The tour was described with the aid of a swatch of plans on which archaeological features were superimposed and which included reproductions of the Walker maps of Moulsham and Chelmsford, c. 1591.

An altogether excellent presentation which together with the enthusiasm of the guides, and a cloudless summer day, made this an excellent event.

John Sellers.

Historical note:

The Chelmsford Excavation Committee was formed in advance of the Parkway development to carry out rescue excavations in the area of the Roman town and the Dominican Priory. The work was funded through the Inspectorate of Ancient

Monuments. Excavation later extended to Little Waltham by-pass and Braintree. Excavation in Chelmsford became the work of the County Council Archaeological Section in the early '70s. The Committee work then concentrated on publication preparation, not only of the Committee's work, but of excavations elsewhere in Essex. This work together with archaeological work at Hill Hall and Audley End has been continued by the Trust.

AROUND THE MUSEUMS.

COLCHESTER AND ESSEX MUSEUM.

A MEDIEVAL LADY.

A remarkable wall painting has recently been put on show in Colchester and Essex Museum. It depicts a lady whose hair style can be dated to just before 1400, and is exceptionally well preserved. This would be interesting enough in itself, for paintings of this period are rare, and examples in good condition are rarer, but the story behind it makes it even more remarkable.

It was removed in the 1960's from Park Farm, St. Osyth. A large wooden panel, painted surely by the same hand, and depicting a seated saint,

variously identified as St. Dorothea or the Virgin Mary, was presented to the museum in 1920. The new panel comes from the adjacent wall and probably represents a donor. The picture was rescued from the recent sale at St. Osyth Priory, and has been carefully cleaned and remounted by the Institute of Archaeology of the University of London. The work has taken over 18 months to complete.

It raises interesting questions as to the origin of the house. The Royal Commission thought the wooden panel must have come from the Priory after its dissolution, but the new panel, being on plaster, renders this unlikely. Was the building perhaps a grange of the Priory having its own chapel? No documentary evidence has so far been traced, but there is always a hope that it will, and we seek a specialist who may be able to decipher the black-letter inscription which forms the borders of both pictures.

Whatever the story may alternatively prove to be, the museum is extremely fortunate in having acquired an outstanding example of medieval painting and one which deserves to find a honoured place in future literature on the subject.

SOUTHEND-ON-SEA MUSEUM.

MEDIEVAL PILGRIMS AMPULLA.

A pilgrims lead ampulla, possibly of 14th century date, was found recently at Chalkwell, west of Southend. It is in very good condition, one side being better preserved and bearing a Cross of Lorraine as the principal feature. The other side bears traces of a curvilinear design. The whole is in the form of a boat (or ark?) with central tower.

Very few other pilgrims signs or badges are known from this area, and it is unfortunate that the British Museum who originally identified this, are unable to assign it to a particular shrine or centre.

THE COPFORD WALL PAINTINGS.

The wall-paintings in St. Michael's & All Angels, Copford, are amongst the earliest and most extensive in this country. Built about 1130, the nave and chancel formed a single rectangle with a barrel vaulted roof. About 1150 the entire interior was decorated with scenes from the Bible, particularly miracles and representations of the 'Battle for the Soul', Virtues

(knights) overcoming the Vices (monsters). There was also extensive decoration in between the various scenes.

Much of the original work has been destroyed: first when the original barrel vault of the nave was replaced by the present trussed rafter type roof; other paintings were lost when windows were installed at various dates; wall monuments accounted for further damage. Finally the Victorian restorers altered some of the original features while adding to others. The paintings were white-washed over about 1547, during the reign of Edward VI; were brought to light in 1690 but re-covered, then those in the apse were exposed and restored in 1870. Further restoration work was carried out in the early 1930s, and recently the Raising of Jairus' daughter on the North wall over the pulpit, has been carefully restored to its original state.

When they were first executed in bright colours over 800 years ago, the effect according to Prof. E.W.Tristram, the foremost authority on the paintings, must have been like that of illustrations in a medieval manuscript. The artistic importance of these paintings is that, as they are so early, they show strong Byzantine

influence in both content and design, but they also give a hint of the way representational art was to develop in the following century.

THE MOST CONSPICUOUS PAINTING is that which covers the apse and shows Christ in Majesty surrounded by angels in the New Jerusalem; the buildings are said to be eastern in design although one commentator has suggested that they portray buildings which once stood nearby. Christ in Majesty is a conventional representation, popular in eastern art from the 4th century until the 9th., imitated and adapted in Western Europe it continued to appear throughout the medieval period. The stylised attitudes of the figures, including that of Christ, are also found in what is considered to be the most important painting in the church, the Raising of Jairus' daughter, Jairus' dress, with his Jew's hat, fur lined cloak and black stockings, is 12th century, but his animated attitude foreshadows later art.

MUCH OF THE DECORATION HAS AN EASTERN FLAVOUR; but one of the more interesting pictures is that of an unrestored painting showing the angels above the arch in the south wall that leads to

the organ. Prof. Tristram drew and described what he saw in 1932. One angel is flying upwards and seems to be presenting a heart on a cloth to the other angel who is descending from Paradise to receive it on another napkin. The significance of the heart in this context is not known, but it is interesting to note that it was the practice in the east for important rulers or kings to be presented with gift on silk cloths by their officers, or angellos.

This scene is not as clear now as it was to Prof. Tristram 55 years ago. He in his turn was unable for various reasons, to see all that the Rev. Rucke-Keene described in 1890. Copford church is hoping to conserve and restore to their original state those paintings which remain. They are undoubtedly a National Treasure, are well worth preserving and have been on Copford walls for over thirty generations; it is to be hoped that this one with all its technical know how and resources will not let the paintings disappear for ever.

N.J.Cornwall.

COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION REPORT

The Archaeology Section produces a wide range of publications every year, ranging from booklets and pamphlets of great popular appeal to lengthy academic reports. These documents are a vital part of the Section's work, publicising and making available the results from fieldwork. Archaeological work is also publicised through exhibitions, an increasingly popular part of the Section's work. In addition to reports by the Section in the recently published *ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY* Vol. 17, the variety of current work in publishing and publicity is illustrated by the following summaries.

PUBLICATIONS

1. *EXCAVATIONS AT WOODHAM WALTER AND AN ASSESSMENT OF ESSEX ENCLOSURES* (East Anglian Report No. 33). This is the latest Essex volume in the East Anglian Archaeology Series, containing a report of the excavation of a cropmark complex at Woodham Walter together with a wider review of a cropmark survey and research in the county. It is available from the ECC Planning Dept., priced £11 (inc. p.& p.).

2. *THE BRONZE AGE AND SAXON SETTLEMENT AT SPRINGFIELD LYONS, ESSEX: AN INTERIM REPORT*. Section has been

carrying out excavations here since 1981. This forthcoming report, No. 5 in the Section's Occasional Papers Series, is an interim assessment of the results from this nationally-important Prehistoric and Saxon site. It should be available in October.

3. *ORIGINS OF TOWNS SERIES*. The first in this popular range of booklets on, historic towns, *ORIGINS OF CHELMSFORD*, is available, price 50p. Forthcoming publications include numbers on Harwich and Rochford.

4. *ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL NEWS*, Issue 4 of the popular archaeological supplement to the Essex Chronicle will be on the streets on September 11. Don't miss this lively and topical round-up of archaeological work from the county!

5. Regular interim reports appear in the *ESSEX JOURNAL*.

6. Contributions to national archaeological journals include 'Anglo-Saxon and later features excavated at Orsett, Essex, 1975', in *Medieval Archaeology* for 1985 (vol. XXIX).

EXHIBITIONS

1. ORIGINS OF CHELMSFORD.

Currently on display at Grove Road, off Moulsham Street, Chelmsford, this exhibition has been mounted to coincide with a major campaign of work in the town in advance of redevelopment. Displays and artefacts set the current work in the context of the known archaeology and history of the Chelmsford area, incorporating the results from other Archaeology Section projects, notably the Springfield Cursus and the Springfield Lyons enclosure, and from previous work by the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust.

The exhibition has attracted widespread interest with many visitors, including archaeological societies and organisations. It is hoped that the exhibition can help to foster a link between the Archaeology Section and the local population, a hope encouraged by the numbers of people bringing in artefacts for identification and old photographs of the area.

The exhibition is open daily (Monday to Saturday) from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m., until the end of September. For the benefit of those interested in the progress of the current

excavations (see Excavation Round-up, below), adjacent to the exhibition, there will be guided tours of the site at 11 a.m., starting on Saturday 1 August. From October the exhibition will go on show in County Hall, Duke Street, Chelmsford.

2. ORIGINS OF ROCHFORD

A forthcoming exhibition to coincide with the publication of the 'Origins of Rochford' booklet. This exhibition is anticipated to open in September or October at Horners Corner, and will illustrate the history of the town, with reference to the programme of work carried out in the Rochford area by the Archaeology Section in recent years, notably at Horners Corner and Rochford Hall.

EXCAVATION ROUND-UP.

1. STANSTED AIRPORT CATERING SITE. (Dir. H. Brooks).

Excavation of an enclosed settlement of the 1st century AD has produced two late surprises. The first was the finding of a Roman intaglio of Mars (Fig.1), beautifully cut in blue and brown semi-precious stone. The second came literally at the last minute when, on the evening of the final day's digging, a hoard of 50 potin coins was found buried in the

foundation trench of a late Iron Age or early Roman round house. Potin coins were in circulation in Essex and Kent for 150 years before the Roman invasion in AD 43. However the burial of this hoard can be closely dated by associated metalwork and pottery to sometime in the middle decades of the 1st century AD. It is tempting to go further and suggest that the hoard was concealed as a direct consequence of the Roman onslaught itself. In any case, the discovery of this closely stratified hoard will be of great importance for the dating and study of potin coins, providing a relatively late fixed point in the series.



2. PLESHY VILLAGE HALL. (Dir. D.Priddy).

The motte and bailey castle at Pleshey is one of the best preserved examples of its type in the country. Today it consists of a large, flat-topped motte; a kidney-shaped bailey, to the south; and a large sub-rectangular enclosure encompassing the medieval town which grew up to serve the the powerful de Mandeville family whose estates were centred here. The settlement is to the north of the motte strung out along The Street and round Back Lane. The lay-out and position of the latter is very similar to the castle bailey and it has been suggested that Back Lane represents an earlier northern bailey, constructed at the same time as the motte in the mid-12th century by the first Geoffrey de Mandeville. Following the fall of Geoffrey 11 (the 'J.R. Ewing' of the 12th century!), his castles were taken by the crown and it is at this point that the northern bailey defences may have been destroyed. In 1180 William de Mandeville 11 was permitted to refortify and it is likely that the southern bailey and subsequently the town enclosure were constructed at this time.

The archaeological importance of both the remaining earthworks and the below ground archaeology of the medieval town is considerable. After the demise of the castle in the later medieval period, the town quickly shrank to a small agricultural village in which little development has taken place. Much of the open space within the town enclosure, as well as the castle itself, is scheduled as an ancient monument, elsewhere the County Council has a policy of a recommending refusal for development other than small extensions, unless satisfactory provision is made for prior excavation.

An application for conversion of the old village hall on Back Lane was made in 1986. Although the Archaeology Section recommended refusal, it was approved by Chelmsford Borough Council. A request for grant-aid towards an excavation was made by ECC to HBMC in view of the importance of the site to our understanding of the castle defences and the origin and development of the settlement.

Excavation revealed a medieval ditch on the frontage of Back Lane, a further ditch some 2m to the excavation only recovered the

south and a number of large, shallow, steep-sided pits to the south of this. The ditch on the frontage did not appear to be wide or deep enough to represent that of a bailey. However, extensive terracing means that the bottoms of the medieval features. The pottery report is awaited with interest, both for the dating of the ditch and because the excavation produced a good stratified sequence of medieval pottery which will be useful for sites elsewhere. Documentary research suggests that the market may have been in this area. The pits may represent industrial processes being carried out to the rear of properties built over the old castle ditch, fronting the market.

3. GODFREY'S YARD, MOULSHAM STREET, CHELMSFORD. (Dir. P.Allen).

This excavation began in January, and covers a large area off Moulsham Street, which follows the line of the main London-Colchester road around which the Roman town developed. It lies directly behind an area previously excavated in 1972 by Paul Drury for the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust. By combining the results of the two excavations it should be possible to reconstruct a large part of the south-

eastern sector of the Roman town.

The excavation areas completed so far have revealed further evidence of a military earthwork dated to c. AD 60-70. It belongs to the earliest phases of the Roman town, and probably represents an annexe or camp outside a fort established in the aftermath of the Boudiccan revolt of AD 60-61. To gain a better understanding of this feature it is important to examine as much of its internal area as possible. It is also important to investigate further a second earthwork, dated to the late 1st century AD, and interpreted by Drury as a 'road station'. This may have been a predecessor of the early 2nd century mansio, a posting station and inn for official travellers, which lay to the immediate east of the site.

Excavation is currently being concentrated on the rear of a series of timber-framed buildings fronting onto the main road, the latest of which was destroyed by fire in the late 3rd century AD. The collapsed debris of this building may help us understand the construction method used in its superstructure. A sequence of boundary ditches has been located and, together with

evidence of the 1972 site, it should be possible to reconstruct the layout and development of at least one complete property plot. Ovens and rubbish pits have been excavated in yard areas behind the buildings, and two late 4th century pottery kilns were found in one such area during the 1972 excavation.

The late 2nd century earthwork defence, first recorded on the 1972 site, have now been traced for a distance of 100m. The present excavation has revealed a third ditch in addition to the twin ditches and earth rampart found in 1972. The defences interrupted the building sequence described above, but after only a very short interval were deliberately levelled off. The material forming the rampart, was thrown into the ditches to fill them in, and new buildings were constructed above them again.

HISTORY BENEATH THE CLASSROOM.

The south side of modern Billericay is well known for its Roman finds, particularly cremation burials, made over recent years. This summer, during June and July, the County Council's Archaeology Section and The Billericay Archaeological and Historical Society carried out a joint excavation in an area where a new classroom block is to be built for Billericay School. Not surprisingly, more cremations turned up, dating either to the Late Iron Age or Roman period. Human cremated remains had been placed in pottery vessels, which were then buried in small shallow pits. Two of these burial urns were virtually complete and in each case were accompanied by an ancillary pot which may originally have contained an offering (such as food or drink) for use in the after-life. Examination of the contents of these cremation urns has yielded 3 iron brooches in addition to the cremated bone fragments.

Other features found included 3 Roman wells and a network of shallow boundary ditches, which seem to delimit small rectangular plots. The plots may perhaps have been horticultural, but the silt within the ditches and the

wells was in some cases full of domestic debris, including much Roman tile. Some of this was box-flue tile used in Roman heating systems, and point to a Romanised building nearby.

At the end of the 1987 excavation, the opportunity was taken to re-expose part of the base of a Roman pottery kiln originally found in 1977, and now beneath the school playing field. The heavily baked clay floor of the kiln provides ideal material for the technique known as archaeomagnetic dating. Tony Clarke, formerly of the Ancient Monuments Laboratory, and now providing a freelance archaeomagnetic dating service, visited the site at the end of July to take samples. These should provide a fairly tight date for the kiln, which will thus become one of the few well-dated Romano-British pottery kilns in Essex.

Owen Bedwin

PATTERNED DAUB.

During an archaeological investigation 1970/71 at Billericay School (TQ 675 938) directed by the late David Bumstead, a pit, or well, filled with the debris from a Romano British structure destroyed by fire,

was partially excavated. The debris included fired daub and burnt pottery. There were six Samian bases with stamps dated to the 2nd Century AD amongst the pottery. The fired daub comprised plain and patterned fragments, the latter forming about one fifth of the total amount retained from the excavation. None of the fragments had the imprint of a complete pattern. However, the squared ends, visible in some instances, showed that designs were repeated at intervals.

There are two basic patterns: diamond and wavy line shapes. On some of the daub fragments a sandy 'mortar' coating survived. This was noted on plain as well as patterned pieces and suggests that only parts of a wall were imprinted for keying in purposes.

As patterned daub was known to have been recovered from other sites (Nucking, Wickford, St. Albans and Wroxeter) Margaret Jones initiated the idea, many years ago, that a study to determine a distribution for the dies utilized would be useful. It was for this purpose that rubbings of the fragments of the patterned daub from Billericay were taken by Betty Watts, a member of our Society. There

is still a need for such a study and Miles Russell, a student at the Institute of Archaeology intends to take this on as a subject for his dissertation. His address is: 40 Dale Crescent, Patcham, Brighton, BN1 8NO. He would be glad to hear from anyone who is aware of patterned daub from other sites.

Note 1. Dates for the stamps were provided by Dr. Warwick Rodwell from the catalogue of Samian finds prepared by Norma Davis.

Note 2. The brief information given on the patterned daub from Billericay has been extracted from notes prepared by Betty Watts.

Sam Weller.

Billericay Archaeological & Historical Society.

BRAINTREE DISTRICT COUNCIL- ARCHAEOLOGY UNIT

Over the past three years the unit has undertaken several excavations in Braintree and the surrounding area (as part of a Community Programme financed by the Manpower Services Commission):

College House (1983-87) - work finished on the site early this year after four years of intermittent

excavation. The site produced a large quantity of finds (96,000 sherds of pottery, 60,000 pieces of animal bone etc.), ranging in date from the early first to the late fourth century A.D. Structural remains were rather enigmatic. The most important being a first century enclosure ditch (possibly a late Iron Age feature allowed to silt up in the early years of Roman occupation). Two Roman wells were fully excavated giving a stratified sequence through the third and fourth centuries (in each case the timber lining was recovered from water-logged deposits six metres below the surface. A wooden bucket was found complete with rope). A full report of this complex site is currently being prepared by Mr. J.C. Bakewell.

George Yard [1985] - excavation behind the National Westminster Bank demonstrated two phases of Roman occupation. During the late second/early third century a rectangular post built structure replaced an earlier property boundary. The Roman occupation of the area is much less intense than that on College House. A fifteenth century cess pit was excavated, probably connected with a building fronting onto Bank Street.

Sandpit Road [1984] - a third/fourth century boundary ditch was excavated in the S.W. corner of the municipal car park. Report published, M.D. Smoothy 1986 (B.D.C. Arch. Unit).

Sandpit Road [1986-87] - excavation is continuing prior to redevelopment. Despite widespread nineteenth century disturbance several Roman pits have survived and a late Roman well is currently under investigation. A combined report for George Yard/Sandpit Road will follow completion of the present excavations.

Rayne By-pass [1987] - we have recently completed excavation of a Flavian-Antonine rural settlement west of Rayne village. The site produced a large quantity of building material (including roller stamped tile), which may indicate the presence of a villa in the vicinity. Further work is planned. [Excavated in co-operation with the county archaeological section].

In the ten years since Drury published his paper "Braintree: Excavations and Research, 1971-1976 (Essex Arch. and Hist. vol.8), at least 14 excavations have taken place in Braintree (variously

by B.D.C., Essex County Council and the Brain Valley Archaeological Society). A full synthesis of the evidence awaits completion of the present excavations, however a few tentative conclusions may be drawn.

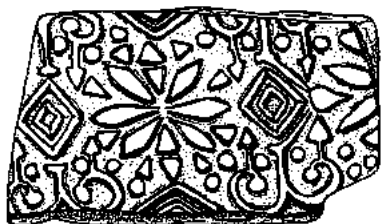
Whatever the status of the "oppida" south of Coggeshall Road the Roman settlement was certainly preceded by late Iron Age occupation (the enclosure ditch and "ritual" pits at College House). Although early Roman material is present, there is no evidence for an early military phase. Settlement is concentrated along Rayne Road and London Road, however the main focus of activity appears to lie west of London Road some 350m S.W. of Drury's proposed road junction (the occupation in the Rayne Road area is much less intense in character). The 'town' was undefended throughout the Roman period despite continued occupation upto (and possibly beyond), the end of the fourth century. The sub-Roman history of the settlement is completely obscure.

Future work in the area should concentrate on placing the settlement in its local and regional context (continued piecemeal excavation determined solely by modern development is of

21

very limited value). For example the large faunal sample from College House is providing a picture of the agricultural development of the area which may be linked in with information from surrounding rural sites such as that recently excavated at Rayne.. It is hoped that similar studies will elucidate other aspects of the Roman occupation.

M.D.Smooty.



HISTORIC BARNS BOUGHT FOR THE PUBLIC

Two 13th Century Grade 1 listed buildings - the Barley Barn and the Wheat Barn - are among a group of historic buildings at Cressing Temple near Witham which are being brought into public ownership by Essex County Council with the help of substantial grants from the National Heritage Memorial Fund and from English Heritage.

Chairman of the Co-ordinating and Finance Committee, Mr Paul White said that Cressing Temple had been on the market for while and the County Council has stepped in to 'ensure the future of the barns'.

Cressing is one of the earliest settlements of the Order of Knights Templar in England. The first record is contained in a charter of donation of 1137 in which Matilda, wife of King Stephen, granted the Manor of Cressing to the Knights. The manor passed to the Hospitallers in 1313 on the dissolution of the Templars and in 1515 it was leased to private owners to whom Henry VIII granted the manor in 1541.

The Barley Barn has been identified as the earliest building on the moated site because of its notched lap

joints and by carbon dating. the Wheat Barn is a little later, around 1255, also confirmed by carbon dating.

Architectural historians have accepted that these barns together with the nearby Grange Barn at Coggeshall are the largest early timber framed buildings in Europe and are of unequalled national and international importance, and in Great Britain are only pre-dated by the log-walled church of Greenstead-juxta-Ongar also in Essex.

Also on the site, which is a scheduled ancient monument and of archaeological importance, is the Court Hall, cart lodge, farmhouse and walled gardens.

Mr White said that there would be discussions with the National Trust and others to ensure that the barns are preserved and looked after for future generations for the benefit of the public.

The barns are not open to the public as yet. The ECC are to establish a working group to examine the future of the making it available to the public once the necessary repairs have been carried out.

VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY OF
ESSEX - BIBLIOGRAPHY
SUPPLEMENT

LETTER TO THE EDITOR

WESTERN FRONT ASSOCIATION

The Essex Bibliography, which was published in 1959 as a V.C.H. volume, drew upon three centuries of historical writing, contained about 13,000 items, and has become a valuable companion for everyone working on Essex history.

For some years a Supplement to the Bibliography has been under preparation, and this is now in final proof. The Bibliography Supplement, which concentrates on the past thirty years, contains about 10,000 items. Many of these are from new periodicals published by local societies, for example Essex Recusant and Romford Record. Town and country planning, which scarcely figured in the earlier volume, is well represented in the Supplement. Part I includes a section on the Third London Airport, and part III, under Newham, one on Dockland Redevelopment. Other items reflect the local government changes of 1965 and 1974, the creation of Essex University, the building of new roads and motorways, the excavations at Mucking, and growing interest in vernacular architecture, industrial archaeology, unemployment and welfare, and maritime history..

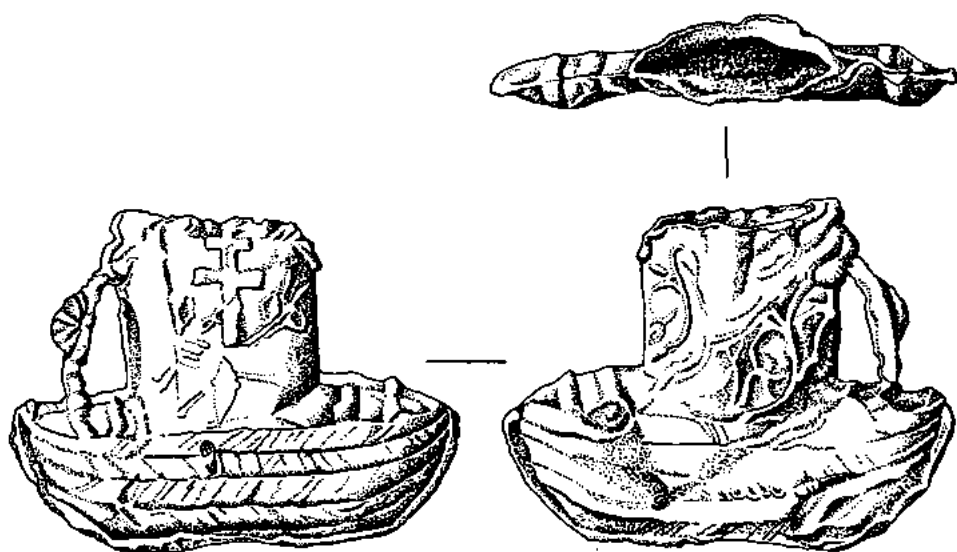
Dear Editor,
The Essex Branch, and no doubt other branches, of the the Western Front Association is anxious to contact veterans of World War 1 and anyone who is interested in the subject. The Association is international, and was inaugurated on 11th November 1980, and although the motto is 'Remembering', it is neither a re-enactment society nor is it political.

We have had veterans speaking about their personal reminiscences of the Western front. Recent speakers have been Joseph Murray, the author, who spoke of his experiences at Gallipoli, Jay Cave, author of 'What happened to Corporal Pitman', spoke of the Newfoundlanders, and one of our own branch members talked about the air raids on Southend in 1917.

Essex Branch meetings take place at 16 Nelson Street, Southend-on-Sea on the 3rd Friday in the month.

Yours faithfully
Mrs M.E. Cannan, Essex Branch
Secretary.

Mrs M.E. Cannan
33 Sandown Avenue,
Westcliff-on-Sea, SS09YA



Medieval ampulla-see page 11

Scale 1:2

We welcome the following new members

B. J. Crouch

Mrs C. D. De Roche

P. J. Gilman

Andrew Harris

A. D. Merson

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £7-50

Two members at
one address - £10-00

Student membership - £4-00. Please use
the special membership form obtainable
from the Membership Secretary.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Membership Secretary

Mr R W C Coleman
23 Somerville Gardens
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 1DD
Southend-on-Sea 77368

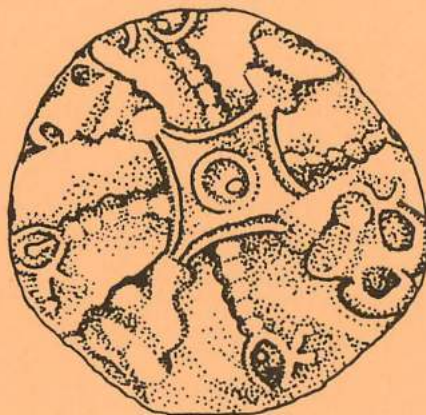
Librarian

Mr A B Phillips
19 Victoria Road
Colchester
CO3 3NT
Colchester 46775

For information about meetings - please contact the organiser named
in the Newsletter or contact Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road,
Colchester CO3 3NT, or the Administrative Secretary.

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the
supply of recent back numbers are dealt with by the Administrative
Secretary Mrs J E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA

Chelmsford 355260



THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 100

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:- 1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA